



(11) Publication number : **0 572 166 A1**

(12)

## EUROPEAN PATENT APPLICATION

(21) Application number : **93303882.0**

(51) Int. Cl.<sup>5</sup> : **C07J 73/00, A61K 31/58,  
C07J 51/00**

(22) Date of filing : **19.05.93**

(30) Priority : **20.05.92 US 886572**

(43) Date of publication of application :  
**01.12.93 Bulletin 93/48**

(84) Designated Contracting States :  
**AT BE CH DE DK ES FR GB GR IE IT LI LU NL  
PT SE**

(71) Applicant : **MERCK & CO. INC.**  
**126, East Lincoln Avenue P.O. Box 2000**  
**Rahway New Jersey 07065-0900 (US)**

(72) Inventor : **Bakshi, Raman K.**  
**9 Azalea Drive**  
**Edison, NJ 08820 (US)**  
Inventor : **Rasmusson, Gary H.**  
**155 Park Place**  
**Watchung, NJ 07060 (US)**

Inventor : **Tolman, Richard L.**  
**29 Upper Warren Way**  
**Warren, NJ 07059 (US)**  
Inventor : **Patel, Gool F.**  
**60 Nottingham Way**  
**Millington, NJ 07946 (US)**  
Inventor : **Harris, Georgianna**  
**43 Parmly Road**  
**Tinton Falls, NJ 07724 (US)**  
Inventor : **Graham, Donald W.**  
**294 Old Tote Road**  
**Mountainside, NJ 07092 (US)**  
Inventor : **Witzel, Bruce E.**  
**115 Scotch Plains Ave**  
**Westfield, NJ 07090 (US)**

(74) Representative : **Thompson, John Dr. et al**  
**Merck & Co., Inc. European Patent**  
**Department Terlings Park Eastwick Road**  
**Harlow, Essex CM20 2QR (GB)**

(54) **New 7beta-substituted-4-aza-5a-androstan-3-ones as 5a-reductase inhibitors.**

(57) Described are new 7 $\beta$ -substituted 4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -androstan-3-ones and related compounds as 5 $\alpha$ -reductase inhibitors.

**EP 0 572 166 A1**

BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

The present invention is directed to new  $7\beta$ -substituted-4-aza- $5\alpha$ -androstan-3-ones and related compounds and the use of such compounds as  $5\alpha$ -reductase inhibitors.

DESCRIPTION OF THE PRIOR ART

The art reveals that certain undesirable physiological manifestations, such as acne vulgaris, seborrhea, female hirsutism, male pattern baldness and benign prostatic hypertrophy, are the result of hyperandrogenic stimulation caused by an excessive accumulation of testosterone or similar androgenic hormones in the metabolic system. Early attempts to provide a chemotherapeutic agent to counter the undesirable results of hyperandrogenicity resulted in the discovery of several steroidal antiandrogens having undesirable hormonal activities of their own. The estrogens, for example, not only counteract the effect of the androgens but have a feminizing effect as well. Non-steroidal antiandrogens have also been developed, for example, 4'-nitro-3'-trifluoromethylisobutyranilide. See Neri, et al., *Endo.*, Vol. 91, No. 2 (1972). However, these products, though devoid of hormonal effects, are peripherally active, competing with the natural androgens for receptor sites, and hence have a tendency to feminize a male host or the male fetus of a female host.

It is now known in the art that the principal mediator of androgenic activity in some target organs is  $5\alpha$ -dihydrotestosterone, and that it is formed locally in the target organ by the action of testosterone- $5\alpha$ -reductase. It is also known that inhibitors of testosterone- $5\alpha$ -reductase will serve to prevent or lessen symptoms of hyperandrogenic stimulation.

A number of 4-aza steroid compounds are known in the art as  $5\alpha$ -reductase inhibitors. For example, See U.S. Patent Nos. 4,377,584, 4,220,775, 4,859,681, 4,760,071 and the articles *J. Med. Chem.* 27, p. 1690-1701 (1984) and *J. Med. Chem.* 29, 2998-2315 (1986) of Rasmusson, et al., U.S. Patent 4,845,104 to Carlin, et al., and U.S. Patent 4,732,897 to Cainelli, et al. describe 4-aza- $17\beta$ -substituted- $5\alpha$ -androstan-3-ones which are said to be useful in the treatment of DHT-related hyperandrogenic conditions.

However, despite the suggestion in the prior art that hyperandrogenic diseases are the result of a single  $5\alpha$ -reductase, there are reports regarding the presence of other  $5\alpha$ -reductase isozymes in both rats and humans. For example, in human prostate, Bruchovsky, et al. (See *J. Clin. Endocrinol. Metab.* 67, 806-816, 1988) and Hudson (see *J. Steroid Biochem.* 26, p 349-353, 1987) found different  $5\alpha$ -reductase activities in the stromal and epithelial fractions. Additionally, Moore and Wilson described two distinct human reductases with peaks of activities at either pH 5.5 or pH 7-9. (See *J. Biol. Chem.* 251, 19, p. 5895-5900, 1976.)

Recently, Andersson and Russell isolated a cDNA which encodes a rat liver  $5\alpha$ -reductase (see *J. Biol. Chem.* 264 pp. 16249-55 (1989). They found a single mRNA which encodes both the liver and prostatic reductases of rats. The sequence of this rat gene was later used to select a human prostatic cDNA encoding a  $5\alpha$ -reductase termed " $5\alpha$ -reductase 1". (See *Proc. Nat'l. Acad. Sci.* 87, p. 3640-3644, 1990.)

More recently, a second, human prostatic reductase ( $5\alpha$ -reductase 2) has been cloned with properties identified with the more abundant form found in crude human prostatic extracts. (See *Nature*, 354, p. 159-161, 1991.)

Further, "Syndromes of Androgen Resistance" - *The Biology of Reproduction*, Vol. 46, p. 168-173 (1992) by Jean O. Wilson indicates that the  $5\alpha$ -reductase 1 enzyme may be associated with hair follicles.

Thus, the art supports the existence of at least two genes for  $5\alpha$ -reductase and two distinct isozymes of  $5\alpha$ -reductase in humans. Both forms are present in prostatic tissue although  $5\alpha$ -reductase 2 is the more abundant. The other isozyme,  $5\alpha$ -reductase 1, is believed to be more abundant in scalp tissue.

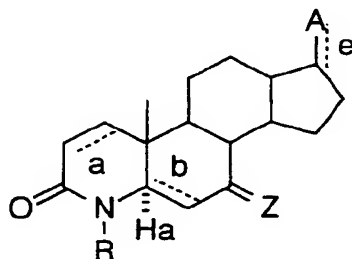
In the treatment of hyperandrogenic disease conditions, e.g. benign prostatic hyperplasia (BPH) it would be desirable to have one drug entity which is active against both isozymes 1 and 2 in the prostate to substantially inhibit dihydrotestosterone (DHT) production. Alternatively, it would be desirable to have a drug entity which is highly selective for inhibiting the scalp-associated enzyme  $5\alpha$ -reductase 1, for use in treating diseases of the skin and scalp, e.g. acne and alopecia. This latter drug could also be used in combination with PRO-SCARO® (finasteride) which is highly selective for the prostatic enzyme  $5\alpha$ -reductase 2 for combination therapy in the treatment of BPH.

SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

The present invention discloses novel  $7\beta$ -substituted-4-aza- $5\alpha$ -androstan-3-one compounds which are useful for inhibiting the  $5\alpha$ -reductase isozymes 1 and/or 2 and are particularly effective in selectively inhibiting the  $5\alpha$ -reductase 1 associated with the scalp and induly inhibiting both isozymes 1 and 2 in the treatment of benign prostatic hyperplasia, acne, female hirsutism, male pattern baldness, androgenic alopecia, prostatitis,

and the prevention and treatment of prostatic carcinoma.

In accordance with the present invention there is provided novel 7 $\beta$ -substituted-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -androstan-3-one compounds of the formula:



General Formula I

wherein

R is selected from hydrogen, methyl or ethyl; the dashed lines-a, b, e indicate double bonds which can be present, providing that if double bond b is present, then the 5 $\alpha$  hydrogen, Ha, is not present;

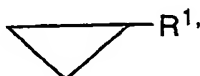
Z can be:

1) oxo,

2) a-hydrogen and a  $\beta$ -substituent selected from C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkenyl, -CH<sub>2</sub>COOH, hydroxy, carboxy, COOC<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl esters; OCONR<sup>1</sup>R<sup>2</sup>, where R<sup>1</sup> and R<sup>2</sup> are independently H, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, phenyl, benzyl, and where R<sup>1</sup> and R<sup>2</sup> together with the nitrogen can form a 5-6 membered saturated heterocyclic ring, optionally with one other heteroatom; OC<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, OC<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> cycloalkyl, -OCOCH<sub>3</sub>, halo, halo C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>2</sub> alkyl, or trifluoromethyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> cycloalkyl;

3) = CH-R<sup>1</sup> where R<sup>1</sup> is H, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl;

4) Spiro



where R<sup>1</sup> is H, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl; and

A can be:

O

IA) -C-Q, where Q is:

(1) NR<sup>2</sup>R<sup>3</sup>, where R<sup>3</sup> is independently hydrogen, methyl or ethyl; and R<sup>2</sup> is a hydrocarbon radical, selected from substituted or unsubstituted straight or branched chain alkyl, cycloalkyl, or aralkyl of from 1-12 carbons or monocyclic aryl optionally containing 1 or more lower alkyl substituents of from 1-2 carbon atoms and/or 1 or more halogen substituents, with the proviso that Z is not beta-methyl where R<sup>2</sup> is C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub> alkyl;

(2) a hydrocarbon radical being:

(a) a monovalent aliphatic radical selected from straight or branched chain alkyl, or cycloalkyl, of from 1-12 carbons, which can be substituted by one or more of C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>2</sub> alkyl or halo, excluding C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl when Z is beta-methyl;

(b) an aralkyl radical selected from benzyl or phenethyl;

(c) a polycyclic aromatic radical which can be substituted with one or more of: -OH, organosilyl protected -OH, -OC<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, halo or nitro;

(d) a monocyclic aromatic radical which can be substituted with one or more of:

(i) -OH, -OC<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>m</sub>OH, -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub> COOH, including organosilyl protected hydroxy, where m is 1-4, n is 1-3, providing C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl is only present when one of the above oxygen-containing radicals is present;

(ii) -SH, -SC<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, -SOC<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, -SO<sub>2</sub>C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, -SO<sub>2</sub>N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, -SO<sub>2</sub>NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>m</sub>SH, -S-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>-O-COCH<sub>3</sub>, where m is 1-4 n is 1-3, providing C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl is only present when one of the above sulfur containing radicals is present;

(iii) N(R<sup>3</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, which can be protected, where R<sup>3</sup> is independently H or C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, where the monoaryl

ring can also be further substituted with C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl; and

(iv) heterocyclic selected from 2-, 3-, or 4-pyridyl, 2-pyrrolyl, 2-furyl or thiophenyl; and

(IIA), where:

A is -XR<sup>4</sup>, or -(CHR<sup>1</sup>)<sub>n</sub>-XR<sup>4</sup>;

n is 1-10;

X is -O- or -S(O)<sub>p</sub>-,

wherein p is zero, 1 or 2; and

R<sup>1</sup> can be the same or different when n is greater than 1 and is -H, aryl, or -C<sub>1-3</sub>alkyl unsubstituted or substituted

with C<sub>6</sub>-C<sub>10</sub> aryl;

R is -H, methyl or ethyl;

R<sup>4</sup> is

1) hydrogen or -C<sub>1-20</sub> alkyl, unsubstituted or substituted with one or more of:

a) -OH,

b) halo,

c) -C<sub>1-8</sub> alkoxy,

d) -C<sub>1-6</sub> alkenyl,

e) -CONR<sup>5</sup>R<sup>5</sup>, wherein R<sup>5</sup> is independently

i) -H,

ii) -C<sub>1-8</sub> alkyl unsubstituted or substituted with one or more of R<sup>7</sup>, aryl or heterocyclic, defined below,

the aryl being unsubstituted or substituted with one or more of R<sup>7</sup> or R<sup>9</sup>,

iii) aryl unsubstituted or substituted with one or more of R<sup>7</sup> or R<sup>9</sup>, or

iv) heterocyclic, defined below, unsubstituted or substituted with one or more of R<sup>7</sup> or R<sup>9</sup>,

f) -COOR<sup>6</sup>, wherein R<sup>6</sup> is

i) -H,

ii) -C<sub>1-8</sub> alkyl unsubstituted or substituted with one or more of R<sup>7</sup> or aryl, the aryl being unsubstituted or substituted with one or more of R<sup>7</sup> or R<sup>9</sup>, or

iii) aryl, unsubstituted or substituted with one or more of R<sup>7</sup> or R<sup>9</sup>,

g) -S(O)<sub>p</sub>-R<sup>5</sup>, wherein p is defined above,

h) -N(R<sup>5</sup>)<sub>2</sub>,

i) aryl, unsubstituted or substituted with one or more of aryl, R<sup>7</sup> or R<sup>9</sup>,

j) heterocyclic, unsubstituted or substituted with one or more of R<sup>7</sup> or R<sup>9</sup>,

k) -C<sub>3-10</sub> cycloalkyl, unsubstituted or substituted with one or more of R<sup>7</sup> or R<sup>9</sup>, or

1) -CONR<sup>8</sup>-CO-NHR<sup>8</sup>, wherein R<sup>8</sup> is -H, -C<sub>1-8</sub> alkyl, benzyl or cyclohexyl; or

2) aryl, unsubstituted or substituted with one or more of aryl, R<sup>7</sup> or R<sup>9</sup>, or

3) heterocycle or -C<sub>3-10</sub> cycloalkyl, either of which is unsubstituted or substituted with one or more of R<sup>7</sup> or R<sup>9</sup>;

R<sup>7</sup> is

1) -OH,

2) -C<sub>1-3</sub> alkoxy,

3) -CN,

4) -COOR<sup>6</sup>

5) -C<sub>1-8</sub>alkyl-COOR<sup>6</sup>

6) -NO<sub>2</sub>, or

7) halo; and

8) amino, mono C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkylamino, di C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkylamino;

R<sup>9</sup> is

1) -C<sub>1-8</sub> alkyl, unsubstituted or substituted with one or more of aryl or R<sup>7</sup>,

2) -CO-A, -C<sub>1-8</sub> alkyl-CO-A, -NHCO-A, or -S(O)<sub>p</sub>-A, wherein p is defined above and A is

a) -H,

b) -C<sub>1-8</sub> alkyl, unsubstituted or substituted with one or more of

i) -R<sup>7</sup>, or

ii) aryl, unsubstituted or substituted with one or more of R<sup>7</sup>, or

c) aryl, unsubstituted or substituted with one or more of R<sup>7</sup>,

3) -NHCO-heterocyclic,

4) -N(R<sup>10</sup>)<sub>2</sub> or -CON(R<sup>10</sup>)<sub>2</sub> wherein R<sup>10</sup> is independently -H, heterocyclic, or -A,

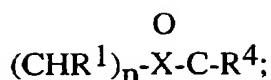
5) -NHCO-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>q</sub>-CO-Q, wherein q is 1-4, and Q is -N(R<sup>10</sup>)<sub>2</sub> or -OR<sup>10</sup>;



(IIIA), where:

A is

5



10 R<sup>1</sup> can be the same or different when n is greater than 1 and is -H, aryl, or -C<sub>1-3</sub>alkyl unsubstituted or substituted with aryl;

R is -H, methyl or ethyl;

n is zero through 10;

X is -O- or -S-; and

15 R<sup>4</sup> is

1) hydrogen or -C<sub>1-20</sub> alkyl, unsubstituted or substituted with one or more of:

a) -OH,

b) halo,

c) -C<sub>1-8</sub> alkoxy,

20 d) -C<sub>1-6</sub> alkenyl,

e) -CONR<sup>5</sup>R<sup>6</sup>, wherein R<sup>5</sup> is independently

i) -H,

ii) -C<sub>1-8</sub> alkyl unsubstituted or substituted with one or more of R<sup>7</sup>, aryl or heterocycle, the aryl being unsubstituted or substituted with one or more of R<sup>7</sup> or R<sup>9</sup>,

25 iii) aryl unsubstituted or substituted with one or more of R<sup>7</sup> or R<sup>9</sup>, or

iv) heterocyclic, unsubstituted or substituted with one or more of R<sup>7</sup> or R<sup>9</sup>,

f) -COOR<sup>6</sup>, wherein R<sup>6</sup> is

i) -H,

30 ii) -C<sub>1-8</sub> alkyl unsubstituted or substituted with one or more of R<sup>7</sup> or aryl, the aryl being unsubstituted or substituted with one or more of R<sup>7</sup> or R<sup>9</sup>, or

iii) aryl, unsubstituted or substituted with one or more of R<sup>7</sup> or R<sup>9</sup>,

g) -S(O)<sub>p</sub>-R<sup>5</sup>, wherein p is zero, 1 or 2;

h) -N(R<sup>5</sup>)<sub>2</sub>,

35 i) aryl, unsubstituted or substituted with one or more of aryl, R<sup>7</sup> or R<sup>9</sup>,

j) heterocycle, unsubstituted or substituted with one or more of R<sup>7</sup> or R<sup>9</sup>,

k) C<sub>3-10</sub> cycloalkyl, such as cyclohexyl, norbornyl, or adamantyl, unsubstituted or substituted with one or more of R<sup>7</sup> or R<sup>9</sup>, or

1) -CONR<sup>8</sup>-CO-NHR<sup>8</sup>, wherein R<sup>8</sup> is -H, -C<sub>1-8</sub> alkyl, benzyl or cyclohexyl,

40 2) aryl, unsubstituted or substituted with one or more of aryl, R<sup>7</sup> or R<sup>9</sup>,

3) heterocycle or -C<sub>3-10</sub> cycloalkyl, either of which is unsubstituted or substituted with one or more of R<sup>7</sup> or R<sup>9</sup>,

4) -NR<sup>5</sup>R<sup>6</sup>, or

5) -OR<sup>5</sup>;

45 R<sup>7</sup> is

1) -OH,

2) -C<sub>1-3</sub> alkoxy,

3) -CN,

4) -COOR<sup>6</sup>

50 5) -C<sub>1-8</sub>alkyl-COOR<sup>6</sup>

6) -NO<sub>2</sub>, or

7) halo; and

8) amino, mono C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkylamino, di C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkylamino;

R<sup>9</sup> is

55 1) C<sub>1-8</sub> alkyl, unsubstituted or substituted with one or more of aryl or R<sup>7</sup>,

2) -CO-A, -C<sub>1-8</sub> alkyl-CO-A, -NHCO-A, or -S(O)<sub>p</sub>-A, wherein p is defined above and A is

a) -H,

b) -C<sub>1-8</sub> alkyl, unsubstituted or substituted with one or more of

i) -R<sup>7</sup>, or

ii) aryl, unsubstituted or substituted with one or more of R<sup>7</sup>, or

c) aryl, unsubstituted or substituted with one or more of R<sup>7</sup>,

3) -NHCO-heterocycle,

4) -N(R<sup>10</sup>)<sub>2</sub> or -CON(R<sup>10</sup>)<sub>2</sub> wherein R<sup>10</sup> is independently, heterocycle or -A,

5) -NHCO-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>q</sub>-CO-Q, wherein q is 1-4, and Q is -N(R<sup>10</sup>)<sub>2</sub> or -OR<sup>10</sup>;

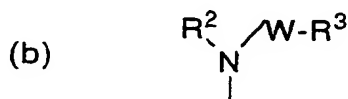
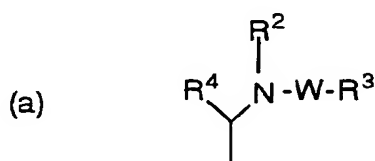
with the provisos that when Z is beta-methyl, the following are excluded:

when n is 1-12, R<sup>1</sup> is -H at each occurrence, X is -O-, and R<sup>4</sup> is -C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl, R<sup>4</sup> is not substituted with an unsubstituted phenyl ring;

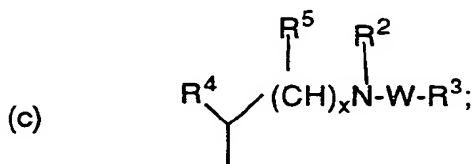
when n is 1-12, R<sup>1</sup> is -H at each occurrence, and X is -O-, R<sup>4</sup> is not unsubstituted C<sub>5-10</sub>cycloalkyl, unsubstituted phenyl, amino, -C<sub>1-8</sub>alkyl substituted amino, or -C<sub>1-8</sub>alkoxy; and

when n is zero, R<sup>4</sup> is not -CH<sub>3</sub>; and

(IVA), where A is:



except when Z is beta methyl R<sup>2</sup> equals H, the 5αH is present, W equals C(O), and R<sup>3</sup> cannot be C<sub>1-12</sub> alkyl,



wherein

R<sup>2</sup> is:

H, methyl or ethyl;

R<sup>3</sup> is:

H,  
mono C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkylaminoaryl,  
di C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkylaminoaryl,  
C<sub>1-20</sub> alkyl,  
C<sub>6</sub>-C<sub>14</sub> aryl,  
heteroaryl, as defined below,  
C<sub>6</sub>-C<sub>14</sub> arylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
heteroarylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,

$C_{1-20}$ alkylthio $C_{1-20}$ alkyl,  
 $C_{1-20}$ alkylsulfinyl $C_{1-20}$ alkyl,  
 $C_{1-20}$ alkylsulfonyl $C_{1-20}$ alkyl,  
 $C_{1-20}$ alkyloxycarbonyl $C_{1-20}$ alkyl,  
 5 carboxyl $C_{1-20}$ alkyl,  
 $C_{1-20}$  alkylcarbonyl $C_{1-20}$ alkyl,  
 $C_{3-20}$ cycloalkyl,  
 $C_{3-20}$ cycloalkyl $C_{1-20}$ alkyl,  
 10  $C_6-C_{14}$ aryl $C_{1-20}$ alkyloxycarbonyl $C_{1-20}$ alkyl,  
 heteroaryl $C_{1-20}$ alkyloxycarbonyl $C_{1-20}$ alkyl,  
 halo $C_{1-20}$ alkyl,  
 hydroxyl $C_{1-20}$ alkyl,  
 15 thiosulfato $C_{1-20}$ alkyl,  
 $C_6-C_{14}$  aryl $C_{1-20}$ alkyloxy $C_{1-20}$ alkyl,  
 $C_{1-20}$ alkyloxy $C_{1-20}$ alkyl,  
 arylcarbonylaryl $C_{1-20}$ alkyl,  
 20 diaryl $C_{1-20}$ alkyl,  
 triaryl $C_{1-20}$ alkyl,  
 $C_{2-20}$  alkenyl,  
 $C_{2-20}$ alkenyl $C_{1-20}$ alkyl,  
 heteroaryl $C_{2-20}$ alkenyl,  
 25 aryl $C_{2-20}$ alkenyl,  
 $C_{2-20}$ alkynyl $C_{1-20}$ alkyl,  
 aryl $C_{2-20}$ alkynyl $C_{1-20}$ alkyl, or  
 heteroaryl $C_{2-20}$ alkynyl $C_{1-20}$ alkyl;

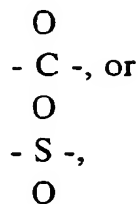
R<sup>4</sup> is:

30 H,  
 $C_{1-20}$  alkyl,  
 $C_6-C_{14}$  aryl or  
 heteroaryl;

R<sup>5</sup> can be the same or different when X is greater than 1 and is:

35 H, or  
 $C_{1-20}$  alkyl;

W is:

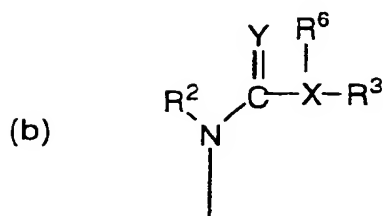
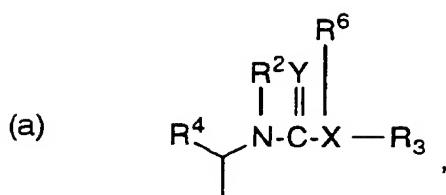


x is an integer from 1-25;

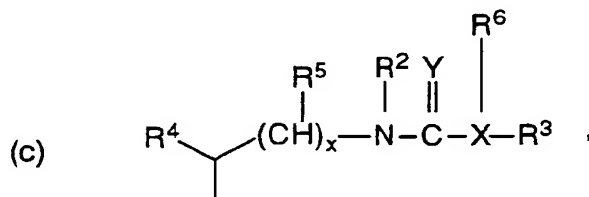
(VA), where:

50 A is:

55



except when Z is beta methyl, R<sup>2</sup> equals H, Y equals O, X equals N and the 5αH is present, R<sup>6</sup> and R<sup>3</sup> can not be independently selected from H, C<sub>1-3</sub> alkyl, C<sub>3-6</sub> cycloalkyl, phenyl and R<sup>6</sup> and R<sup>3</sup> cannot be taken together with the adjacent N to form a 5-6 membered ring comprising up to one other heteroatom selected from O or N, or



wherein

R<sup>2</sup> is:

H, or  
C<sub>1-20</sub> alkyl;

R<sup>3</sup> is:

H,  
amino,  
mono C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkylamino,  
di C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkylamino,  
mono C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkylaminoaryl,  
di C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkylaminoaryl,  
C<sub>1-20</sub> alkyl,  
C<sub>6</sub>-C<sub>14</sub> aryl,  
heteroaryl,  
C<sub>6</sub>-C<sub>14</sub> arylC<sub>0-20</sub>alkyl,  
C<sub>3-20</sub> cycloalkyl,  
C<sub>3-20</sub> cycloalkylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
heteroarylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
C<sub>2-20</sub>alkenylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
haloC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
C<sub>1-20</sub>alkyloxycarbonyl,  
C<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,

$C_{1-20}$  alkyloxy $C_{1-20}$ alkyl,  
 carboxy $C_{1-20}$ alkyl,  
 $C_6-C_{14}$ arylcarbonylaryl $C_{1-20}$ alkyl,  
 $C_{1-20}$  alkylcarbonyl $C_{1-20}$ alkyl,  
 $C_6-C_{14}$ aryl $C_{1-20}$ alkyloxy carbonyl $C_{1-20}$ alkyl,  
 heteroaryl $C_{1-20}$ alkyloxy carbonyl $C_{1-20}$ alkyl,  
 hydroxyl $C_{1-20}$ alkyl,  
 halohydroxyl $C_{1-20}$ alkyl,  
 aryl $C_{1-20}$ alkyloxy $C_{1-20}$ alkyl,  
 heteroaryl $C_{1-20}$ alkyloxy $C_{1-20}$ alkyl,  
 diaryl $C_{1-20}$ alkyl,  
 triaryl $C_{1-20}$ alkyl,  
 $C_{2-20}$  alkenyl,  
 $C_{2-20}$  alkenyl $C_{1-20}$ alkyl,  
 $C_{2-20}$ alkynyl $C_{1-20}$ alkyl,  
 aryl $C_{2-20}$ alkynyl $C_{1-20}$ alkyl,  
 heteroaryl $C_{2-20}$ alkynyl $C_{1-20}$ alkyl,  
 $C_{1-20}$  alkylthio $C_{1-20}$ alkyl,  
 $C_{1-20}$  alkylsulfonyl $C_{1-20}$ alkyl, or  
 $C_{1-20}$  alkylsulfinyl $C_{1-20}$ alkyl;

R<sup>4</sup> is:

H,  
 $C_{1-20}$  alkyl,  
 heteroaryl, or  
 $C_6-C_{14}$  aryl;

R<sup>5</sup> can be the same or different when X is greater than 1 and is:

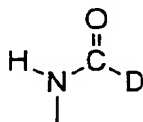
H,  
 $C_{1-20}$  alkyl,  
 heteroaryl, or  
 $C_6-C_{14}$  aryl;

R<sup>6</sup> is present when X equals N and is independently

H,  
 or  $C_1-C_{20}$  alkyl and can be taken together with R<sup>3</sup> and the N to which they are attached to form a heteroaryl ring system; as defined below, and  
 (VIA), where:

A is

(a)



D is R<sup>1</sup> or OR<sup>1</sup>,

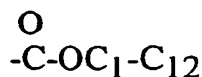
where R<sup>1</sup> is:  $C_1-C_{10}$ alkyl,

$C_3-C_{12}$ cycloalkyl,

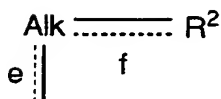
$C_6-C_{10}$ aryl, or

$C_7-C_{11}$  aralkyl with the proviso that when D is R<sup>1</sup> and Z is beta-methyl, the value of  $C_1-C_{10}$  alkyl is excluded; and

(b)



alkyl, providing Z is not methyl;  
(VIIA), where A is of the formula:



wherein:

Alk is C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> straight or branched chain alkyl or alkenyl; dashed lines e and f each can independently represent a double bond when present, with the proviso that double bonds formed by e and f are not both present concurrently; and

R<sup>2</sup> is

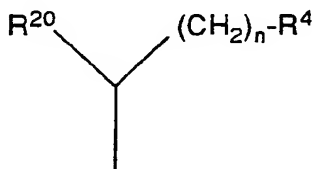
(a) C<sub>6</sub>-C<sub>10</sub> aryl, or 5-6 membered heteroaryl radical which can contain 1-4 nitrogen atoms, one oxygen or sulfur atoms or combinations thereof with 1-2 nitrogen atoms;

(b) COR<sub>1</sub>, where R<sub>1</sub> is C<sub>6</sub>-C<sub>10</sub> aryl, substituted C<sub>6</sub>-C<sub>10</sub> aryl, and heteroaryl;

(c) CONHR<sub>2</sub>, where R<sub>2</sub> is substituted phenyl, heteroaryl, substituted heteroaryl, or C<sub>7</sub> to C<sub>12</sub> cycloalkyl;

(d) CO<sub>2</sub>R<sub>3</sub>, where R<sub>3</sub> is C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>18</sub> linear or branched alkyl, C<sub>6</sub>-C<sub>10</sub> aryl, substituted C<sub>6</sub>-C<sub>10</sub> aryl, or C<sub>7</sub>-C<sub>12</sub> cycloalkyl; providing that in (b), (c) or (d), Alk is only alkenyl;

(VIIIA), where A is of the structure:



where:

R<sup>20</sup> is H, methyl;

n is 0-10

R<sup>4</sup> is selected from:

(a) -COR<sup>1</sup>, where R<sup>1</sup> is phenyl or substituted phenyl;

(b) -CONHR<sup>2</sup>, where R<sup>2</sup> is substituted phenyl, heteroaryl, substituted heteroaryl;

(c) -COOR<sup>3</sup>, where R<sup>3</sup> is phenyl, substituted phenyl, heteroaryl, substituted heteroaryl; wherein said heteroaryl radical is a 5-6 membered ring which can contain 1-4 nitrogen atoms, one oxygen or sulfur atom, or combinations thereof with 1-2 nitrogen atoms, and wherein phenyl and heteroaryl can be substituted; wherein the above aryl or heteroaryl radicals can also be fused with a benzo or another heteroaryl ring and can further be substituted with one or more substituents; and stereoisomers and pharmaceutically acceptable salts and esters thereof.

Also disclosed are processes for their preparation, pharmaceutical formulations comprising the novel compounds as active ingredients and methods of inhibiting prostatic and scalp 5 $\alpha$ -reductases in diseases which occur under hyperandrogenic conditions, e.g. benign prostatic hyperplasia, with the novel compounds and their pharmaceutical formulations.

#### DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE INVENTION AND PREFERRED EMBODIMENTS

The description of the novel 7-substituted compounds disclosed and encompassed by this invention is conveniently discussed in terms of the 17-A substituent categories IA-VIIIA. It is to be noted that there may be some duplication of symbols of radicals which have slightly different meanings, e.g., where A is IA, the R<sup>3</sup> radical represents H, methyl or ethyl; however, where A is IVA, R<sup>3</sup> represents a long list of possible radicals. However, within a given 17-A substituent category, the nomenclature is consistent. Therefore, the discussion of the synthesis, properties and description of the compounds herein must first refer to the specific 17-A structure IA-VIIIA being discussed.

The following is a detailed description of the 7-position radical Z as used herein.

By the term "C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl" as used herein, is meant to include: e.g. methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, n-butyl,

sec-butyl, isobutyl and t-butyl.

By the term "C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkenyl" as used herein is meant to include: vinyl, allyl, 1-propen-1-yl, 1-propen-2-yl, 1-buten-1-yl, 1-buten-2-yl, and the like.

By the term "C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> cycloalkyl" as used herein is meant to include: cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl.

By the term "halo" as used herein is meant to include: fluoro, chloro, bromo, iodo.

By the term "OC<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl" as used herein is meant to include: methoxy, ethoxy, propoxy, isopropoxy, n-butoxy, isobutoxy, sec-butoxy, t-butoxy.

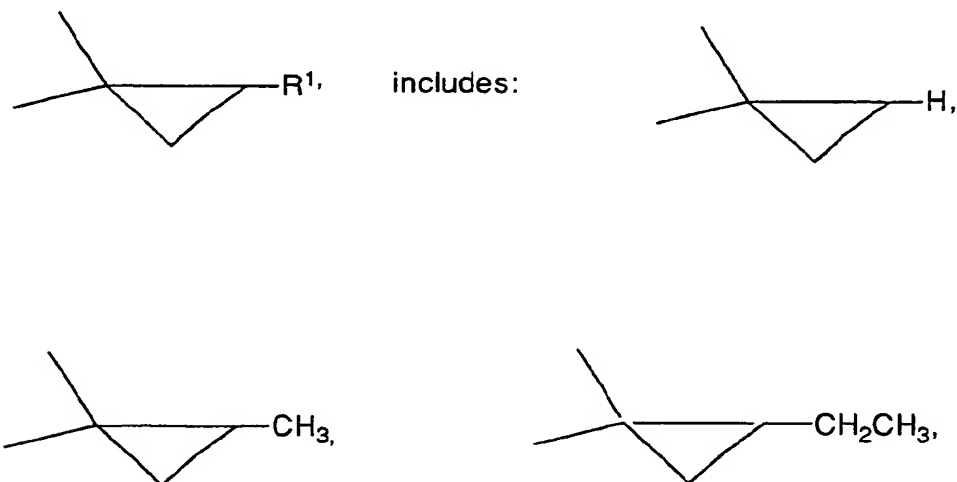
By the term "OC<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> cycloalkyl" as used herein is meant to include: cyclopropyloxy, cyclobutyloxy, cyclopentyloxy, cyclohexyloxy.

Representative examples of Z are where  $\alpha$ -substituent (dashed lines) is hydrogen and the  $\beta$  substituent (wedge) is e.g. methyl, ethyl, propyl, allyl, carboxymethyl, hydroxy, methoxy, ethoxy, cyclopropyloxy, cyclopentyloxy, acetoxy, fluoro, chloro, bromo, trifluoromethyl, trichloromethyl, fluoromethyl, chloromethyl, carboxy, N,N-dimethylcarbamoyl, hydroxymethyl, methoxymethyl, and the like.

Representative examples where Z is an alkenyl substituent, =CH-R', includes, e.g. =CH<sub>2</sub>, =CH-CH<sub>3</sub>, =CH-CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, and the like.

Representative examples where R<sup>1</sup>, R<sup>2</sup> and the N can form a heterocyclic ring include: N-morpholinyl, N-(4-methyl)piperazinyl, N-piperidinyl, and the like.

Representative examples where Z is the spiro substituent:



stereoisomers thereof and the like.

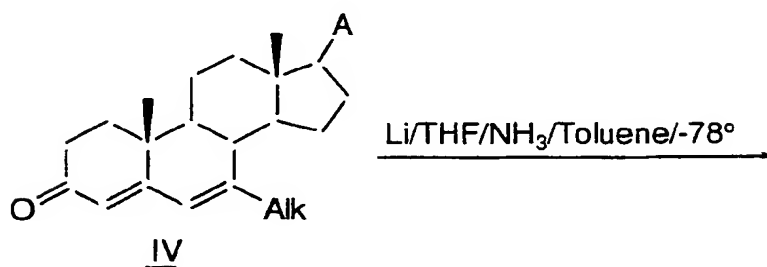
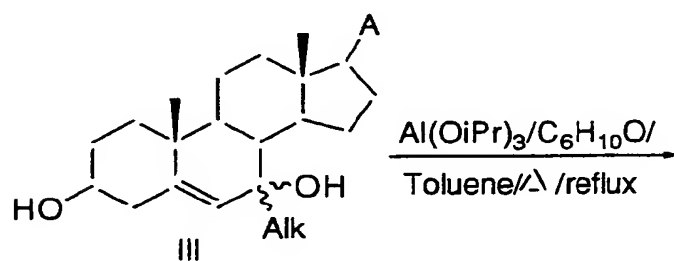
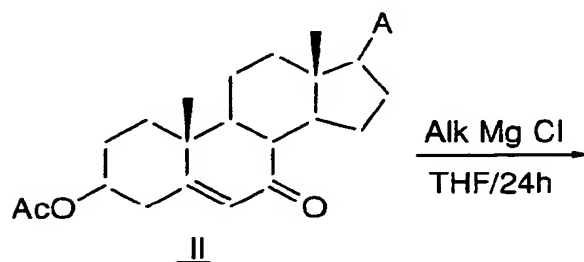
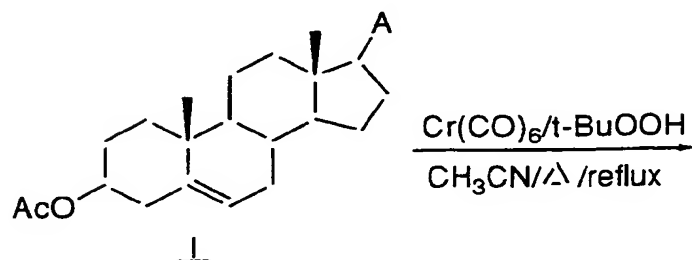
Unless otherwise indicated the 17-position substituent is assumed to be in the beta configuration.

Representative compounds included in the invention wherein all of the 7- and 17-substituents are in the beta configuration are:

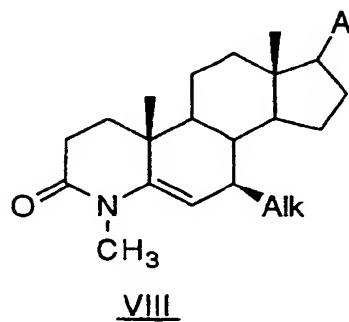
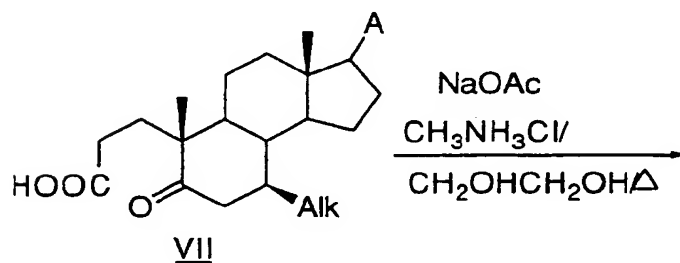
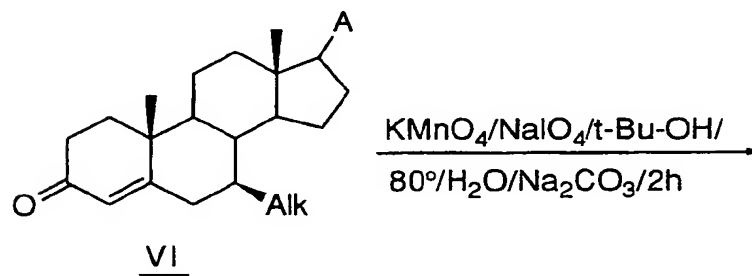
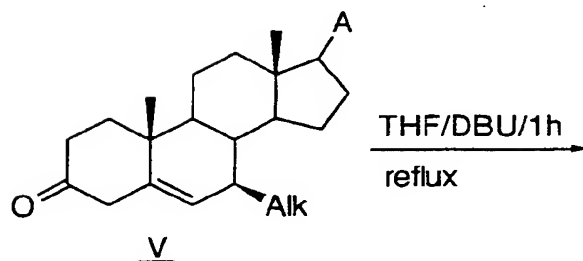
- 4,7 $\beta$ -Dimethyl-4-aza-Androst-5-en-3-one-17 $\beta$ -ol, t-butyl dimethylsilyl ether,
- 4,7 $\beta$ -Dimethyl-4-aza-Androst-5-en-3-one-17 $\beta$ -ol,
- 4,7 $\beta$ -Dimethyl-4-aza-androstan-3-one-17 $\beta$ -ol,
- 17 $\beta$ -Pivaloyloxy-4,7 $\beta$ -Dimethyl-4-Aza-Androstan-3-one,
- 17 $\beta$ -(t-Butylaminocarbonyloxy)-4,7 $\beta$ -dimethyl-5 $\alpha$ -4-Aza-Androstan-3-one,
- 17 $\beta$ -Methoxycarbonyl-4-methyl-4-aza-androst-5-en-3,7-dione,
- 17 $\beta$ -t-Butylcarbonylamino-4,7 $\beta$ -dimethyl-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -androstan-3-one,
- 17 $\beta$ -Amino-4,7 $\beta$ -dimethyl-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -androstan-3-one,
- 17 $\beta$ -(1-Adamantyl)oxy carbonylamino-4,7 $\beta$ -dimethyl-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -androstan-3-one,
- 17 $\beta$ -Benzoylamino-4,7 $\beta$ -dimethyl-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -androstan-3-one,
- 17-Oximino-4,7 $\beta$ -Dimethyl-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -androstan-3-one,
- 7 $\beta$ -Acetoxy-17 $\beta$ -carbomethoxy-4-methyl-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -androstan-3-one,
- 17 $\beta$ -(1-adamantyl)carbonylamino-4,7 $\beta$ -dimethyl-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -androstan-3-one,
- 4,7 $\beta$ -dimethyl-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -androstan-3,17-dione,
- 17 $\beta$ -(N,N-diisopropyl)carboxamido-4-methyl-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -androstan-3,7-dione
- 17 $\beta$ -Benzylcarbonylamino-4,7 $\beta$ -dimethyl-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -androstan-3-one.

The first group of preferred compounds of this invention can be made by procedures outlined in the following Flowsheets:

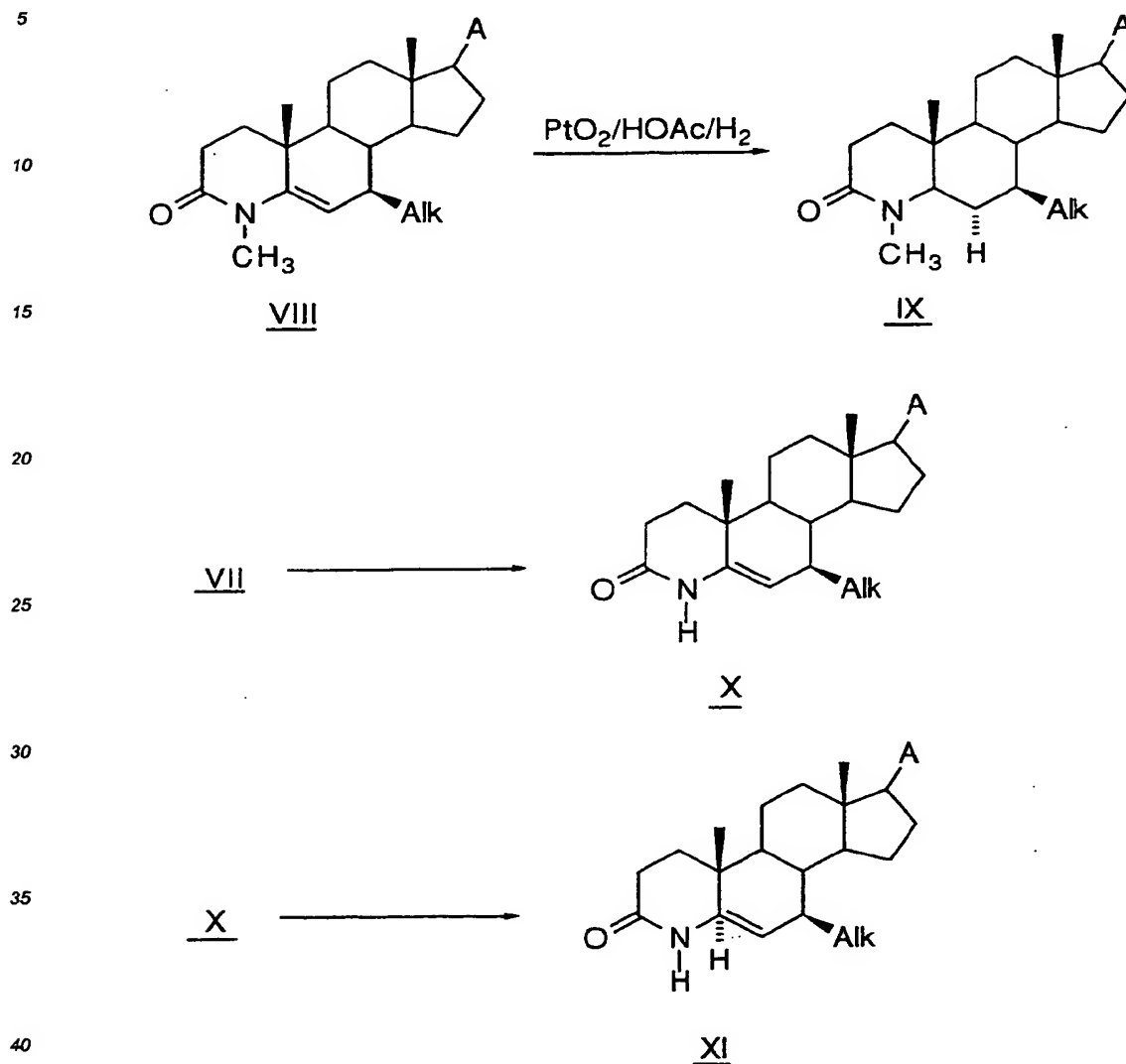
# GENERAL FLOWSHEET I





GENERAL FLOWSHEET I (CONT'D)

## GENERAL FLOWSHEET I (CONT'D)



## 7-Beta Alkyl-17-A Series

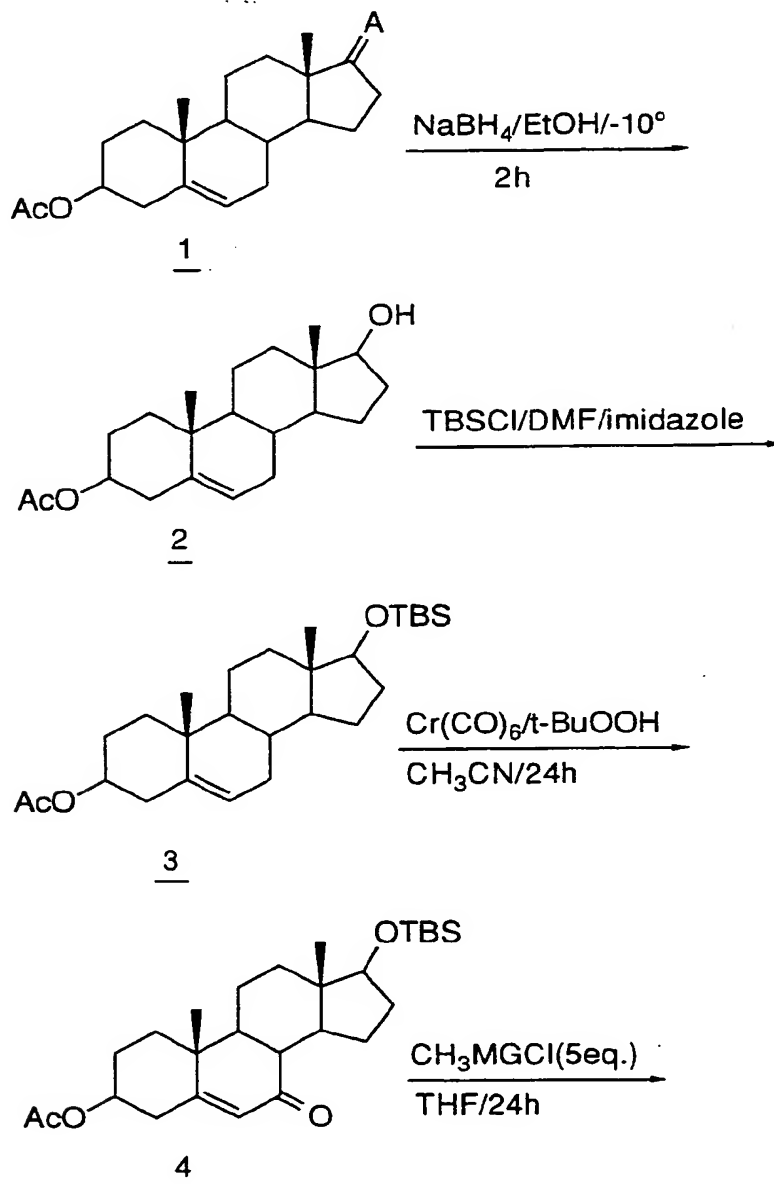
The compounds of the instant invention comprising Z as a 7 $\beta$  alkyl group, e.g. methyl, ethyl, isopropyl, where A is defined above, can be prepared by the procedure outlined in The General Flowsheet.

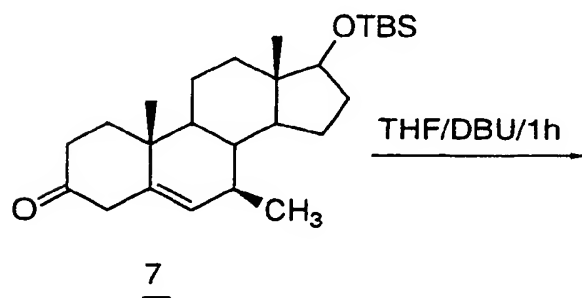
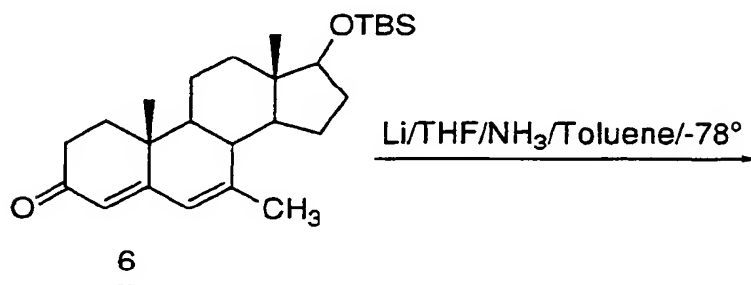
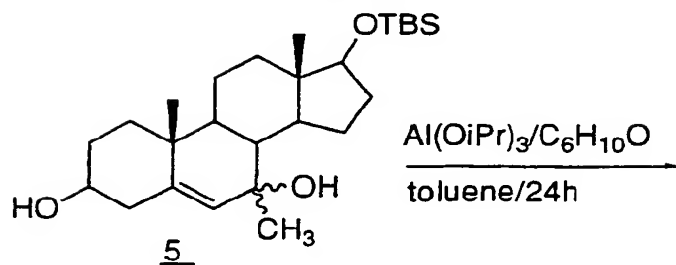
As seen in the Flowsheet, the 3-acetoxy-androst-5-en-17-A $\text{\AA}$  is oxidized to the corresponding 5-en-7-one II by treatment with hydrogen t-butyl peroxide and chromium hexacarbonyl in e.g. acetonitrile, at reflux. The C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl group, designated Alk, e.g. methyl, can be introduced at this point by a Grignard reaction using e.g., alkyl magnesium chloride in e.g., anhydrous THF at 0-10°C to produce the 7-alkyl-7-hydroxy adduct III. This is then oxidized with e.g. aluminum isopropoxide and cyclohexanone (Oppenauer oxidation conditions) in refluxing toluene solvent to produce the 7-alkyl-4,6-dien-3-one IV. This in turn is reduced via a e.g., metal-ammonia reduction, using e.g., lithium, liquid ammonia, THF and toluene at -78°C to selectively yield the 7-beta-alkyl-5-en-3-one V. In the next step the delta-5 double bond is isomerized to the 4-ene by use of DBU (1,8-diazabicyclo[5.4.0]undec-7-ene) in, e.g. refluxing tetrahydrofuran (THF) to produce the 7-alkyl 4-en-3-one, VI. The A Ring is next cleaved by treatment with e.g. potassium permanganate, sodium periodate in t-butyl alcohol at 80°C to produce the corresponding seco-acid VII. Treatment of the seco-acid with an appropriate amine e.g., methylamine hydrochloride and sodium acetate in ethylene glycol at 180°C, yields e.g., the 4-methyl-4-aza-androst-5-en-3-one VIII. This in turn is selectively reduced with e.g.,  $\text{PtO}_2$ , to remove the 5-

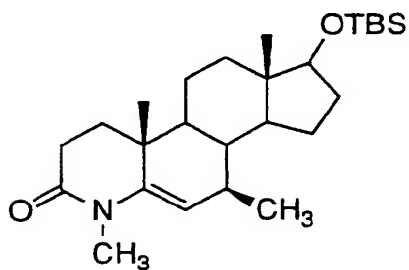
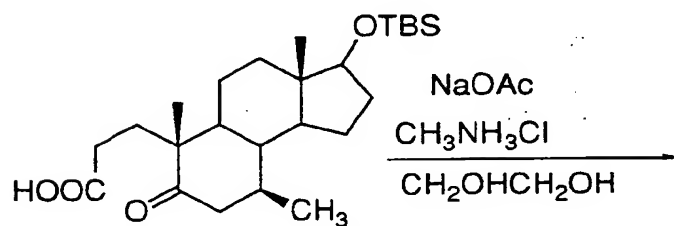
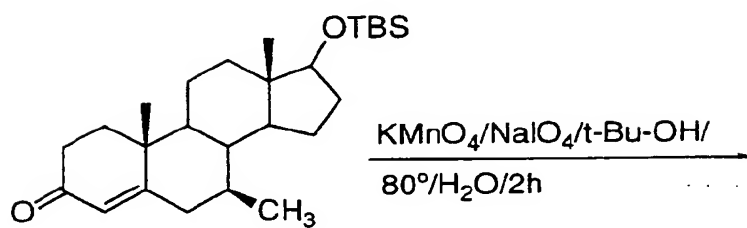
double bond to produce the 5 $\alpha$ -hydrogen compound IX. The seco-acid VII can be similarly treated with ammonia to produce the corresponding N-H compound, X, which can then be analogously treated with PtO<sub>2</sub> to produce the corresponding 5 $\alpha$ -4N-H compound XI.

Throughout this series of reactions, the 17-A group should be inert to the individual reaction conditions and can be practiced with all of the herein disclosed 17-A side chains. There is now presented a sub-series of flowsheets denoted letter A through letter I.

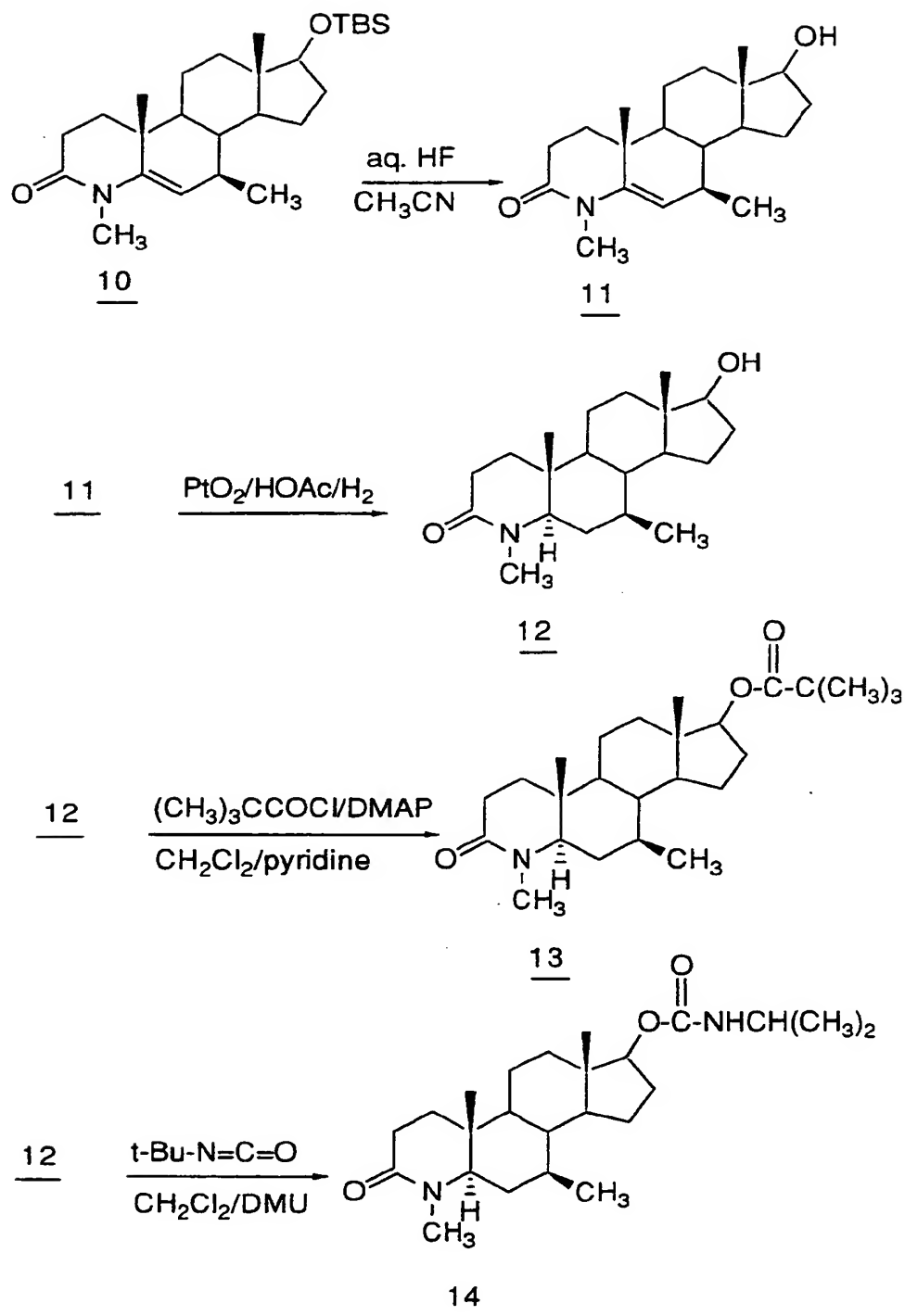
# FLWSHEET A



FLWSHEET A (CONT'D)

FLWSHEET A ( CONT'D)

## FLOWSHEET B

7-Beta Alkyl-17-Oxy-Androstanes

The compounds of the instant invention where A is hydroxy or derivatived hydroxy and Z is an 7 $\beta$  alkyl group, e.g. methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, allyl, can be prepared by the procedure outlined in Flowsheets A and B.

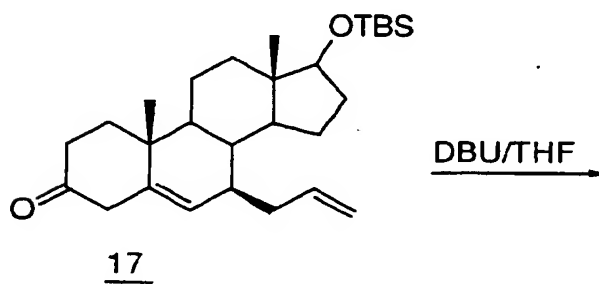
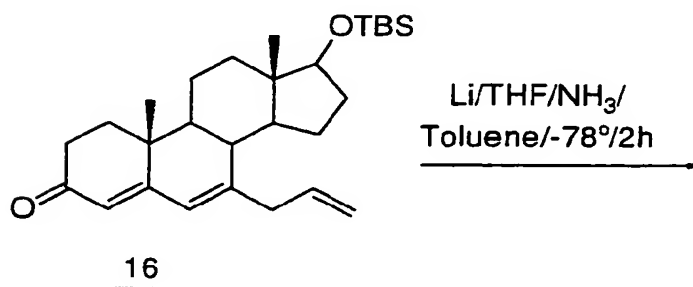
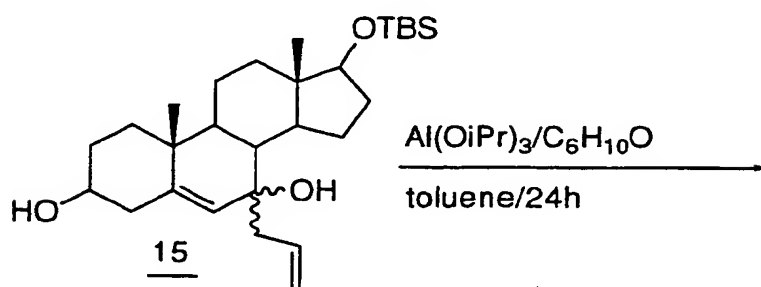
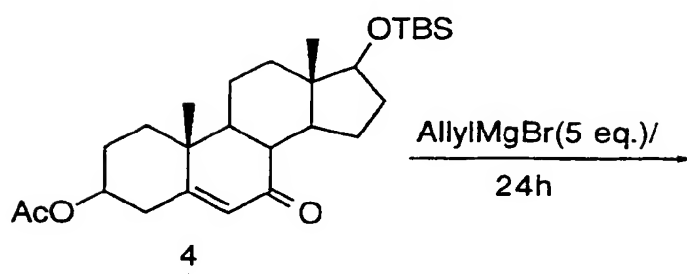
As seen in Flowsheet A, the 3-acetoxy-androst-5-en-17-one 1 is reacted with sodium borohydride in a suitable solvent, e.g. ethanol, at -10°C to stereospecifically reduce the 17-ketone to the 17β-ol 2. The 17-hydroxy group is protected with the TBS group (t-butyldimethyl-silyl) by reacting TBS chloride with 2 in a suitable solvent, e.g. DMF in the presence of the proton acceptor, e.g. imidazole, at room temperature, to form 3.

Following the hydroxy protection, this compound is oxidized in the seven position to the corresponding 5-en-7-one 4 by treatment of 3 with hydrogen t-butyl peroxide and chromium hexacarbonyl in e.g. acetonitrile, at reflux. The alkyl group, e.g. methyl, can be introduced at this point by a Grignard reaction using e.g., methyl magnesium chloride in anhydrous THF at 0-10°C to produce the 7-methyl-7-hydroxy adduct 5. This Grignard product is then oxidized with aluminum isopropoxide and cyclohexanone (Oppenauer oxidation conditions) in refluxing toluene solvent to produce the 7-methyl-4,6-dien-3-one 6. This in turn is reduced via a metal-ammonia reduction using lithium in liquid ammonia, THF and toluene at -78°C to selectively yield the 7-beta-methyl-5-en-3-one 7. In the next step the 5-double bond is isomerized to the 4-ene by use of DBU (1,8-diazabicyclo[5.4.0]undec-7-ene) in refluxing tetrahydrofuran (THF) to produce the 4-en-3-one, 8. The A Ring is next cleaved by treatment with potassium permanganate, sodium periodate in t-butyl alcohol at 80°C to produce the corresponding seco-acid 9. Treatment of the seco-acid 9 with an appropriate amine e.g., methylamine hydrochloride and sodium acetate in ethylene glycol at 180°C, yields the 4-aza-androst-5-en-3-one 10. The TBS protecting group is then removed e.g., by aqueous HF in acetonitrile at 0°C, to yield the 17-β alcohol 11. This in turn is selectively reduced to remove the 5-double bond to produce the 5α-hydrogen compound 12. At this point, the 17β hydroxy group can be derivatized with a variety of reagents. For example, it can be esterified with an acid moiety, e.g. t-butyl acid chloride in a solvent, e.g., pyridine, to produce the t-pentanoic acid ester 13.

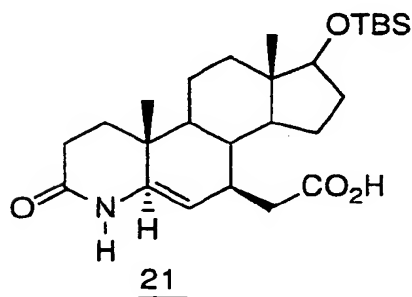
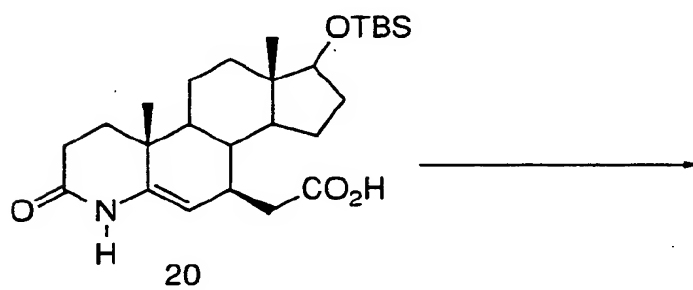
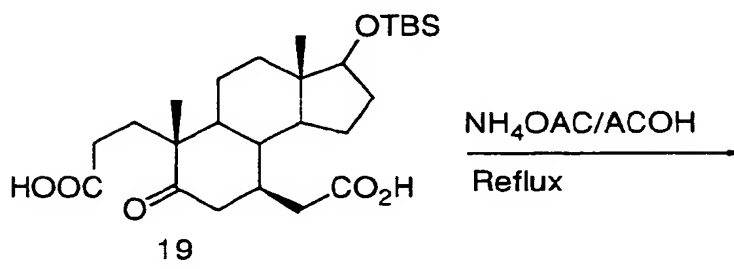
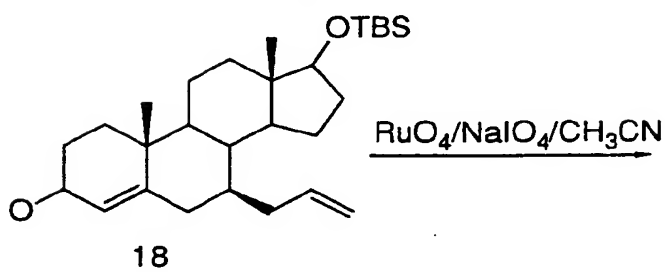
Further, 12 can be reacted with an isocyanate, e.g. t-butyl-isocyanate in a solvent and in the presence of DBU to yield the urethane ester 14.

Similarly, other acylating agents obvious to one skilled in the art can be used to derivatize the 17-beta-ol grouping.

Carrying out the above series of reactions but using, e.g. ethyl magnesium chloride as the Grignard reagent, leads to the corresponding 7-beta ethyl analogs.

FLWSHEET C



FLWSHEET C (CONT'D)7-Carboxymethyl-17-OTBS Series

50

The 7-carboxy substituent is formed through the corresponding 7-allyl group. As seen in Flowsheet C, acetate 4 is reacted with allyl Grignard reagent to form the adduct 15 which is oxidized to the dienone 16 by Oppenauer oxidation conditions. Metal-ammonia reduction affords the 5-ene analog 17, followed by DBU-catalyzed double bond isomerization to 18. This in turn is oxidized in a key step with potassium permanganate, sodium periodate in t-butanol to form the 7-carboxymethyl seco-acid 19. Treatment with amines, e.g. ammonium salts, forms the 4-aza derivative, 20 which is then reduced to the 5- $\alpha$  21. Use of methylamine in place of ammonia yields the corresponding 4-methyl analogs of 20 and 21.

55

FLWSHEET D

5

10

15

20

25

30

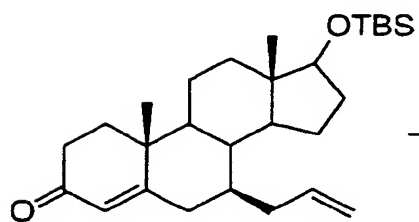
35

40

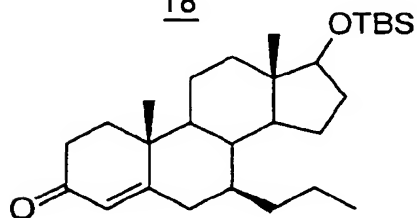
45

50

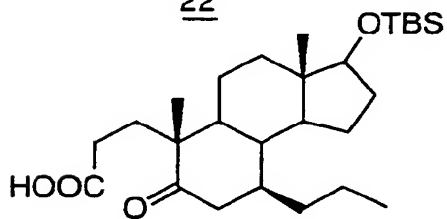
55



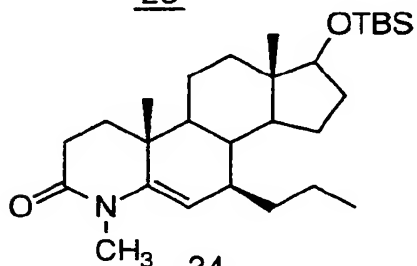
18



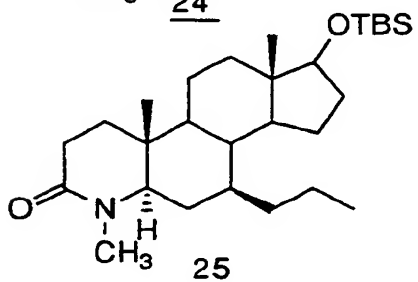
22



23



24



25

FLWSHEET E

5

10

15

20

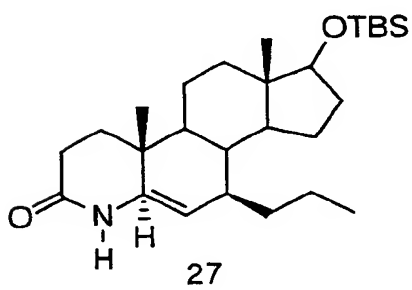
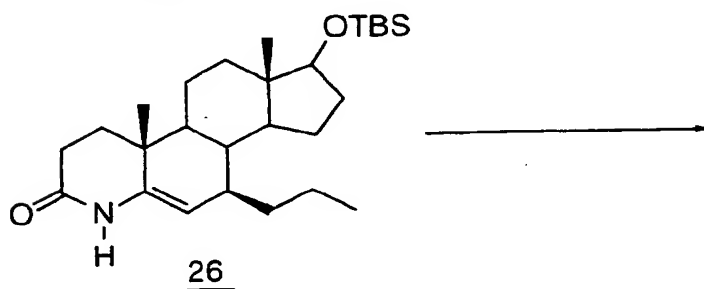
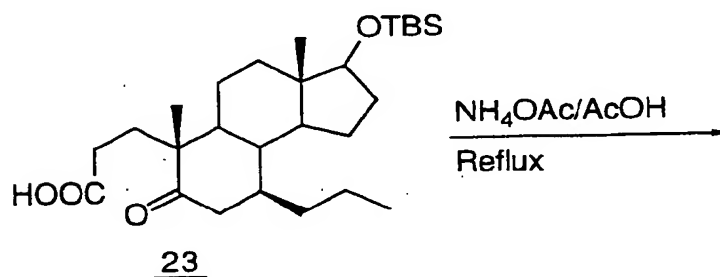
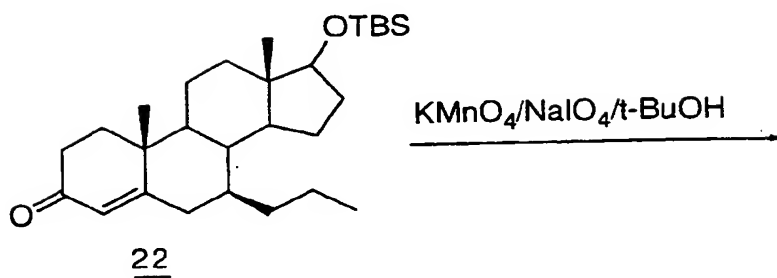
25

30

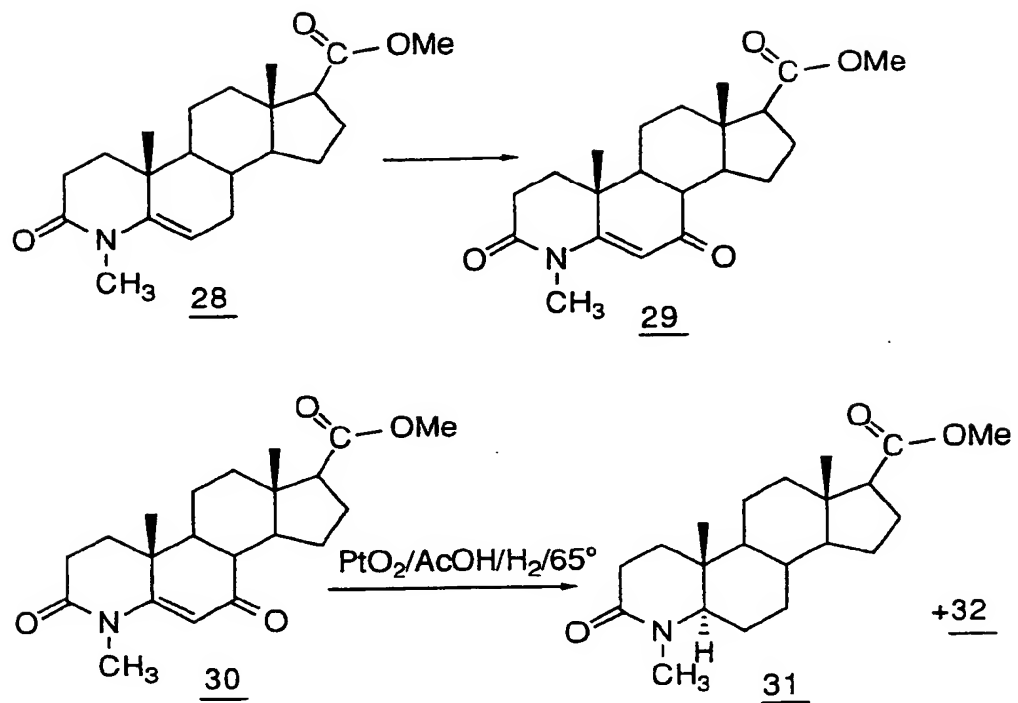
35

40

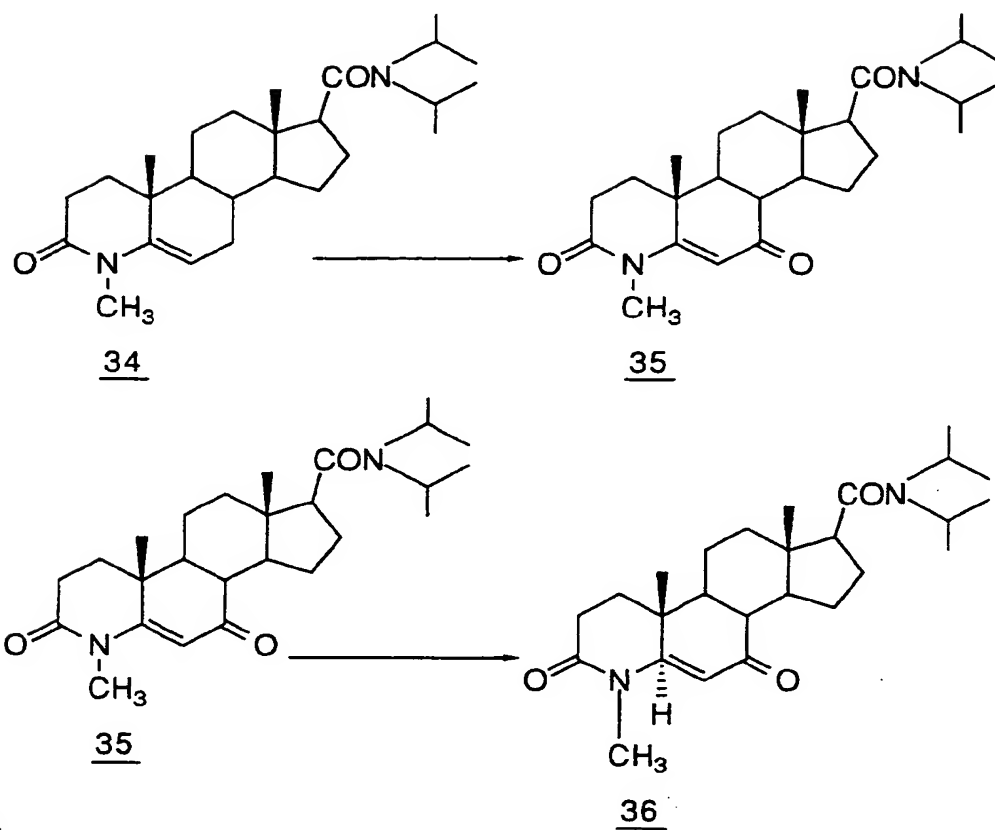
45

7-Propyl-17-OTBS Series

The 7-propyl analogs are made as illustrated in Flowsheet D starting with the 7-allyl-4-en-3-one 18, which is reduced by Wilkinson's catalyst to the propyl derivative 22, oxidized to the seco-acid 23, then condensed with amines, e.g. methylamine, to form the 4-methyl analog 24 and then reduced to the 5-alpha 25. Corresponding treatment with ammonia is shown in Flowsheet E shows the corresponding unsubstituted 4-aza 26 and 5-alpha 27 analogs.

FLWSHEET F



FLWSHEET H7-Keto-17-Carboxamide Series

The compound 34 is known in the art. This in can be oxidized with the chromium carbonyl reagent to yield the 5-en-7-one 35. The 5-double bond is catalytically reduced to yield the 7-one 36.

**10**



35

40

45

50

55

FLWSHEET I (CONT'D)

5

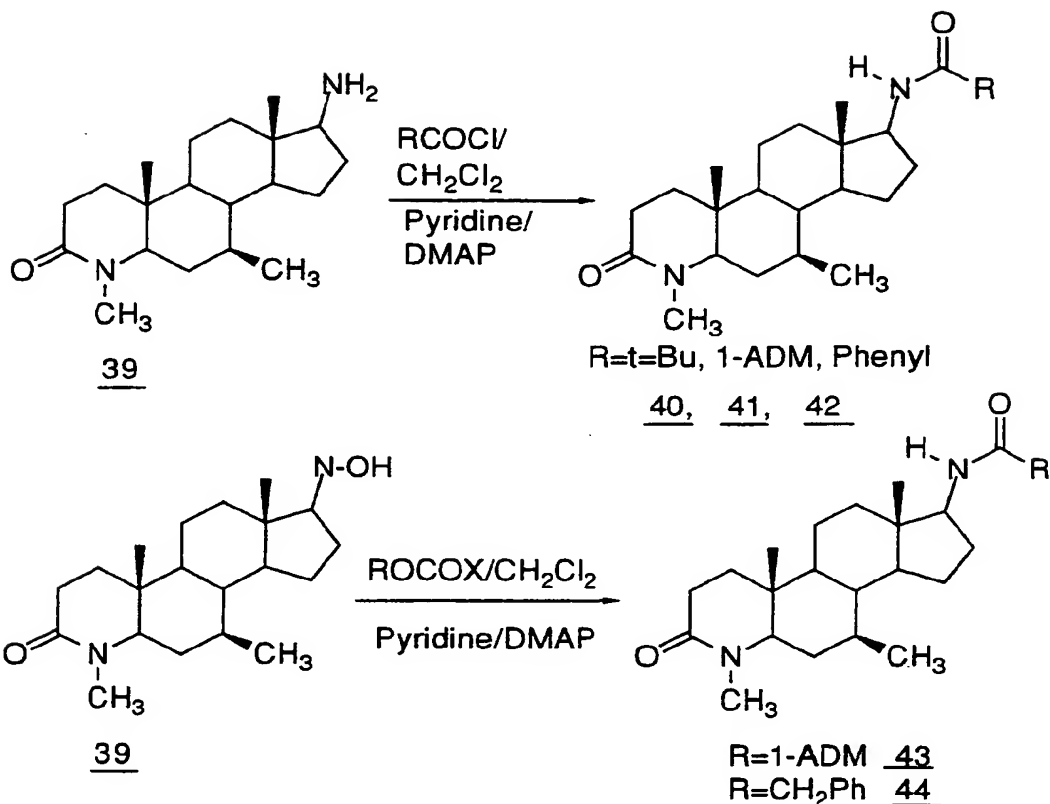
10

15

20

25

30

7-Beta Methyl-17-Aza Series

35

40

45

50

55

This series can be prepared as illustrated in Flowsheet I starting with the 7-beta methyl-4-N-methyl-17-ol 12. This is oxidized to the 17-keto compound 37, by the use of tetrapropylammonium perruthenate (TPAP) and N-methylmorpholine-N-oxide (NMO) at room temperature. This is reacted in turn with hydroxylamine in ethanol, pyridine at 100°C to form the oxime 38, which is catalytically hydrogenated with platinum oxide in ethanol/acetic acid at room temperature to form the 17-amino 39.

The amine 39 can be reacted with a variety of acylating agents. Reaction with pivaloyl chloride in methylene chloride, pyridine, 4-dimethylamino pyridine (DMAP), yields 40, the "reverse finasteride"; reaction with 1-adamantane carbonyl chloride yields the 1-ADM 41; and reaction with benzyl chloride yields the benzoyl derivative 42.

Reaction of the amine 39 with different chloroformates yields the corresponding urethanes. Reaction of 39 with 1-adamantyl fluoroformate in DMAP, pyridine and methylene chloride yields the urethane 43; reaction with e.g. benzyl chloroformate correspondingly yields 44.

Other acylating agents and chloroformates known in the art can be used to produce the corresponding acyl and urethane compounds.

The above 7-substituents can be introduced into all of the compounds defined for the 17-A group herein by appropriate analogous procedures.

Accordingly, the present invention is particularly concerned with providing a method of treating the hyperandrogenic conditions of androgenic alopecia, acne vulgaris, seborrhea, and female hirsutism, benign prostatic hyperplasia, prostatitis, the prevention and/or treatment of prostatic carcinoma, by oral, topical, or parenteral administration, of the novel compounds of the present invention.

The following examples are illustrative of representative preferred embodiments of this invention and should not be construed to be limits on the scope or spirit of the instant invention.



EXAMPLES FOR THE CASE WHEN SUBSTITUENT "A" OF GENERAL FORMULA "I" IS AS DEFINED IN GROUP "VI(A)"EXAMPLE 1Synthesis of 3-Acetoxy-Androst-5-en-17-ol (2)

To a solution of 100 mg. (0.303 mmol) of 3-acetoxy-androst-5-en-17-one, 1, in 3 ml EtOH at -10°C, was added 22.9 mg (0.606 mmol) of sodium borohydride with stirring. After the reaction mixture was stirred for one and 1/2 hours, the mixture was diluted with 10 ml water, the ethanol solvent removed under vacuum, and the residue extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with aqueous Na<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub>, brine, dried over sodium sulfate and concentrated to leave a residue of crude title compound 2. Proton NMR confirmed the assigned structure.

EXAMPLE 2Synthesis of 3-Acetoxy-Androst-5-en-17-ol, 17-t-butyl-dimethylsilyl ether (3)

To a solution of the androstan-17-ol, 2, from Example 1, being 4.5 g (13.55 mmol) in 50 ml. dimethylformamide at 23°C was added 2.76 g (40-65 mmol) imidazole followed by 3.063 g (20.32 mmol) of t-butyldimethylsilyl chloride. The reaction mixture was stirred and a solid began to precipitate. Twenty additional ml of DMF were added and the mixture further stirred overnight. The mixture was poured into 1 liter water, the solid filtered and washed with water. The solid was dissolved in ethylacetate, the organic layer washed with brine and dried over sodium sulfate, concentrated to yield the silyl protected 17-ol title compound 3. The proton NMR confirmed the assigned structure.

EXAMPLE 3Synthesis of 3-Acetoxy-Androst-5-ene-7-one-17β-ol, 17-t-butyldimethylsilyl ether (4)

To a solution of the TBMS protected 17-ol 3 from Example 2, being 5.6 g (12.55 mmol) in 100 ml acetonitrile at 23°C was added 90% t-butyl hydrogen peroxide, 3.958g (43.92 mol), and 138 mg chromium hexacarbonyl. After refluxing the mixture under nitrogen for 24 hours, the reaction mixture was poured into one liter water, solid was filtered, the residue washed with 500 ml water and the residue dissolved in 350 ml methylene chloride. The organic layer was washed with brine, dried over sodium sulfate and concentrated to yield crude material. Thin layer chromatography (3:1 hexane/ethyl acetate on silica gel) showed the presence of starting material. The solid was purified by column chromatography over silica gel by elution with 7% ethyl acetate/hexane to yield the title compound 4. Proton NMR confirmed the assigned structure.

EXAMPLE 4Synthesis of 3,7-Dihydroxy-7-methyl-Androst-5-en-17β-ol, 17-TBMS ether (5)

To a solution of the product 4 from Example 3, being 440 mg. (0.956 mmol) in dry tetrahydrofuran at 0°C was added dropwise methyl magnesium chloride over 5-10 minutes. The reaction mixture was then allowed to stir at room temperature for 24 hours, then poured into saturated aqueous ammonium chloride. The THF solvent was removed under vacuum and the aqueous phase extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with brine, dried, concentrated to yield crude product. Proton NMR confirmed the assigned structure of the title compound 5 which was used in the next step without further purification.

EXAMPLE 5Synthesis of 7-methyl-Androst-4,6-dien-3-one-17β-ol, 17-t-butyldimethylsilyl ether (6)

The above Grignard product 5, 3.5g. (7.142 mmol) was dissolved in 50 ml toluene/50 ml. cyclohexanone and 20 ml of solvent distilled off under vacuum. To this was added 4.54 g. aluminum isopropoxide and the reaction mixture refluxed overnight for 15 hours. The mixture was cooled, diluted with ethyl acetate, washed with sodium potassium tartarate, brine, and the organic layer was concentrated under vacuum and the residue

steam distilled. The residue was extracted with ethyl acetate, washed with brine, dried and purified by column chromatography on silica gel, eluting with 5% EtOAc/hexane to yield the title compound 6.

## 5 EXAMPLE 6

### Synthesis of 7 $\beta$ -Methyl-Androst-5-en-3-one-17 $\beta$ -ol, t-Butyldimethylsilyl ether, (7)

10 To a solution of 370 mg of 6, from Example 5, in 5.5 ml ammonia, 1 ml THF, 1 ml. toluene, was added 50 mg. of metallic lithium in small pieces. After stirring the blue solution for 2 hours, a solution of 1,2-dibromethane in 2 ml THF was added. After stirring the solution at -78°C for 10 minutes, 250 mg of ammonium chloride was added and the mixture stirred for 10 minutes. The excess ammonia was removed by evaporation under a nitrogen steam. The reaction mixture was diluted with brine, extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with brine, dried and concentrated to yield crude material 7 which was used as such in Example 7.

15

## EXAMPLE 7

### Synthesis of 7 $\beta$ -Methyl-Androst-4-en-3-on-17 $\beta$ -ol, t-Butyldimethylsilyl ether, (8)

20 To a solution of 7, from Example 6, being 432 mg in 4 ml THF was added 150 microliters DBU (1,8-diazabicyclo[5.4.0] undec-7-ene under nitrogen with stirring. The mixture was refluxed for 1.5 hours, then cooled, diluted with NH<sub>4</sub>Cl solution. The solvent THF was removed under vacuum and the residue extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with brine, dried and concentrated under reduced pressure to yield crude material. The titled product 8 was purified by chromatography on silica gel using 10% EtOAc/ hexane as eluant.

25

## EXAMPLE 8

### Synthesis of 17 $\beta$ -(t-butyldimethylsilyloxy)-7 $\beta$ -methyl-5-oxo-A-nor-3,5-secoandrost-3-oic acid, (9)

30

To a solution of 884 mg of 8 in 15 ml. t-butyl alcohol at 80°C was added 248 mg sodium carbonate in 1.5 ml water followed by a dropwise addition over 15-20 minutes of a mixture of 2.273 g sodium periodate with 16.8 mg potassium permanganate in 8 ml. water. The reaction mixture was heated at 80°C for 2 hours, cooled, filtered, the residue washed with water, and then the extract L-concentrated under vacuum. The extract was acidified with aqueous HCl, extracted with ethyl acetate and the organic layer washed with aqueous NaHSO<sub>3</sub>, brine, dried and concentrated to yield crude 9. The proton NMR confirmed the assigned structure.

35

Following are descriptions and methods of synthesis of the other various 17-A radical compounds of structures IA-VIIIA, in this invention which can be used as starting materials to which the methods described herein can be applied to introduce the 16-substituent to yield the corresponding 16-substituted 17-A and 7,16-disubstituted 17-A derivatives.

40

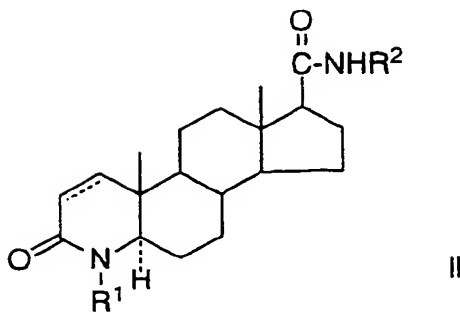
### EXAMPLES FOR THE CASE WHEN SUBSTITUENT "A" OF GENERAL FORMULA "I" IS AS DEFINED IN GROUP "I(A)(1)"

45

A preferred embodiment of the compound of general formula I is where A is structure IA (1) is represented by the general structural formula II:

50

55



wherein

R<sup>1</sup> is hydrogen, methyl or ethyl, and

R<sup>2</sup> is branched chain alkyl cycloalkyl, aralkyl of from 4-12 carbons, phenyl, optionally substituted by methyl, chloro or fluoro, substituted or unsubstituted 1-, 2-adamantyl, 1-, 2-adamantylmethyl, 1-, 2- or 7-norbornanyl, 1-, 2- or 7-norbornanymethyl.

Representative compounds to which the 16-substituent may be introduced include the following:

17β-(N-tert-amylcarbarnoyl)-4-aza-5α-androst-1-en-3-one,  
 17β-(N-tert-hexylcarbamoyl)-4-aza-5α-androst-1-en-3-one.  
 17β-(N-tert-butylcarbamoyl)-4-aza-4-methyl-5α-androst-1-en-3-one,  
 17β-(N-isobutylcarbamoyl)-4-aza-5α-androst-1-en-3-one,  
 17β-(N-tert-octylcarbamoyl)-4-aza-5α-androst-1-en-3-one,  
 17β-(N-octylcarbamoyl)-4-aza-5α-androst-1-en-3-one,  
 17β-(N-t-butylcarbamoyl)-4-aza-5α-androst-1-en-3-one,  
 17β-(N-neopentylcarbamoyl)-4-aza-5α-androst-1-en-3-one,  
 17β-(N-2-adamantylcarbamoyl)-4-aza-5α-androst-1-en-3-one,  
 17β-(N-1-adamantylcarbamoyl)-4-aza-5α-androst-1-en-3-one,  
 17β-(N-2-norbornylcarbamoyl)-4-aza-5α-androst-1-en-3-one,  
 17β-(N-1-norbornylcarbamoyl)-4-aza-5α-androst-1-en-3-one,  
 17β-(N-phenylcarbamoyl)-4-aza-4-methyl-5α-androst-1-en-3-one,  
 17β-(N-benzylcarbamoyl)-4-aza-4-methyl-5α-androst-1-en-3-one,  
 17β-(N-tert-amylcarbamoyl)-4-aza-4-methyl-5α-androst-1-en-3-one,  
 17β-(N-tert-hexylcarbamoyl)-4-aza-4-methyl-5α-androst-1-en-3-one,  
 17β-(N-tert-butylcarbamoyl)-4-aza-4-methyl-5α-androst-1-en-3-one,  
 17β-(N-isobutylcarbamoyl)-4-aza-4-methyl-5α-androst-1-en-3-one,  
 17β-(N-tert-octylcarbamoyl)-4-aza-4-methyl-5α-androst-1-en-3-one,  
 17β-(N-1,1,3,3-tetramethylbutylcarbamoyl)-4-aza-5α-androst-1-en-3-one,  
 17β-(N-octylcarbamoyl)-4-aza-4-methyl-5α-androst-1-en-3-one,  
 17β-(N-1,1-diethylbutylcarbamoyl)-4-aza-4-methyl-5α-androst-1-en-3-one,  
 17β-(N-neopentylcarbamoyl)-4-aza-4-methyl-5α-androst-1-en-3-one,  
 17β-(N-1-adamantylcarbamoyl)-4-aza-5α-androstan-3-one;  
 17β-(N-1-adamantylcarbamoyl)-4-methyl-4-aza-5α-androst-1-en-3-one;  
 17β-(N-1-adamantylcarbamoyl)-4-methyl-4-aza-5α-androstan-3-one;  
 17β-(N-1-adamantylmethylcarbamoyl)-4-aza-5α-androst-1-en-3-one;  
 17β-(N-2-adamantylcarbamoyl)-4-aza-5α-androstan-3-one;  
 17β-(N-methyl-N-2-adamantylcarbamoyl)-4-methyl-4-aza-androstan-3-one;  
 17β-(N-2-adamantylcarbamoyl)-4-methyl-4-aza-5α-androstane-3-one;  
 17β-(N-2-adamantylcarbamoyl)-4-methyl-4-aza-5α-androst-1-en-3-one;  
 17β-(N-methyl-N-2-adamantylcarbamoyl)-4-methyl-4-aza-androst-1-en-3-one;  
 17β-(N-(3-methyl)-1-adamantylcarbamoyl)-4-aza-4-methyl-5α-androst-1-en-3-one;  
 17β-(N-exo-2-norbornanylcarbamoyl)-4-aza-4-methyl-5α-androst-1-en-3-one;  
 17β-(N-exo-2-norbornanylcarbamoyl)-4-aza-5α-androst-1-en-3-one; 17β-(N-2-adamantylcarbamoyl)-4-aza-5α-androst-en-3-one;  
 17β-(N-methyl-N-2-adamantylcarbamoyl)-4-aza-4-methyl-androstan-3-one;  
 17β-(N-2-adamantylcarbamoyl)-4-methyl-4-aza-5α-androstan-3-one; and

17 $\beta$ -(N-methyl-N-2-adamantyl)carbamoyl-4-methyl-4-aza-androst-1-en-3-one.

The corresponding compounds of those above wherein the 4-aza substituent is substituted in each of the above named compounds with a hydrogen, methyl or an ethyl radical, to form a different N-substituent, and wherein a double bond can be optionally present as indicated by the dotted line in position 1.

The alkyl, cycloalkyl, aralkyl, monocyclic aryl, 1-, 2-adamantyl or 1-, 2-norbornanyl moieties can be substituted with one or more substituents of the following: C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> linear/branched alkyl, including methyl, ethyl, isopropyl, n-butyl; nitro; oxo; C<sub>7</sub>-C<sub>9</sub> aralkyl, including benzyl; (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub> COOR where n is 0-2 and R is H or C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> linear/branched alkyl including methyl, ethyl; CH<sub>2</sub>OH; OH; OR where R is C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> linear/branched alkyl including methyl, ethyl; halo, including fluoro, bromo, iodo; COOH; COOR, where R is linear/branched C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl; -CONH<sub>2</sub>; CH<sub>2</sub>NH<sub>2</sub>; CH<sub>2</sub>NHCOR where R is C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> linear/branched alkyl including methyl, ethyl; phenyl; o, m, p-substituted phenyl including p-nitro, p-amino and p-sulfo; or cyano. The amino group of the adamantyl or norbornanyl moiety can also be substituted as R<sup>1</sup> with methyl and ethyl, as well as hydrogen.

Also included within the scope of this invention are pharmaceutically acceptable salts or esters, where a basic or acidic group is present on the substituted alkyl, cycloalkyl, aralkyl, adamantyl or norbornanyl moiety. When an acidic substituent is present, i.e. -COOH, there can be formed the ammonium, sodium, potassium, calcium salt, and the like, for use as the dosage form.

Where a basic group is present, i.e. amino, acidic salts, i.e. hydrochloride, hydrobromide, acetate, pamoate, and the like, can be used as the dosage form.

Also, in the case of the -COOH group being present, pharmaceutically acceptable esters can be employed, e.g. acetate, maleate, pivaloyloxymethyl, and the like, and those esters known in the art for modifying solubility or hydrolysis characteristics for use as sustained release or prodrug formulations.

Representative examples include for R<sup>2</sup> (where AD is adamantyl):

3, 5, 7-trinitro-1-AD;

4-oxo-1-AD;

1-benzyl-1-AD; 4,4-dimethyl-1-AD; 3,7-dimethyl-5-carboxymethyl-1-AD; 3-carboxymethyl-1-AD;

3-chloro-1-AD;

1,3-dihydroxy- 6,6-dimethyl-2-AD;

3-chloro-1-AD;

4-carbethoxy-2-AD;

4-carboxy-2-AD;

3-isopropyl-1-AD;

3-n-butyl-1-AD;

3-propyl-1-AD;

3-,5-diethyl-1-AD;

3-hydroxymethyl-1-AD;

2-carboxy-1-AD;

3-methyl-1-AD;

5-hydroxy-2-AD;

2-hydroxy-1-AD;

1-aminomethyl-1-hydroxy-2-AD;

2-oxo-1-AD;

2-phenyl-2-AD;

1-amino-methyl-2-AD;

1-carboxy-2-AD;

1-aminocarbonyl-2-AD;

3-hydroxy- 5,7-dimethyl-1-AD;

4-fluoro-1-AD;

3-fluoro-1-AD;

4-hydroxy-2-AD;

3-phenyl-1-AD;

3-(p-aminophenyl)- 1-AD;

3-(p-nitrophenyl)- 1-AD;

3-methyl-5-hydroxymethyl-1-AD;

3,5-dimethyl-4-hydroxy-1-AD;

2-hydroxymethyl-2-AD;

3-(p-sulfophenyl)- 1-AD;

3-methyl-5-ethyl-1-AD;

2-carboxy-2-AD;

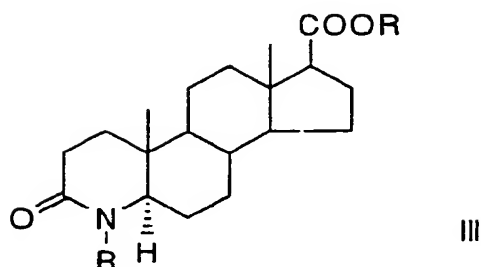
3,5-7-trimethyl-1-AD;  
 4-iodo-2-AD;  
 4-bromo-2-AD;  
 4-chloro-2-AD;  
 1-acetylaminomethyl-2-AD;  
 1-carboxymethyl-2-AD;  
 1-methyl-2-AD;  
 1-aminocarboxymethyl-2-AD;  
 1-aminocarboxyl-1-AD;  
 2-cyano-2-AD;  
 3,5-dimethyl-7-ethyl-1-AD;  
 4-hydroxy-1-AD;  
 1-hydroxy-2-AD;  
 5-carboxy-3-methyl-1-AD;  
 3,5-dimethyl-7-carboxy-1-AD;  
 3-carboxy-1-AD;  
 3-hydroxy-1-AD; and the like.

Representative examples include for R<sup>2</sup> as substituted norbornanyl moieties are (where NB is norborn-  
 anyl):

2-NB;  
 1,7,7-trimethyl-4-phenyl-2-NB;  
 3-carboxy-2-NB;  
 3-phenyl-2-carboxy-2-NB;  
 2-cyano-3-phenyl-2-NB;  
 3-hydroxy-4,7,7-trimethyl-2-NB; 6-hydroxymethyl-2-NB;  
 5-cyano-2-NB;  
 3-allyl-2-NB;  
 1-NB;  
 7,7-dimethyl-1-hydroxymethyl-2-NB;  
 3-methoxy-4,7,7-trimethyl-2-NB;  
 3-aminocarbonyl-2-NB;  
 3-ethoxycarbonyl-2-NB;  
 3,3-dimethyl-2-NB;  
 7-oxo-1-NB;  
 3-phenyl-2-NB;  
 1-carboxy-methyl-7,7-dimethyl-2-NB;  
 1-ethyl-2-NB;  
 1-methyl-2-NB;  
 2,2,3,3,5,5,6,6,7,7-decafluoro-1-NB;  
 3-hydroxy-2-NB;  
 3-chloro-2-NB;  
 3-(p-methoxyphenyl)-2-NB;  
 2,2-dimethyl-3-methylene-7-NB;  
 3-oxo-2-NB;  
 1-methoxy-2-NB;  
 7-NB;  
 3-isopropyl-2-NB;  
 2-bromo-1-NB;  
 3-chloro-1-NB and the like.

Procedures for preparing the starting compounds of structure IA for introducing the 16-substituent including the above, are well known in the art.

The novel compounds of formula I of the present invention can be prepared by a method starting with the known steroid esters (III) of the formula:



17 $\beta$ -(carbomethoxy)-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -androst-3-one which includes the stages of optionally 1) dehydrogenating said starting material to produce the corresponding compound containing a double-bond in the 1,2-position of the A-ring, 2) converting the 17-carbomethoxy substituent into an N-substituted alkyl, cycloalkyl, aralkyl, monocyclic acyl, or adamantylcarbamoyl substituent and, if desired, 3) alkylating the A-ring nitrogen to introduce a N-methyl or N-ethyl substituent into the A ring 4-position. For the dehydrogenation step, it is preferable that the 4-aza nitrogen be unsubstituted. The alternate pathways can consist of one or more discrete chemical steps and if desired can take place before step (1) or following step (1) or step (3).

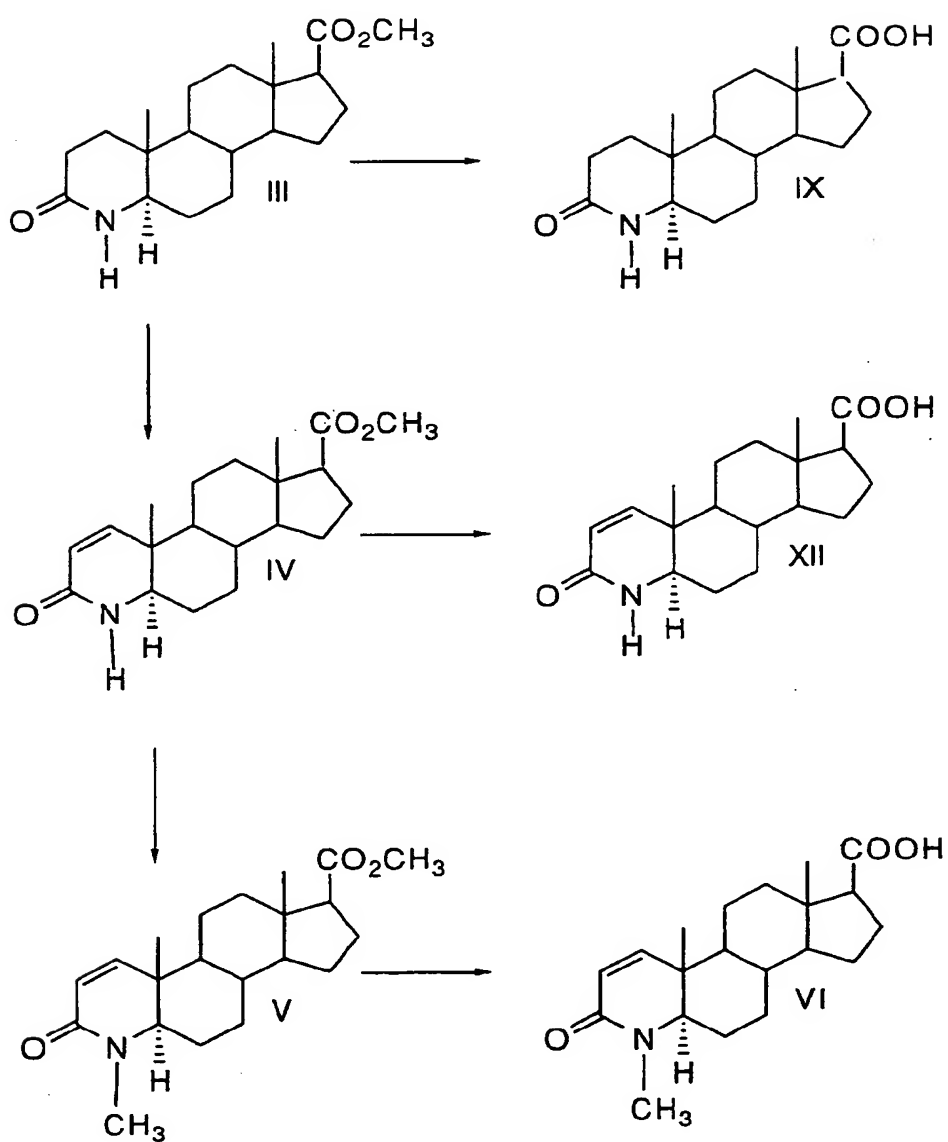
In accordance with the present invention (see general flow sheet II, below at page 57), the starting materials are formed by optionally: (1) heating a 17 $\beta$ -alkoxycarbonyl-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -androst-3-one, compound III, (prepared in the literature as described in the reference US Patent 4,377,584) with a dehydrogenating agent such as benzeneseleninic anhydride in a refluxing inert solvent, e.g. chlorobenzene, to form a 17 $\beta$ -alkoxycarbonyl-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -androst-1-en-3-one IV (alternately, the dichlorodicyanobenzoquinone process of Dolling, et al., JACS 1988, Vol. 110, pp. 3318-3319, can be used); (2) the formed 5 $\alpha$ -androst-1-en-3-one compound from Step 1 can be reacted with, e.g. sodium hydride under anhydrous conditions in a neutral solvent such as dimethylformamide; (3) contacting the resulting reaction mixture with an alkyl (methyl or ethyl) iodide to form the corresponding 17 $\beta$ -alkoxy-adamantyl-carbamoyl-4-alkyl-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -androst-1-en-3-one V; (4) subsequently hydrolyzing said 17 $\beta$ -alkoxycarbonyl-4-alkyl-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -androst-1-en-3-one with a strong base, such as aqueous methanolic potassium hydroxide at the reflux temperature, followed by acidification and isolation of the resulting steroidal acid to yield 17 $\beta$ -carboxy 4-alkyl-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -androst-1-en-3-one VI; (5) said steroidal acid can be then converted to its corresponding 2-pyridylthio ester by refluxing with triphenyl phosphine and 2,2'-dipyridyl disulfide in an inert solvent such as toluene and the resulting product 17 $\beta$ -(2-pyridylthiocarbonyl)-4-alkyl-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -androst-1-en-3-one VII can be isolated by chromatography on e.g. silica gel; and (6) said pyridylthio ester can be then reacted with 1-adamantyl-, 2-adamantylamine or norbornaniline in an inert solvent e.g. tetrahydro-furan, to form the desired product 17 $\beta$ -N-adamantyl-carbamoyl-4-alkyl-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -androst-1-en-3-one VIII which can be isolated by chromatography e.g. on silica gel. When the previous reaction is carried out in the absence of first forming the double bond at position 1, the corresponding 17 $\beta$ -(N-adamantyl-carbamoyl)-4-alkyl-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -androst-3-one (or N-norbornanyl carbamoyl compound) is prepared.

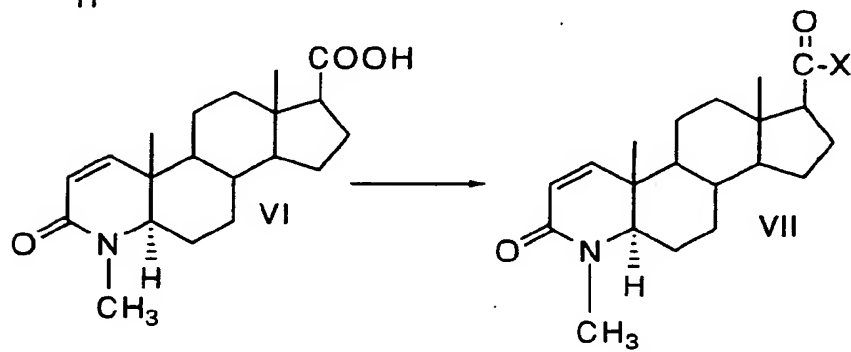
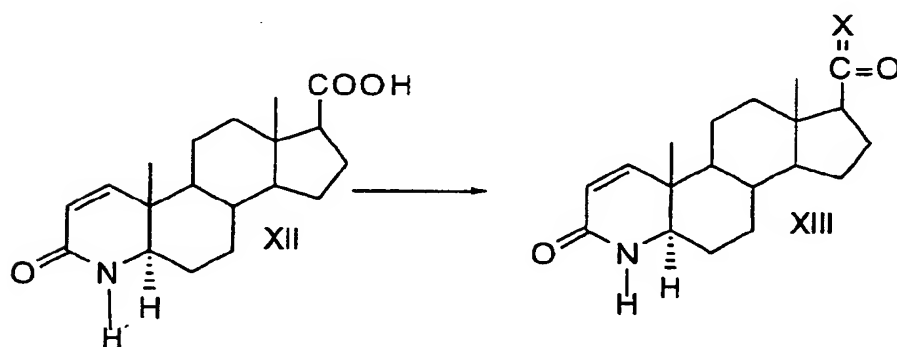
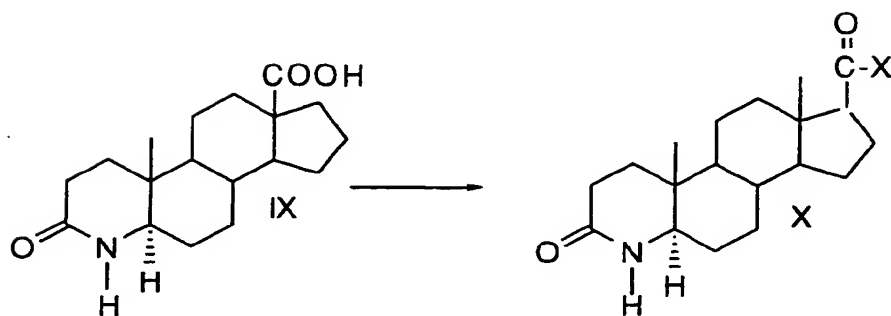
In accordance with an alternate process of our invention the corresponding N-unsubstituted-17 $\beta$ -(N-adamantyl-carbamoyl)-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -androst-1-en-3-one XIV is readily prepared from the 1713 (alkoxycarbonyl)-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -androst-3-one IV by repeating the above series of reaction steps but omitting the alkylation Step 2 herein above, i.e. treatment of the 4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -androst-1-en-3-one with e.g. sodium amide followed by methyl or ethyl iodide via intermediates XII and XIII.

In accordance with a further alternate process of preparing the compounds of our invention having only hydrogen as the sole substituent on the ring A - nitrogen, the double bond in the A ring is introduced as the last step of the process. Thus, a 1713-alkoxycarbonyl 4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -androst-3-one III is hydrolyzed to the corresponding steroidal acid IX 17 $\beta$ -carboxy-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -androst-3-one which in turn is converted to the corresponding pyridylthio ester, 17 $\beta$ -(2-pyridylthiocarbonyl)-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -androst-3-one, X followed by treatment of the ester with an amine of formula R<sup>2</sup>-NH<sub>2</sub> wherein R<sup>2</sup> is as defined hereinabove as 1- or 2-adamantyl or 1-, 2-, or 7-norbornanyl to form a 17 $\beta$ -(N-adamantyl-carbamoyl)-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -androst-3-one XI which is dehydrogenated as previously described to produce compound XIV, 17 $\beta$ -(N-adamantyl-carbamoyl)-4-aza-androst-1-en-3-one or corresponding norbornanyl derivative.

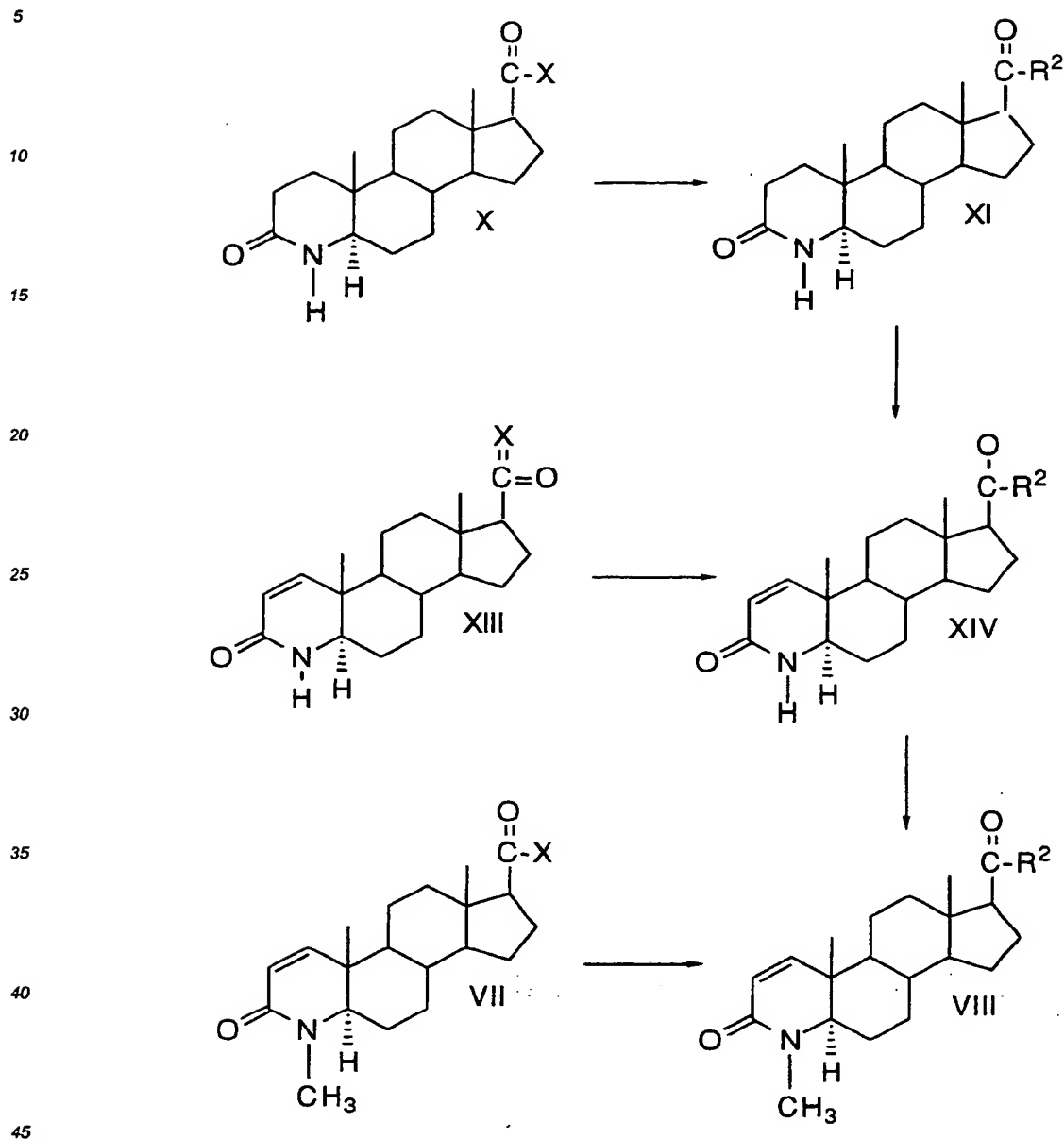
In another alternate method of introducing the 17 $\beta$ -(N-adamantyl-carbamoyl)substituent into a 17 $\beta$ -carboxy androstane compound of formula VI, XII or IX, each is treated in a manner similar to the procedure described in Steroids, Vol. 35 #3, March 1980, p. 1-7 with dicyclohexylcarbodiimide and 1-hydroxybenzotriazole to form the 17 $\beta$ -(1-benzotriazoloxycarbonyl)-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -androst-1-en-3-one, VII, XIII or compound X, wherein the substituent X is benzotriazoloxyl group.

The above reactions are schematically represented in the following general flowsheet II.

FLWSHEET II

GENERAL FLOWSHEET II (CONT'D)



GENERAL FLOWSHEET II (CONT'D)

X is 2-pyridylthio or 1-benzotriazoloxo.  
 R<sup>2</sup> is 1- or 2-adamantyl or norbornanyl.

50 EXAMPLES FOR THE CASE WHEN SUBSTITUENT "A" OF GENERAL FORMULA "I" IS AS DEFINED IN GROUP "I(A)(2)"

Another preferred embodiment of the compounds of our invention is the compound of above general structure I, wherein the dotted line between the A ring positions 1 and 2 is a double bond,

R is hydrogen or methyl, and

"A" is COQ where "Q" is branched chain alkyl, or cycloalkyl of from 4-10 carbons.

Another embodiment of the invention is the compounds of above Structure I where "Q" is phenyl, or phenyl substituted by substituents described above, including where

Q is phenyl, 2-, 3-, or 4-tolyl, xylyl, 2-bromophenyl, 2-chlorophenyl, 2,6-dichlorophenyl, 2,6-dibromophe-

nyl, aminophenyl, N-alkylaminophenyl, N-N-dialkylaminophenyl, 4-biphenyl, 3-biphenyl, naphthyl, anthracyl, phenanthryl, thiophenyl, methylthiophenyl, methylsulfinyl, phenyl, methylsulfophenyl, aminosulfophenyl, thioethylphenyl, acetoxymethylthiophenyl, 17 $\beta$ -(4-hydroxyphenyl), 17 $\beta$ -(3-hydroxyphenyl), 17 $\beta$ -(3,4-dihydroxyphenyl), or 17 $\beta$ -(3,5-dimethyl-4-hydroxyphenyl).

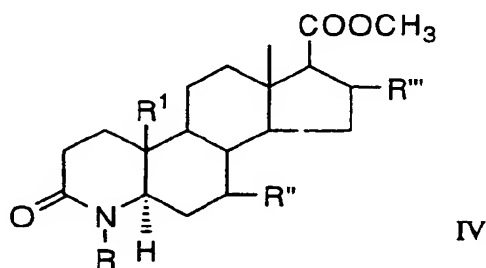
Representative compounds of the invention are:

17 $\beta$ -(phenylcarbonyl)-4-aza-4-methyl-5 $\alpha$ -androst-1-ene-3-one;  
 17 $\beta$ -(2-tolylcarbonyl)-4-aza-4-methyl-5 $\alpha$ -androst-1-ene-3-one;  
 17 $\beta$ -(3-tolylcarbonyl)-4-aza-4-methyl-5 $\alpha$ -androst-1-ene-3-one;  
 17 $\beta$ -(4-tolylcarbonyl)-4-aza-4-methyl-5 $\alpha$ -androst-1-ene-3-one;  
 17 $\beta$ -(2-bromophenylcarbonyl)-4-aza-4-methyl-5 $\alpha$ -androst-1-ene-3-one;  
 17 $\beta$ -(2-chlorophenylcarbonyl)-4-aza-4-methyl-5 $\alpha$ -androst-1-ene-3-one;  
 17 $\beta$ -(2,6-dichlorophenylcarbonyl)-4-aza-4-methyl-5 $\alpha$ -androst-1-ene-3-one;  
 17 $\beta$ -(2,6-dibromophenylcarbonyl)-4-aza-4-methyl-5 $\alpha$ -androst-1-ene-3-one;  
 17 $\beta$ -(xylylcarbonyl)-4-aza-4-methyl-5 $\alpha$ -androst-1-ene-3-one;  
 17 $\beta$ -(t-butylcarbonyl)-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -androst-1-ene-3-one;  
 17 $\beta$ -(isobutylcarbonyl)-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -androst-1-ene-3-one;  
 17 $\beta$ -(isooctylcarbonyl)-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -androst-1-ene-3-one;  
 17 $\beta$ -(n-octylcarbonyl)-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -androst-1-ene-3-one;  
 17 $\beta$ -(1,1-diethylbutylcarbonyl)-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -androst-1-ene-3-one;  
 17 $\beta$ -(neopentylcarbonyl)-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -androst-1-ene-3-one;  
 17 $\beta$ -(tert-amylicarbonyl)-4-aza-4-5 $\alpha$ -androst-1-ene-3-one;  
 17 $\beta$ -(tert-hexylcarbonyl)-4-aza-4-5 $\alpha$ -androst-1-ene-3-one;  
 17 $\beta$ -(cyclohexylcarbonyl)-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -androst-1-ene-3-one;  
 17 $\beta$ -(cyclopentylcarbonyl)-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -androst-1-ene-3-one;  
 17 $\beta$ -(benzylcarbonyl)-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -androst-1-ene-3-one;  
 17 $\beta$ -(2-pyridylcarbonyl)-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -androst-1-ene-3-one;  
 17 $\beta$ -(4-pyridylcarbonyl)-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -androst-1-ene-3-one;  
 17 $\beta$ -(2-pyrrolylcarbonyl)-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -androst-1-ene-3-one;  
 17 $\beta$ -(2-furylcarbonyl)-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -androst-1-ene-3-one;  
 17 $\beta$ -(2-thiophenylcarbonyl)-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -androst-1-ene-3-one;  
 17 $\beta$ -(2-adamantylcarbonyl)-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -androst-1-ene-3-one;  
 17 $\beta$ -(phenylcarbonyl)-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -androst-1-ene-3-one;  
 17 $\beta$ -(2-tolylcarbonyl)-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -androst-1-ene-3-one;  
 17 $\beta$ -(3-tolylcarbonyl)-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -androst-1-ene-3-one;  
 17 $\beta$ -(4-tolylcarbonyl)-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -androst-1-ene-3-one;  
 17 $\beta$ -(2-bromophenylcarbonyl)-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -androst-1-ene-3-one;  
 17 $\beta$ -(2-chlorophenylcarbonyl)-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -androst-1-ene-3-one;  
 17 $\beta$ -(2,6-dichlorophenylcarbonyl)-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -androst-1-ene-3-one;  
 17 $\beta$ -(2,6-dibromophenylcarbonyl)-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -androst-1-ene-3-one;  
 17 $\beta$ -(xylylcarbonyl)-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -androst-1-ene-3-one;  
 17 $\beta$ -(phenylethyl)carbonyl-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -androst-1-en-3-one;  
 17 $\beta$ -(4-dimethylaminophenylcarbonyl)-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -androst-1-en-3-one;  
 17 $\beta$ -(3-dimethylaminophenylcarbonyl)-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -androst-1-en-3-one;  
 17 $\beta$ -(3,4-diethylaminophenylcarbonyl)-4-aza-androst-1-en-3-one;  
 17 $\beta$ -(3,5-dimethyl-4-diethylaminophenylcarbonyl)-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -androst-1-en-3-one;  
 17 $\beta$ -(4-N-methylaminomethylphenylcarbonyl)-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -androst-1-en-3-one; or  
 17 $\beta$ -(2-N-ethylamino-4-ethylphenylcarbonyl)-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -androst-1-en-3-one;  
 17 $\beta$ -(4-phenylbenzoyl)-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -androst-1-en-3-one;  
 17 $\beta$ -(3-phenylbenzoyl)-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -androst-1-en-3-one;  
 17 $\beta$ -(4-biphenyl)-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -androst-1-en-3-one;  
 17 $\beta$ -(3-biphenyl)-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -androst-1-en-3-one;  
 17 $\beta$ -(1-naphthyl)-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -androst-1-en-3-one;  
 17 $\beta$ -(2-naphthyl)-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -androst-1-en-3-one;  
 17 $\beta$ -(1-phenanthryl)-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -androst-1-en-3-one;  
 17 $\beta$ -(2-phenanthryl)-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -androst-1-en-3-one;  
 17 $\beta$ -(1-biphenyl)-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -androst-1-en-3-one;  
 17 $\beta$ -(9-anthracyl)-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -androst-1-en-3-one;  
 17 $\beta$ -(4-thiophenylcarbonyl)-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -androst-1-en-3-one;

17 $\beta$ -(3-thiophenylcarbonyl)-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -androst-1-en-3-one;  
 17 $\beta$ -(4-methylthiophenylcarbonyl)-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -androst-1-en-3-one;  
 17 $\beta$ -(4-methylsulfinylphenylcarbonyl)-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -androst-1-en-3-one;  
 17 $\beta$ -(4-methylsulfonylphenylcarbonyl)-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -androst-1-en-3-one;  
 17 $\beta$ -(3-methylsulfinylphenylcarbonyl)-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -androst-1-en-3-one;  
 17 $\beta$ -(4-N,N-dimethylaminosulfonylphenylcarbonyl)-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -androst-1-en-3-one;  
 17 $\beta$ -(2-ethyl-4-methylthiophenylcarbonyl)-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -androst-1-en-3-one;  
 17 $\beta$ -(4-thioethylphenylcarbonyl)-4-aza-4-methyl-5 $\alpha$ -androst-1-en-3-one;  
 17 $\beta$ -(4-acetoxymethylthiophenylcarbonyl)-4-aza-4-methyl-5 $\alpha$ -androst-1-en-3-one;  
 17 $\beta$ -(2-methyl-4-methylthiophenylcarbonyl)-4-aza-4-methyl-5 $\alpha$ -androst-1-en-3-one;  
 17 $\beta$ -(2-methyl-4-methylsulfinylphenylcarbonyl)-4-aza-4-methyl-5 $\alpha$ -androst-1-en-3-one;  
 17 $\beta$ -(2-isopropyl-4-methylsulfonylphenylcarbonyl)-4-aza-4-methyl-5 $\alpha$ -androst-1-en-3-one;  
 17 $\beta$ -(4-methylthiophenylcarbonyl)-4-aza-4-methyl-5 $\alpha$ -androstan-3-one;  
 17 $\beta$ -(4-methylsulfinylphenylcarbonyl)-4-aza-4-methyl-5 $\alpha$ -androstan-3-one;  
 17 $\beta$ -(4-methylsulfonylphenylcarbonyl)-4-aza-4-methyl-5 $\alpha$ -androstan-3-one;  
 17 $\beta$ -(4-hydroxyphenyl)-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -androst-1-en-3-one;  
 17 $\beta$ -(3-hydroxyphenyl)-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -androst-1-en-3-one;  
 17 $\beta$ -(3,4-dihydroxyphenyl)-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -androst-1-en-3-one;  
 17 $\beta$ -(3,5-dimethyl-4-hydroxyphenyl)-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -androst-1-en-3-one;  
 17 $\beta$ -(4-hydroxymethylphenyl)-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -androst-1-en-3-one;  
 17 $\beta$ -(2-hydroxyethylphenylcarbonyl)-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -androst-1-en-3-one;  
 17 $\beta$ -(4-methoxyphenyl)-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -androst-1-en-3-one;  
 17 $\beta$ -(4-carboxymethylphenyl)-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -androst-1-en-3-one;  
 17 $\beta$ -(4-hydroxyphenyl)-4-aza-4-methyl-5 $\alpha$ -androst-1-en-3-one;  
 17 $\beta$ -(3-hydroxyphenyl)-4-aza-4-methyl-5 $\alpha$ -androst-1-en-3-one;  
 17 $\beta$ -(3,4-dihydroxyphenyl)-4-aza-4-methyl-5 $\alpha$ -androst-1-en-3-one;  
 17 $\beta$ -(3,5-dimethyl-4-hydroxyphenyl)-4-aza-4-methyl-5 $\alpha$ -androst-1-en-3-one;  
 17 $\beta$ -(4-hydroxymethylphenyl)-4-aza-4-methyl-5 $\alpha$ -androst-1-en-3-one;  
 17 $\beta$ -(2-hydroxyethylphenylcarbonyl)-4-aza-4-methyl-5 $\alpha$ -androst-1-en-3-one;  
 17 $\beta$ -(4-methoxyphenyl)-4-aza-4-methyl-5 $\alpha$ -androst-1-en-3-one;  
 17 $\beta$ -(4-carboxymethylphenyl)-4-aza-4-methyl-5 $\alpha$ -androst-1-en-3-one; and  
 17 $\beta$ -(4-carboxyphenyl)-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -androst-1-en-3-one;

and the corresponding compounds wherein the 4-hydrogen substituent is replaced in each of the above named compounds by a methyl or an ethyl radical.

The compounds of formula I of the present invention can be prepared by a method starting with the known steroid ester of the formula:



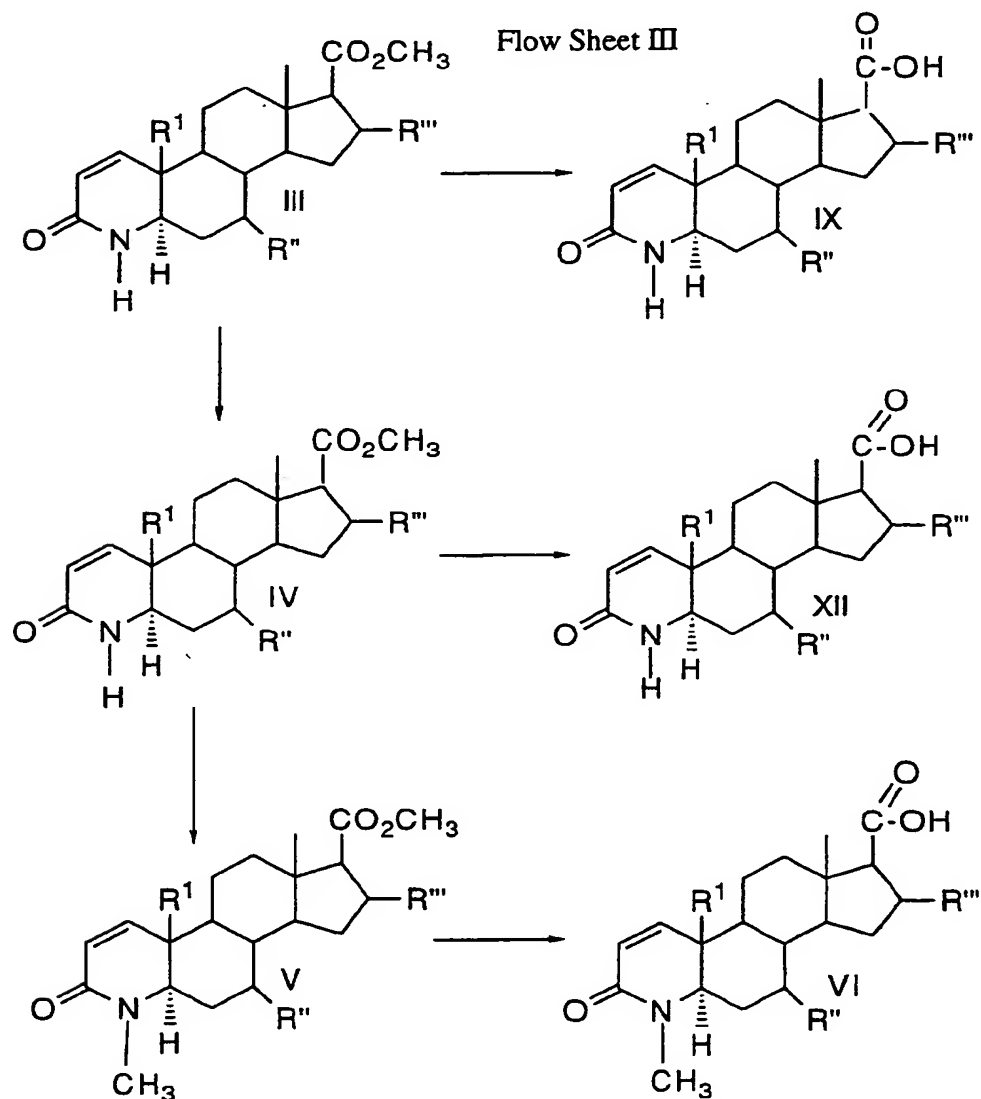
named 17 $\beta$ -(carbomethoxy)-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -androstan-3-one, which includes the stages of (1) dehydrogenating said starting material to produce the corresponding compound containing a double bond in the 1,2-position of the A-ring, (2) converting the 17-carbomethoxy substituent into a 17 $\beta$ -acyl substituent and, if desired (3) alkylating the A-ring nitrogen to introduce 4-methyl or 4-ethyl substituents into the A-ring. For the dehydrogenation step, it is preferable that the 4-aza nitrogen be unsubstituted. The dehydrogenation step can be carried out, e.g. according to the procedure of Dolling, et al. involving dichlorodicyanobenzo-quinone, JACS (1988) Vol. 110, pp. 3318-3319. Stage (2) may consist of one or more chemical steps and if desired may take place before stage (1) or following stage (1) or stage (3).

In accordance with a further alternate process of preparing the compounds of our invention, having only

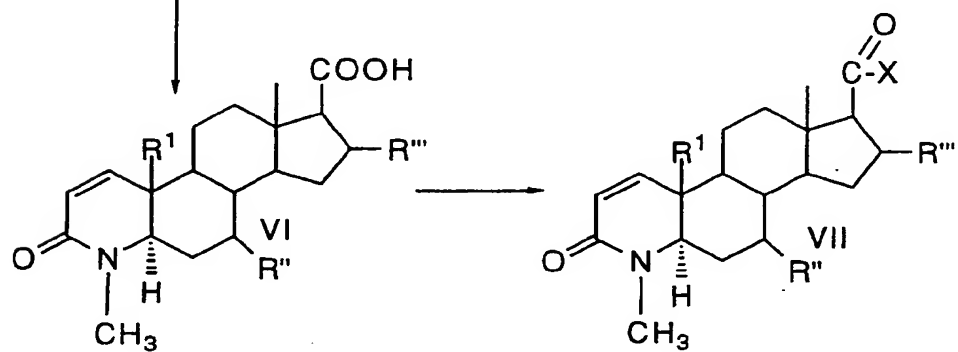
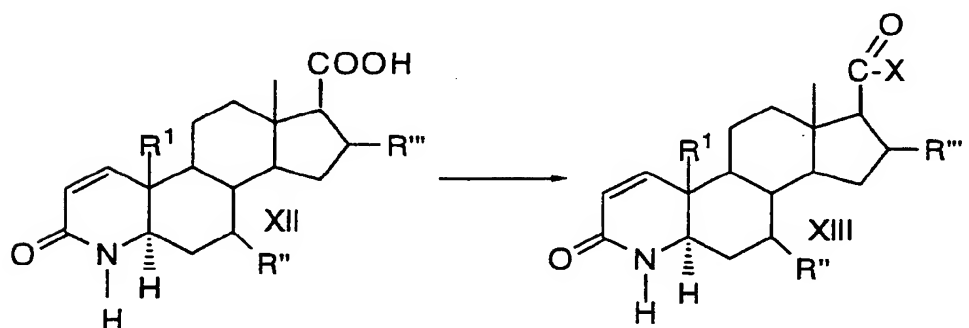
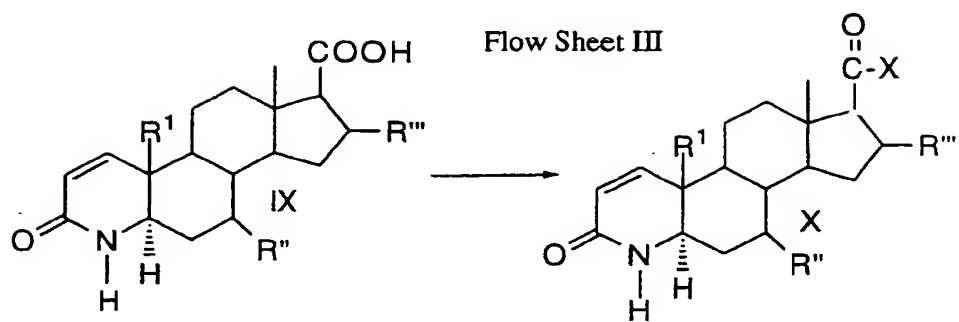
hydrogen as the sole substituent on the ring A-nitrogen, the 1,2-double bond in the A-ring is introduced as the last step of the process. Thus, with reference to the flow sheet below on page 66, a 17 $\beta$ -alkoxycarbonyl-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -androst-3-one (III) is hydrolyzed to the corresponding steroidal acid, 17 $\beta$ -carboxy-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -androst-3-one, (IX) which, in turn, is converted to the corresponding thiopyridyl ester, 17 $\beta$ -(2-pyridylthiocarbonyl)-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -androst-1-one (X) followed by treatment of the ester with an R<sup>2</sup>MgX or R<sup>2</sup>Li compound wherein R<sup>2</sup> is as defined hereinabove to form a 17 $\beta$ -(acyl)-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -androst-3-one (XI) which is dehydrogenated as previously described to produce compound XIV, 17 $\beta$ -(acyl)-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -androst-1-en-3-one.

In an additional alternative process for making the compounds of formula I when the starting material is an ester, particularly methyl ester as shown in formula III-V in the schematic, reaction with a Grignard reagent R<sup>2</sup>MgX, gives the ketone, 17 $\beta$ -R<sup>2</sup>CO-, corresponding to the R<sup>2</sup> moiety associated with the Grignard reagent.

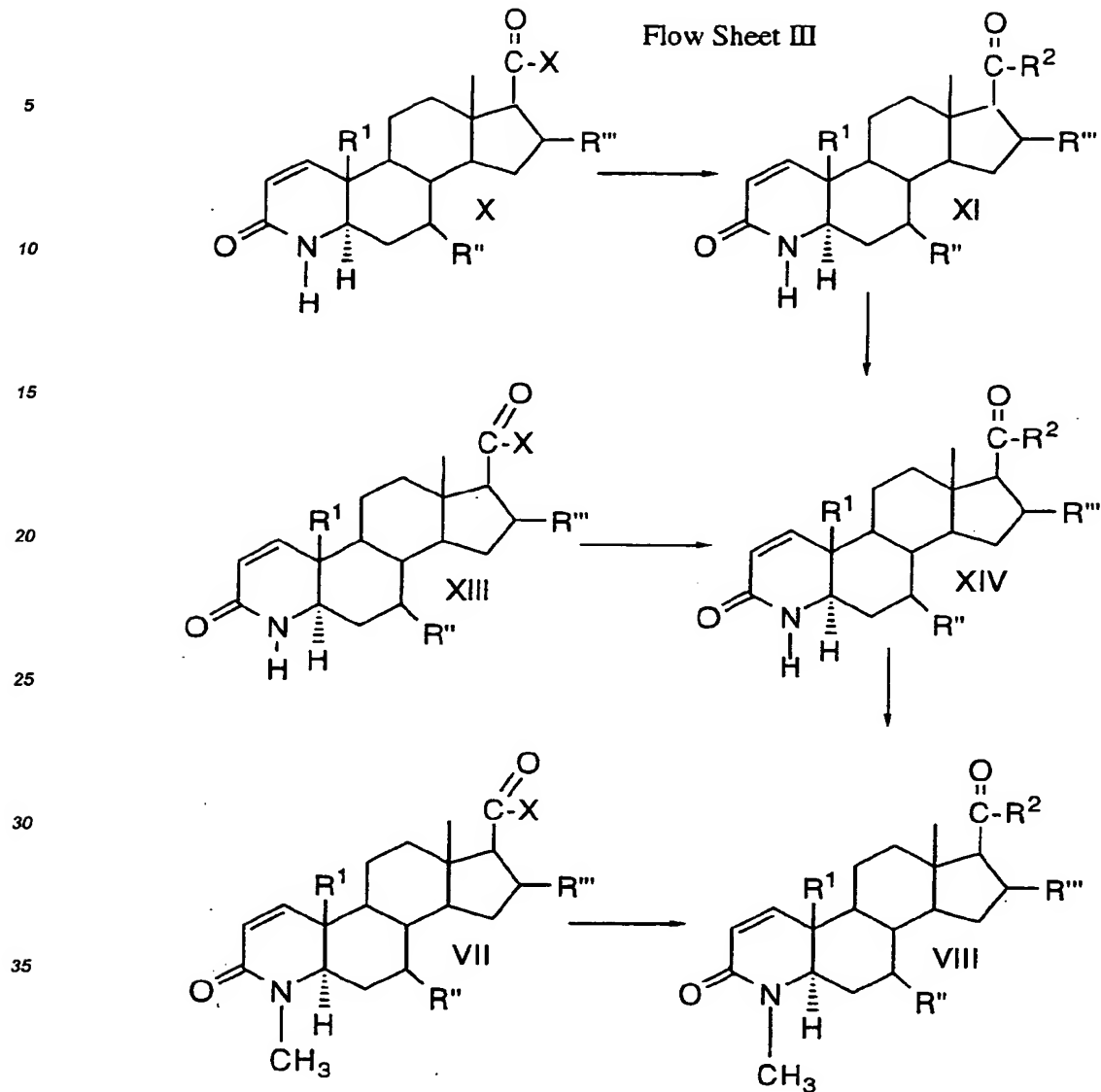
The above reactions are schematically represented in the following general flowsheet III:



## Flow Sheet III



Flow Sheet III



X is 2-pyridylthio

wherein X is a 2-pyridylthio substituent and R<sup>2</sup> is defined as hereinabove.

In the above described flowsheet, where R<sup>2</sup> is p-hydroxybiphenyl, this can be derived by starting with an appropriate bromobiphenylphenol, e.g. p-bromobiphenylphenol, protecting the phenolic -OH with a conventional blocking group, e.g. triorganosilyl, i.e. t-butyldimethylsilyl, carrying out the Grignard reaction and then deblocking the silyl group by the use of, e.g. refluxing aqueous tetrabutylammonium fluoride.

Other halo substituted benzenes to form the appropriate Grignard reagent useful in the instant invention will be obvious to one skilled in the art from this disclosure.

By the term "protected hydroxy" as used herein, is meant the alcoholic or carboxylic -OH groups which can be protected by conventional blocking groups in the art as described in "Protective Groups In Organic Synthesis" by Theodora W. Greene, Wiley-Interscience, 1981, New York. Preferred are the triorganosilyl groups, e.g. t-butyldimethylsilyl, phenyldimethylsilyl, diphenylmethylsilyl, and the like.

By the term "C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl" is used herein, is meant linear or branched alkyl, including methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, n-butyl, isobutyl, sec-butyl and t-butyl.

When this reaction scheme is carried out using an R<sup>2</sup>MgX or R<sup>2</sup>-Li compound containing an thiophenyl substituted R<sup>2</sup>, e.g. p-methylthiophenyl magnesium chloride, the corresponding 17β-(substituted thio-

benzoyl)-4-alkyl-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -androst-1-en-3-one is prepared wherein phenyl is R<sup>2</sup>.

The Grignard reagent, R<sup>2</sup>MgX, for all the species included within the scope of this invention, are available or can readily be made by one skilled in the art. For example, where R<sup>2</sup> is C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl thiophenyl, can be formed from the appropriate C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl thiobromobenzene, e.g. p-methylthiobromobenzene.

The formed C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl thiobenzene can be used to further prepare C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl sulfoxides by oxidation with e.g. m-chloroperbenzoic acid. The resulting sulfoxide can be further oxidized by the use of the m-chloroperbenzoic acid reaction to proceed for a longer period of time to form the C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl sulfone.

Further, the sulfoxide can be used in the Pummerer rearrangement to form the corresponding thiol.

The -SO<sub>2</sub>N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl)<sub>2</sub> substituted phenyl (R<sup>2</sup>) is formed from the appropriate bromobenzene, e.g. p-N,N-dimethylaminosulfobromobenzene which is used directly in the Grignard reaction to form the final product.

The thioalkyl groups on the phenyl ring, i.e. -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>m</sub>SH, where m is 1-4, are readily formed via a four step procedure from an alkoxy alkyl phenyl bromide, Br-C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>4</sub>-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>m</sub>OCH<sub>3</sub>. Direct addition of the Grignard reagent prepared from above-bromoalkyl phenyl derivative to the thiopyridyl ester results in the keto derivative, i.e. 17 $\beta$ -(4-methoxyalkyl-benzoyl)-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -androst-1-ene-3-one. This can be readily converted into thio analogue via BBr<sub>3</sub> at -70°C to form the hydroxyalkyl derivative, followed by displacement by halogen, e.g. bromo and then converting the halogenated compound through NaSH displacement to give the final mercapto compound. Where in the Reaction Scheme said pyridylthio ester is reacted with an aminophenyl containing R<sup>2</sup>-Li or an R<sup>2</sup>MgX (X=Cl, Br) compound, such as p-dimethyl-aminophenyl magnesium chloride, this is carried out in tetrahydrofuran to form the desired product 17 $\beta$ -(p-dimethyl-aminophenyl-carbonyl)-4-alkyl-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -androst-1-en-3-one (VIII) which is isolated by chromatography on silica gel.

The Grignard reagent, R<sup>2</sup>MgX, for all of the aminophenyl species included within the scope of this invention, are available and can be made readily by one skilled in the art.

Where in the process said Grignard reagent contains a phenolic type R<sup>2</sup> moiety, then said pyridylthio ester is then reacted with an R<sup>2</sup>-Li or an R<sup>2</sup>MgX (X=Cl, Br) Grignard reagent, such as p-methoxyphenyl-magnesium chloride in tetrahydrofuran to form the desired product, e.g. 17 $\beta$ -(p-methoxy-phenylcarbonyl)-4-alkyl-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -androst-1-en-3-one (VIII) which is isolated by chromatography on silica gel. When this reaction is carried out using another R<sup>2</sup>MgX or, an R<sup>2</sup>-Li compound in place of p-methoxyphenylmagnesium chloride, the corresponding 17 $\beta$ -(substituted benzoyl)-4-alkyl-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -androst-1-en-3-one is prepared wherein phenyl is R<sup>2</sup>.

The Grignard reagent, R<sup>2</sup>MgX, for all of the species included within the scope of this invention, are available and can be made readily by one skilled in the art.

For example, where R<sup>2</sup> is hydroxyphenyl, this can be derived by starting with an appropriate bromophenol, e.g. p-bromophenol, protecting the phenolic -OH with a conventional blocking group, e.g. triorganosilyl, i.e. t-butyltrimethylsilyl, carrying out the Grignard reaction and then deblocking the silyl group by the use of, e.g. refluxing aqueous tetrabutylammonium fluoride.

For R<sup>2</sup> being hydroxyethylphenyl, the same blocking procedure can be analogously conducted starting with the appropriate hydroxyalkyl bromophenol, e.g. p-hydroxymethylbromobenzene, or p-hydroxyethylbromobenzene.

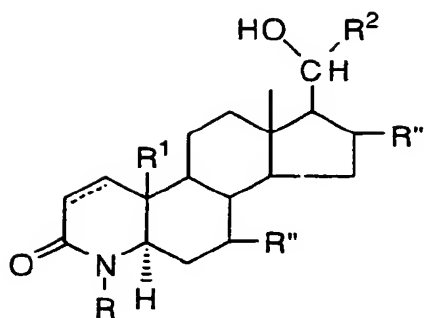
Where R<sup>2</sup> is carboxyphenyl, this can be obtained by the chromic acid oxidation of the appropriate hydroxymethylbenzene, e.g. p-bromo-hydroxymethylbenzene, formed as described above.

Where R<sup>2</sup> is -O-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, the appropriate bromo-O-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl benzene, e.g. p-methoxybromobenzene, is utilized for the Grignard reaction.

Other halo substituted benzenes to form the appropriate Grignard reagent useful in the instant invention will be obvious to one skilled in the art from this disclosure.

By the term "protected hydroxy" as used herein, is meant the alcoholic or carboxylic -OH groups which can be protected by conventional blocking groups in the art as described in "Protective Groups In Organic Synthesis" by Theodora W. Greene, Wiley-Interscience, 1981, New York. Preferred are the triorganosilyl groups, e.g. t-butyl-dimethylsilyl, phenyldimethylsilyl, diphenyldimethylsilyl, and the like.

Also within the scope of the present invention is the use of ketone reduction products of I, in combination with minoxidil for treatment of patterned alopecia, being secondary alcohols of the formula:



General Structural Formula V

wherein R is selected from hydrogen, methyl and ethyl;

R<sup>2</sup> is

(a) a monovalent radical selected from straight or branched chain alkyl, or cycloalkyl, of from 1-12 carbons, which can be substituted by one or more of C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>2</sub> alkyl or halo;

(b) an aralkyl radical selected from benzyl or phenethyl;

(c) a polycyclic aromatic radical which can be substituted with one or more of: -OH, protected -OH, -OC<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, halo or nitro;

(d) a monocyclic aromatic radical which can be substituted with one or more of:

(1) -OH, -OC<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>m</sub>OH, -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub> COOH, including protecting hydroxy, where m is 1-4, n is 1-3, providing C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl is only present when one of the above oxygen-containing radicals is present;

(2) -SH, -SC<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, -SOC<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, -SO<sub>2</sub>C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, -SO<sub>2</sub>N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>m</sub>SH, -S-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>-O-COCH<sub>3</sub>, where m is 1-4 n is 1-3, providing C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl is only present when one of the above sulfur containing radicals is present;

(3) N(R<sup>3</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, which can be protected, where R<sup>3</sup> is independently H or C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, where the monoaryl ring can also be further substituted with C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl; and

(4) heterocyclic radical selected from 2- or 4-pyridyl, 2-pyrrolyl, 2-furyl or thiophenyl;

R', R'' and R''' are hydrogen or methyl, wherein the dotted line represents a double bond which can be present, and pharmaceutically acceptable salts and esters thereof.

These compounds can be made by conventional sodium borohydride reduction of the carbonyl attached to R<sup>2</sup> without reducing the amide carbonyl in Ring A or the 1,2-double bond, if present. If the R<sup>2</sup> phenyl contains a carbonyl function, it can be selectively blocked and then regenerated after the borohydride reduction by conventional methods.

The borohydride reduction can be carried out in, e.g. water or aqueous methanol, at a temperature of room temperature to 50°C and the product then isolated and purified by conventional means. The compounds are also active as 5-alpha reductase inhibitors in the treatment of patterned alopecia.

#### EXAMPLES FOR THE CASE WHEN SUBSTITUENT "A" OF GENERAL FORMULA "I" IS AS DEFINED IN GROUP "II(A)"

##### DESCRIPTION WHERE A IS IIA

Another preferred embodiment of the invention is where;

Z is -XR<sup>4</sup>, or -(CHR<sup>1</sup>)<sub>n</sub>-XR<sup>4</sup>;

n is 1-10;

X is -O- or -S(O)<sub>p</sub>-,

wherein p is zero, 1 or 2; and

R<sup>1</sup> can be the same or different when n is greater than 1 and is -H, aryl, or -C<sub>1-3</sub>alkyl unsubstituted or substituted with aryl;

R is -H, methyl or ethyl;

R<sup>4</sup> is

1) -C<sub>1-20</sub> alkyl, unsubstituted or substituted with one or more of:



- a) -OH,  
 b) halo,  
 c) -C<sub>1-8</sub> alkoxy,  
 d) -C<sub>1-6</sub> alkenyl,  
 e) -CONR<sup>5</sup>R<sup>5</sup>, wherein R<sup>5</sup> is independently  
     i) -H,  
     ii) -C<sub>1-8</sub> alkyl unsubstituted or substituted with one or more of R<sup>7</sup>, aryl or heterocycle, the aryl being unsubstituted or substituted with one or more of R<sup>7</sup> or R<sup>9</sup>,  
     iii) aryl unsubstituted or substituted with one or more of R<sup>7</sup> or R<sup>9</sup>, or  
     iv) heterocycle, unsubstituted or substituted with one or more of R<sup>7</sup> or R<sup>9</sup>,  
 f) -COOR<sup>6</sup>, wherein R<sup>6</sup> is  
     i) -H,  
     ii) -C<sub>1-8</sub> alkyl unsubstituted or substituted with one or more of R<sup>7</sup> or aryl, the aryl being unsubstituted or substituted with one or more of R<sup>7</sup> or R<sup>9</sup>, or  
     iii) aryl, unsubstituted or substituted with one or more of R<sup>7</sup> or R<sup>9</sup>,  
 g) -S(O)<sub>p</sub>-R<sup>5</sup>, wherein p is defined above,  
 h) -N(R<sup>5</sup>)<sub>2</sub>,  
 i) aryl, unsubstituted or substituted with one or more of aryl, R<sup>7</sup> or R<sup>9</sup>,  
 j) heterocycle, unsubstituted or substituted with one or more of R<sup>7</sup> or R<sup>9</sup>,  
 k) -C<sub>3-10</sub> cycloalkyl, such as cyclohexyl, norbornyl, or adamantyl, unsubstituted or substituted with one or more of R<sup>7</sup> or R<sup>9</sup>, or  
 1) -CONR<sup>8</sup>-CO-NHR<sup>8</sup>, wherein R<sup>8</sup> is -H, -C<sub>1-8</sub> alkyl, benzyl or cyclohexyl; or  
 2) aryl, unsubstituted or substituted with one or more of aryl, R<sup>7</sup> or R<sup>9</sup>, or  
 3) heterocycle or -C<sub>3-10</sub> cycloalkyl, either of which is unsubstituted or substituted with one or more of R<sup>7</sup> or R<sup>9</sup>;

R<sup>7</sup> is

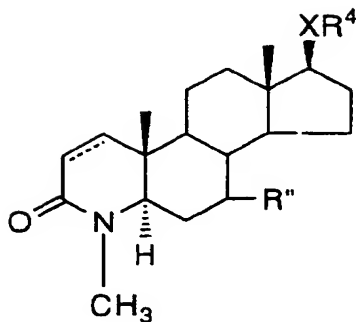
- 1) -OH,  
 2) -C<sub>1-3</sub> alkoxy,  
 3) -CN,  
 4) -COOR<sup>6</sup>  
 5) -C<sub>1-8</sub>alkyl-COOR<sup>6</sup>  
 6) -NO<sub>2</sub>, or  
 7) -halo; and  
 8) amino, mono C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkylamino, di C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkylamino;

R<sup>9</sup> is

- 1) -C<sub>1-8</sub> alkyl, unsubstituted or substituted with one or more of aryl or R<sup>7</sup>,  
 2) -CO-A, -C<sub>1-8</sub> alkyl-CO-A, -NHCO-A, or S(O)<sub>p</sub>-A, wherein p is defined above and A is  
     a) -H,  
     b) -C<sub>1-8</sub> alkyl, unsubstituted or substituted with one or more of  
         i) -R<sup>7</sup>, or  
         ii) aryl, unsubstituted or substituted with one or more of R<sup>7</sup>, or  
     c) aryl, unsubstituted or substituted with one or more of R<sup>7</sup>,  
 3) -NHCO-heterocycle,  
 4) -N(R<sup>10</sup>)<sub>2</sub> or -CON(R<sup>10</sup>)<sub>2</sub> wherein R<sup>10</sup> is independently -H, heterocycle, or -A,  
 5) NHCO-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>q</sub>-CO-Q, wherein q is 1-4, and Q is -N(R<sup>10</sup>)<sub>2</sub> or -OR<sup>10</sup>.

Another preferred embodiment of this invention is represented by compounds of general structural formula

VI:



VI

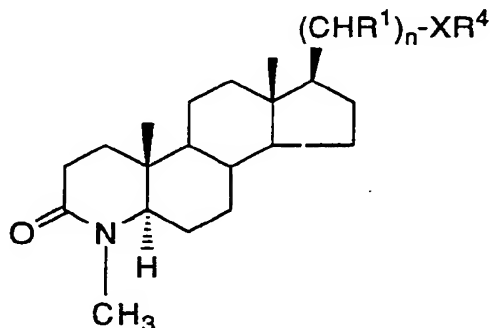
wherein  $R^4$  is  $-C_{1-20}$  alkyl, unsubstituted or substituted with one or more of

$-OH$ , halo,  $-C_{1-8}$ alkoxy,  $-C_{1-6}$ alkenyl,  $-S(O)_p-R^5$ ,  $-N(R^5)_2$ , aryl unsubstituted or substituted with one or more of aryl,  $R^7$  or  $R^9$ , heterocycle unsubstituted or substituted with one or more of  $R^7$  or  $R^9$ , or  $C_{3-10}$  cycloalkyl unsubstituted or substituted with one or more of  $R^7$  or  $R^9$  and  $X$ ,  $p$ ,  $R^5$ ,  $R^7$  and  $R^9$  are all defined as in general structural formula I.

Another preferred embodiment of this invention is represented by compounds of general structural formula VI wherein  $R^4$  is  $-C_{1-20}$  alkyl substituted with  $-CONR^5R^5$ ,  $-COOR^6$  or  $-CONR^8CONHR^8$ , and  $X$ ,  $R^5$ ,  $R^6$  and  $R^8$  are defined as in general structural formula I.

Another preferred embodiment of this invention is represented by compounds of general structural formula VI wherein  $R^4$  is aryl unsubstituted or substituted with one or more of aryl,  $R^7$  or  $R^9$ ; heterocycle unsubstituted or substituted with one or more of  $R^7$  or  $R^9$ ; or  $-C_{3-10}$  cycloalkyl unsubstituted or substituted with one or more of  $R^7$  or  $R^9$ ; and  $X$ ,  $R^7$  and  $R^9$  are defined as in general structural formula I.

Another preferred embodiment of this invention is represented by compounds of general structural formula VII:



VII

wherein  $R^4$  is  $-C_{1-20}$  alkyl, unsubstituted or substituted with one or more of

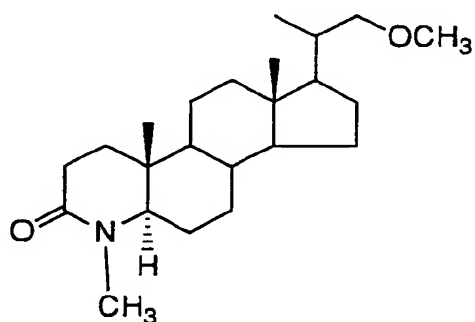
$-OH$ , halo,  $-C_{1-8}$ alkoxy,  $-C_{1-6}$ alkenyl,  $S(O)_p-R^5$ ,  $-N(R^5)_2$ , aryl unsubstituted or substituted with one or more of aryl,  $R^7$  or  $R^9$ , heterocycle unsubstituted or substituted with one or more of  $R^7$  or  $R^9$ , or  $-C_{3-10}$  cycloalkyl unsubstituted or substituted with one or more of  $R^7$  or  $R^9$ , and  $X$ ,  $R^1$ ,  $n$ ,  $p$ ,  $R^5$ ,  $R^7$  and  $R^9$  are defined as in general structural formula I.

Another preferred embodiment of this invention is represented by compounds of general structural formula VII wherein  $R^4$  is  $-C_{1-20}$  alkyl substituted with  $-CONR^5R^5$ ,  $-COOR^6$  or  $-CONR^8CONHR^8$ , and  $X$ ,  $R^1$ ,  $n$ ,  $R^5$ ,  $R^6$  and  $R^8$  are defined as in general structural formula I.

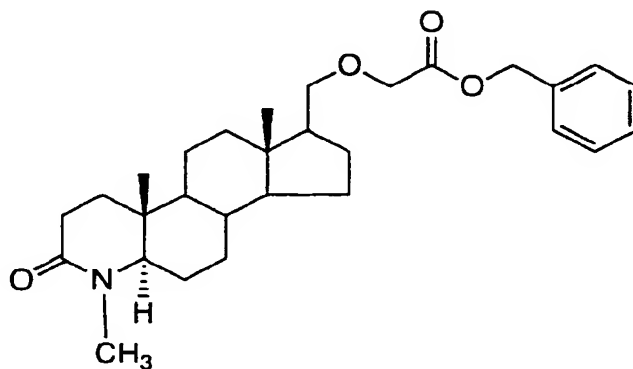
Another preferred embodiment of this invention is represented by compounds of formula VII wherein  $R^4$  is aryl unsubstituted or substituted with one or more of aryl,  $R^7$  or  $R^9$ ; heterocycle unsubstituted or substituted

with one or more of  $R^7$  or  $R^9$ ; or  $-C_{3-10}$  cycloalkyl unsubstituted or substituted with one or more of  $R^7$  or  $R^9$ ; and  $X$ ,  $R^1$ ,  $n$ ,  $R^7$  and  $R^9$  are defined as in general structural formula I.

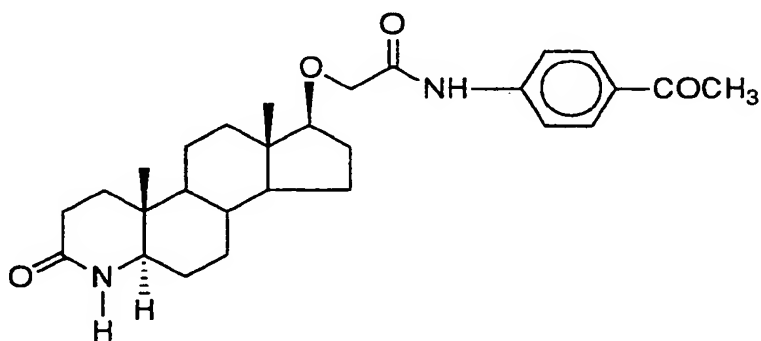
Novel compounds of the present invention include but are not limited to the following compounds:



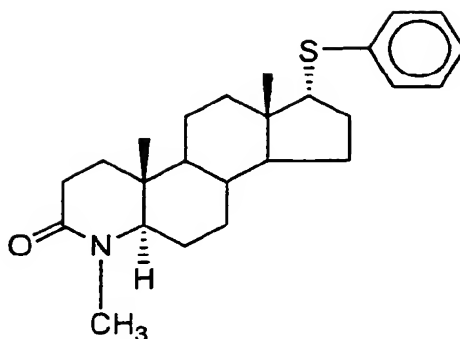
20-(methoxymethyl)-4-methyl-5 $\alpha$ -4-azapregnan-3-one,



17-(carbobenzoyloxymethoxymethyl)-4-methyl-5 $\alpha$ -4-azaandrost-3-one,



5 $\alpha$ -4-azaandrost-3-on-17 $\beta$ -yloxy-N-(4-acetylphenyl)acetamide,



17α-thiophenoxy-4-methyl-5α-4-azaandrostan-3-one,  
 17-(methoxymethyl)-4-methyl-5α-4-azaandrostan-3-one,  
 17-(ethylthiomethyl)-4-methyl-5α-4-azaandrostan-3-one,  
 17-(carboxymethoxymethyl)-4-methyl-5α-4-azaandrostan-3-one,  
 17-(carboethoxymethoxymethyl)-4-methyl-5α-4-azaandrostan-3-one,  
 17-(carbobenzyloxymethoxymethyl)-4-methyl-5α-4-azaandrostan-3-one,  
 17-(diphenylmethoxymethyl)-4-methyl-5α-4-azaandrostan-3-one,  
 20-(diphenylmethoxy)-4-methyl-5α-4-azapregnan-3-one,  
 20-(methoxy)-4-methyl-5α-4-azapregnan-3-one,  
 20-(methoxymethyl)-4-methyl-5α-4-azapregnan-3-one,  
 20-(diphenylmethoxymethyl)-4-methyl-5α-4-azapregnan-3-one,  
 20-(ethylthiomethyl)-4-methyl-5α-4-azapregnan-3-one,  
 20-(isopropylthiomethyl)-4-methyl-5α-4-azapregnan-3-one,  
 ethyl 4-methyl-5α-4-azaandrostan-3-on-17β-yloxyacetate,  
 diphenylmethyl 4-methyl-5α-4-azaandrostan-3-on-17β-yloxyacetate,  
 4-methyl-5α-4-azaandrostan-3-on-17β-yloxy-N-(3,4-dichlorobenzyl)acetamide,  
 4-methyl-5α-4-azaandrostan-3-on-17β-yloxy-N-phenylacetamide,  
 4-methyl-5α-4-azaandrostan-3-on-17β-yloxyacetic acid,  
 4-methyl-5α-4-azaandrostan-3-on-17β-yloxy-N-(4-acetylphenyl)acetamide,  
 4-methyl-5α-4-azaandrostan-3-on-17β-yloxyacetamide,  
 17β-(4-biphenyloxy)-4-methyl-5α-4-azaandrostan-3-one,  
 17β-(2,4-dinitrophenoxy)-4-methyl-5α-4-azaandrostan-3-one,  
 4-methyl-17α-phenoxy-5α-4-azaandrostan-3-one,  
 17α-(4-biphenyloxy)-4-methyl-5α-4-azaandrostan-3-one,  
 17β-diphenylmethoxy-4-methyl-5α-4-azaandrostan-3-one,  
 4-methyl-17α-thiophenoxy-5α-4-azaandrostan-3-one,  
 4-methyl-17α-phenylsulfonyl-5α-4-azaandrostan-3-one,  
 4-methyl-17α-phenylsulfinyl-5α-4-azaandrostan-3-one (isomer a),  
 4-methyl-17α-phenylsulfinyl-5α-4-azaandrostan-3-one (isomer b),  
 4-methyl-17β-(4-nitrophenoxy)-5α-4-azaandrostan-3-one,  
 17β-(4-aminophenoxy)-4-methyl-5α-4-azaandrostan-3-one hydrochloride,  
 17β-(4-acetamidophenoxy)-4-methyl-5α-4-azaandrostan-3-one,  
 17β-(4-cyanophenoxy)-4-methyl-5α-4-azaandrostan-3-one,  
 17β-(4-carboxamidophenoxy)-4-methyl-5α-4-azaandrostan-3-one,  
 17β-methyleneoxy-[N-cyclohexyl-N-(N-cyclohexyl-carbamoyl)-carbamoyl]-4-methyl-5α-4-azaandrostan-  
 3-one,  
 4-methyl-17β-(3-pyridyl)oxy-5α-4-azaandrostan-3-one,  
 4-methyl-17β-(2-pyridyl)methoxy-5α-4-azaandrostan-3-one,  
 17β-benzyloxy-4-methyl-5α-4-azaandrostan-3-one,  
 ethyl 5α-4-azaandrostan-3-on-17β-yloxyacetate,  
 5α-4-azaandrostan-3-on-17β-yloxyacetic acid,  
 5α-4-azaandrostan-3-on-17β-yloxy-N-phenylacetamide,  
 5α-4-azaandrostan-3-on-17β-yloxy-N-(4-acetylphenyl)acetamide, diphenylmethyl 5α-4-azaandrostan-  
 3-on-17β-yloxyacetate,

17 $\beta$ -methyleneoxy-[N-cyclohexyl-N-(N-cyclohexyl-carbamoyl)carbamoyl]-5 $\alpha$ -4-azaandrostan-3-one,  
 5 $\alpha$ -4-azaandrostan-3-one-17 $\beta$ -yloxy-N-[4-(1(RS)-hydroxy-ethyl)phenyl]acetamide,  
 5 $\alpha$ -4-azaandrostan-3-one-17 $\beta$ -yloxy-N-(4-t-butyl-phenyl)acetamide,  
 5 17 $\beta$ -methyleneoxy-[N-isopropyl-N-(N-isopropyl-carbamoyl)-carbamoyl]-5 $\alpha$ -4-azaandrostan-3-one,  
 17-(4-methylpentyloxy)-4-methyl-5 $\alpha$ -4-azaandrostan-3-one,  
 17-hexyloxy-4-methyl-5 $\alpha$ -4-azaandrostan-3-one, 4-methyl-17-propyloxy-5 $\alpha$ -4-azaandrostan-3-one,  
 4-methyl-17-undecyloxy-5 $\alpha$ -4-azaandrostan-3-one,  
 17-allyloxy-4-methyl-5 $\alpha$ -4-azaandrostan-3-one,  
 10 17-allyloxy-4-methyl-4-azaandrost-5-en-3-one, or  
 17-hexyloxy-4-methyl-4-azaandrost-5-en-3-one.

Novel compounds of this invention further include, but are not limited to:

17-(4-(isobutyl)benzyloxy)methyl-4-methyl-5 $\alpha$ -4-azaandrostan-3-one,  
 17-(4-acetamidobenzyloxy)methyl-4-methyl-5 $\alpha$ -4-azaandrostan-3-one,  
 15 4-methyl-17-(3-nitrobenzyloxy)methyl-5 $\alpha$ -4-azaandrostan-3-one,  
 4-methyl-17-(phenoxyethoxymethyl)-5 $\alpha$ -4-azaandrostan-3-one,  
 17-(3-(isopropylthio)propyloxy)methyl-4-methyl-5 $\alpha$ -4-azaandrostan-3-one,  
 17-(2-fluorobenzyloxy)methyl-4-methyl-5 $\alpha$ -4-azaandrostan-3-one,  
 4-methyl-17-(3-(trifluoromethyl)benzyloxy)methyl-5 $\alpha$ -4-azaandrostan-3-one,  
 20 17-(4-dimethylaminobenzyloxy)methyl-4-methyl-5 $\alpha$ -4-azaandrostan-3-one,  
 17-((N-t-butyl-carboxamido)methoxymethyl)-4-methyl-5 $\alpha$ -4-azaandrostan-3-one,  
 20-(3-(ethylthio)propyl)-4-methyl-5 $\alpha$ -4-azapregnan-3-one,  
 20-(2-(benzyloxy)ethyl)-4-methyl-5 $\alpha$ -4-azapregnan-3-one,  
 20-(3-methoxybenzyloxy)methyl-4-methyl-5 $\alpha$ -4-azapregnan-3-one,  
 25 17a-(carboethoxymethoxy)benzyl-4-methyl-5 $\alpha$ -4-azaandrostan-3-one,  
 20-(4-(methylthio)benzyloxy)methyl-4-methyl-5 $\alpha$ -4-azapregnan-3-one,  
 4-methyl-17-n-octylthiomethyl-5 $\alpha$ -4-azaandrostan-3-one,  
 20-(t-butylthiomethyl)-4-methyl-5 $\alpha$ -4-azapregnan-3-one,  
 17-(2-furfuryl)thiomethyl-4-methyl-5 $\alpha$ -4-azaandrostan-3-one,  
 30 17-(geranyloxymethyl)-4-methyl-5 $\alpha$ -4-azaandrostan-3-one,  
 4-methyl-20-(2-(n-nonylthio)ethyl)-5 $\alpha$ -4-azapregnan-3-one,  
 20-(methylthiomethyl)-4-methyl-5 $\alpha$ -4-azapregnan-3-one,  
 17-(4-(benzyloxy)benzyloxy)methyl-4-methyl-5 $\alpha$ -4-azaandrostan-3-one,  
 20-(diphenylmethylthio)methyl-4-methyl-5 $\alpha$ -4-azapregnan-3-one,  
 35 17-(3-(ethylthio)propyl)-4-methyl-5 $\alpha$ -4-azaandrostan-3-one,  
 4-methyl-20-(phenylthiomethyl)-5 $\alpha$ -4-azapregnan-3-one,  
 17-(ethylsulfonylmethyl)-4-methyl-5 $\alpha$ -4-azaandrostan-3-one, or  
 17-(4-ethoxybenzyloxy)methyl-4-methyl-5 $\alpha$ -4-azaandrostan-3-one.

Also included within the scope of this invention are pharmaceutically acceptable salts or esters, where a  
 40 basic or acidic group is present in a compound of formula I, such as on the substituted alkyl, cycloalkyl, aryl  
 or heterocyclic moiety. When an acidic substituent is present, i.e. -COOH, there can be formed the ammonium,  
 sodium, potassium, calcium salt, and the like, for use as the dosage form.

Where a basic group is present, i.e. amino, acidic salts, i.e. hydrochloride, hydrobromide, acetate, pamoate,  
 and the like, can be used as the dosage form.

45 Also, in the case of the -COOH group being present, pharmaceutically acceptable esters can be employed,  
 e.g. acetate, maleate, pivaloyloxymethyl, and the like, and those esters known in the art for modifying solubility  
 or hydrolysis characteristics for use as sustained release or prodrug formulations.

The compounds of the present invention, may have asymmetric centers and occur as racemates, racemic  
 mixtures and as individual diastereomers, with all isomeric forms being included in the present invention.

50 When any variable (e.g., aryl, heterocycle, R<sup>1</sup>, R<sup>2</sup>, n, X, etc.) occurs more than one time in any constituent  
 or general structural formula its definition on each occurrence is independent of its definition at every other  
 occurrence. Also, combinations of substituents and/or variables are permissible only if such combinations re-  
 sult in stable compounds.

55 As used herein "alkyl" is intended to include both branched- and straight-chain saturated aliphatic hydro-  
 carbon groups having the specified number of carbon atoms (Me is methyl, Et is ethyl, Pr is propyl, Bu is butyl);  
 "alkoxy" represents an alkyl group of indicated number of carbon atoms attached through an oxygen bridge.  
 "Cycloalkyl" is intended to include saturated mono-, bi- and tricyclic ring groups, such as cyclopropyl, cyclobu-  
 tyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl (Cyh), cycloheptyl, norbornanyl and adamantyl. "Alkenyl" is intended to include hy-  
 drocarbon groups of either a straight or branched configuration with one or more carbon-carbon double bonds

which may occur in any stable point along the chain, such as ethenyl, propenyl, butenyl, pentenyl, and the like. "Halo", as used herein, means fluoro, chloro, bromo and iodo.

As used herein, with exceptions as noted, "aryl" is intended to mean phenyl (Ph) or naphthyl.

The term heterocycle or heterocyclic, as used herein except where noted, represents a stable 5- to 7-membered monocyclic heterocyclic ring which is either saturated or unsaturated, and which consists of carbon atoms and from one to three heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of N, O and S, and wherein the nitrogen and sulfur heteroatoms may optionally be oxidized, and the nitrogen heteroatom may optionally be quaternized, and including any bicyclic group in which any of the above-defined heterocyclic rings is fused to a benzene ring. The heterocyclic ring may be attached at any heteroatom or carbon atom which results in the creation of a stable structure. Examples of such heterocyclic elements include piperidinyl, piperazinyl, 2-oxopiperazinyl, 2-oxopiperidinyl, 2-oxopyrrolidinyl, 2-oxoazepinyl, azepinyl, pyrrolyl, 4-piperidonyl, pyrrolidinyl, pyrazolyl, pyrazolidinyl, imidazolyl, imidazoliny, imidazolidinyl, pyridyl, pyrazinyl, pyrimidinyl, pyridazinyl, oxazolyl, oxazolidinyl, isoxazolyl, isoxazolidinyl, morpholinyl, thiazolyl, thiazolidinyl, isothiazolyl, quinuclidinyl, isothiazolidinyl, indolyl, quinolinyl, isoquinolinyl, benzimidazolyl, thiadiazolyl, benzopyranyl, benzothiazolyl, benzoxazolyl, furyl, tetrahydrofuryl, tetrahydropyranyl, thienyl, benzothienyl, thiamorpholinyl, thiamorpholinyl sulfoxide, thiamorpholinyl sulfone, and oxadiazolyl. Morpholino is the same as morpholinyl. Preferred heterocycles are piperidinyl, 2-oxopyrrolidinyl, pyrrolyl, pyrazolyl, imidazolyl, pyridyl, pyrazinyl, pyrimidinyl, pyridazinyl, oxazolyl, isoxazolyl, morpholinyl, thiazolyl, isothiazolyl, quinuclidinyl, indolyl, quinolinyl, isoquinolinyl, benzimidazolyl, thiadiazolyl, benzothiazolyl, benzoxazolyl, furyl, tetrahydrofuryl, thienyl, and benzothienyl.

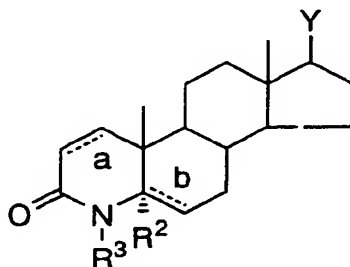
As used herein, "heteroaryl" represents a stable 5- to 7-membered monocyclic unsaturated heterocyclic ring, which consists of carbon atoms and from one to three heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of N, O and S, and wherein the nitrogen and sulfur heteroatoms may optionally be oxidized, and the nitrogen heteroatom may optionally be quaternized.

Further abbreviations that may appear herein are defined as follows:

DCC	N,N'-dicyclohexylcarbodiimide
DIC	1,3-diisopropylcarbodiimide
DEAD	diethyl azodicarboxylate
DMAP	4-dimethylaminopyridine
DMF	N,N-dimethylformamide
DMSO	dimethyl sulfoxide
EtOAc	ethyl acetate
Ph <sub>3</sub> P	triphenylphosphine
m.p (or mp)	melting point
THF	tetrahydrofuran
m.w. (or mw)	molecular weight

Additional methods of making the compounds of the present invention are made by methods as described as follows and in general flowsheets IV through VII, below.

The compounds of this invention can be made from a steroid alcohol starting material, represented by general structural formula VIII:



VIII

wherein a and b are both single bonds and R<sup>2</sup> is hydrogen, or a is a double bond, b is a single bond and R<sup>2</sup> is hydrogen, or a is a single bond, b is a double bond and R<sup>2</sup> is absent; R<sup>3</sup> is -H, methyl or ethyl; Y is -OH or -(CHR<sup>1</sup>)<sub>n</sub>-OH; R<sup>1</sup> is -H, aryl, or C1,3 alkyl unsubstituted or substituted with aryl; and n is 1-10. Methods of making starting alcohols of formula VIII are well known to those skilled in the art, and are described, for example,

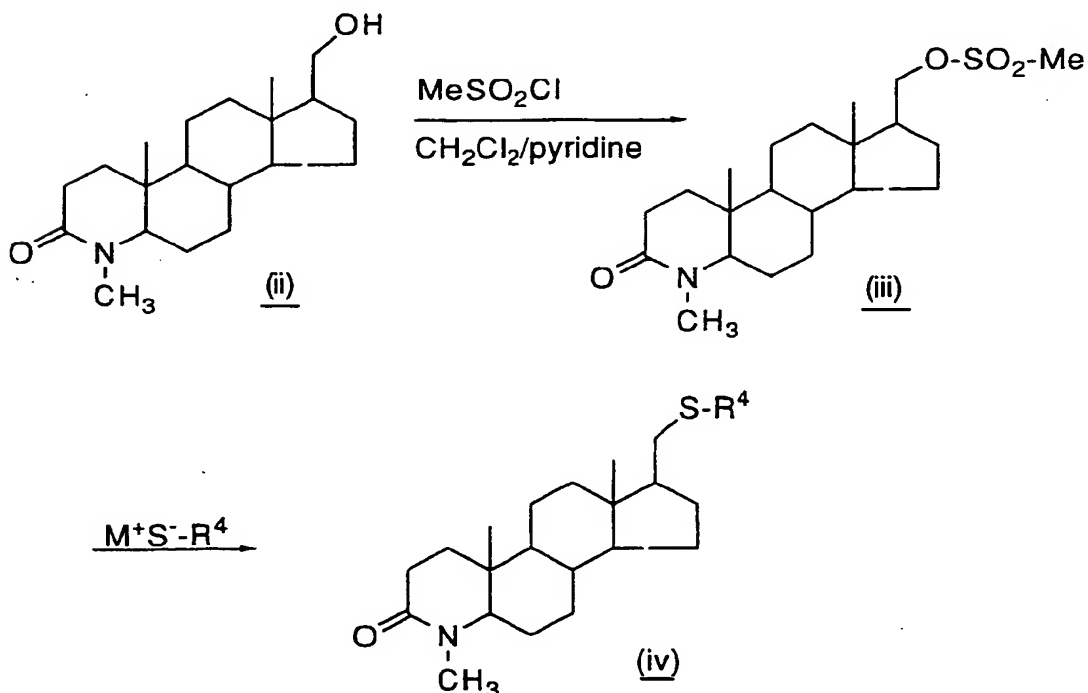
in the following publications: Rasmusson, G.H., et al., *J. Med. Chem.*, **29**, 2298-2315 (1986); Rasmusson, G.H., et al., *J. Med. Chem.*, **27** 1690-1701 (1984).

Furthermore, the starting 4-azasteroid-20-alcohols of formula VIII may be made by several methods well known to those skilled in the art. For example, 4-azasteroids containing a 17-carbonyl group (e.g. carboxaldehyde) may be reacted with the appropriate organo-metallic reagent to yield the corresponding secondary alcohol, while reduction yields the primary alcohol. Also, an appropriate 17-ketone may be reduced (e.g. with sodium borohydride) to the desired alcohol. The above mentioned ketones may be made by several methods well known in the art; one particularly useful method is that of A. Bhattacharya et al., *Synthetic Communications* **20** (17), 2683-2690 (1990), in which an activated carbonyl compound is reacted with a suitable Grignard reagent to give the desired ketone. Other activated carbonyl compounds (e.g. pyridine thioesters) may also be used. These alcohol functions may be constructed both before and after the formation of the 4-aza moiety.

For purposes of illustration, general flowsheets IV through VII below employ specific steroid alcohol starting materials such as 17-hydroxymethyl-4-methyl-5 $\alpha$ -4-azaandrostan-3-one (compound (ii) below) or 17-hydroxy-4-methyl-5 $\alpha$ -4-azaandrostan-3-one (compound (v) below) as the starting alcohol. However, the present invention and the synthetic methods described herein are not limited by the use of any particular compounds in any of the schemes or synthetic descriptions presented below, except where otherwise noted, but rather the schemes and synthetic descriptions are presented for illustrative purposes to those skilled in the art. A person skilled in the art would be able to choose the appropriate alcohol starting material to use in the following general synthetic route descriptions to arrive at a target product within the scope of generic formula I.

As depicted in general flowsheet IV below, thioethers (iv) can generally be made by forming the mesylate (iii) of alcohol (ii) by common methods known in the art, e.g. using methanesulfonyl chloride in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> with pyridine, and then treating the mesylate with M<sup>+</sup>S<sup>-</sup>-R<sup>4</sup>, wherein M<sup>+</sup> is a metal ion, e.g. Na<sup>+</sup> or K<sup>+</sup>, and R<sup>4</sup> is as defined in formula I. The M<sup>+</sup>S<sup>-</sup>-R<sup>4</sup> reagents are either commercially available, such as sodium thioethoxide or potassium thiophenoxide, or can be generated by methods well known in the art, e.g., as described in *J. Org. Chem.*, **40**, p 1181 (1975) or *J. Chem. Soc.*, p 3127 (1928).

#### FLWSHEET IV



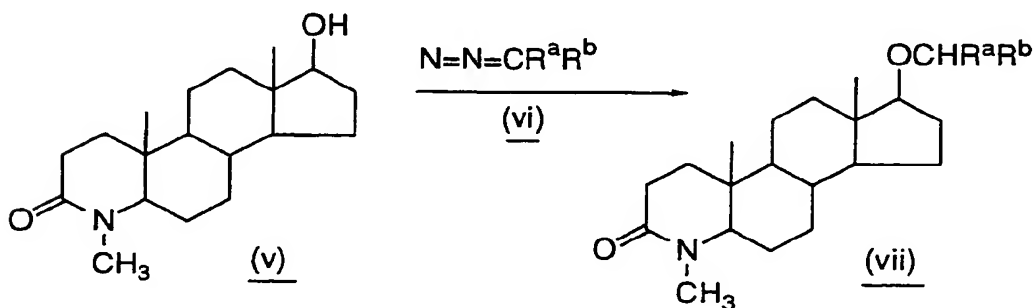
As depicted in general flowsheet V, below, the starting alcohol (v) can be treated with a diazo-reagent (vi) using techniques well known in the art, e.g. using boron trifluoride etherate or Rh<sub>2</sub>(OAc)<sub>4</sub>, to obtain ethers of

formula (vii). Diazo-reagents, such as diazomethane, diphenyldiazomethane, benzyldiazo-acetate, etc., are generated by methods well known in the art, such as by the methods described in the following publications: British Patent 1,533,381; British Patent 1,459,285; *J. Chem. Soc.*, Perkins I, p. 2030 (1975); *Organic Synthesis*, Collective Vol. III, p. 351 (1955); *J. Org. Chem.*, 24, p. 560 (1959).

When  $R^a$  is -H and  $R^b$  is  $-\text{COOC}_2\text{H}_5$  in compound (vii), hydrolysis of the ester with base followed by treatment with acid produces compound (viii). The acid (viii) can be coupled with an amine, e.g. an arylamine such as aniline, 4-t-butyl aniline, or p-amino-acetophenone, by common amide coupling procedures well known in the art, e.g., using the carbodiimide method with reagents such as DCC or DIC in the presence of DMAP, to form an amide exemplified by (x). When DCC is used, the sideproduct (xi) is formed as well; when DIC is used, a sideproduct similar to (xi) is formed except instead of a cyclohexyl urea moiety, it contains an isopropyl urea moiety. Treatment of (viii) with a diazo reagent, such as diphenyl diazomethane, and  $\text{Rh}_2(\text{Ac})_4$  under conditions well known in the art leads to formation of compounds exemplified by (ix).

The  $5\alpha$ -4-azaandrostan-3-one-17-yloxyacetic acid and ethyl  $5\alpha$ -4-azaandrostan-3-one-17 $\beta$ -yloxy-acetate analogs can be prepared according to general scheme 2 but are more preferably prepared according to the routes described in Examples 17 and 21 herein.

### GENERAL FLOWSHEET V



$R^a = R^b = -\text{H};$

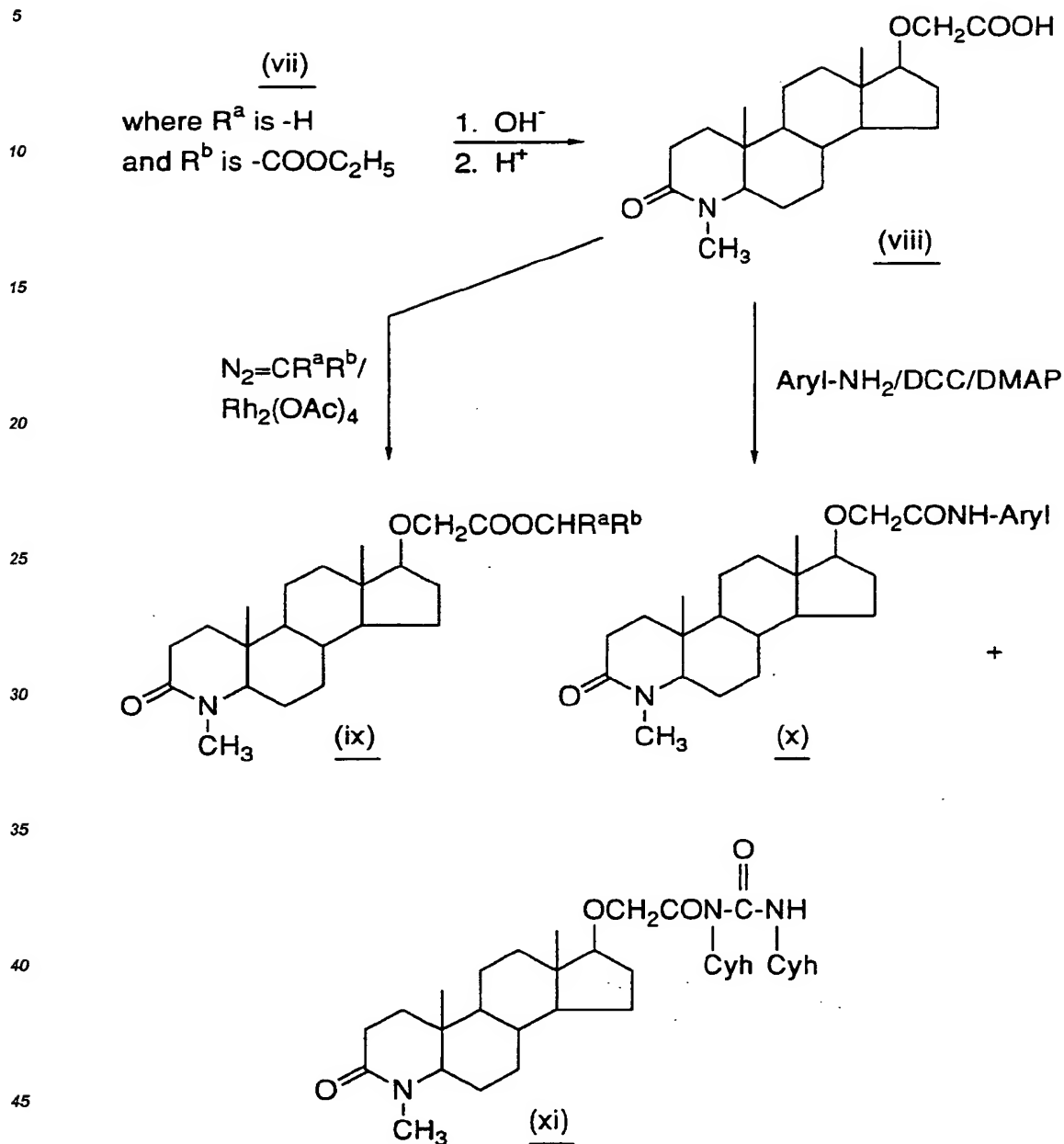
$R^a = R^b = -\text{Ph};$  or

$R^a = \text{H}$  and  $R^b = -\text{COOC}_2\text{H}_5$  or

$\text{COOCHPh}_2.$



FLWSHEET V (CONT'D)



FLWSHEET VI

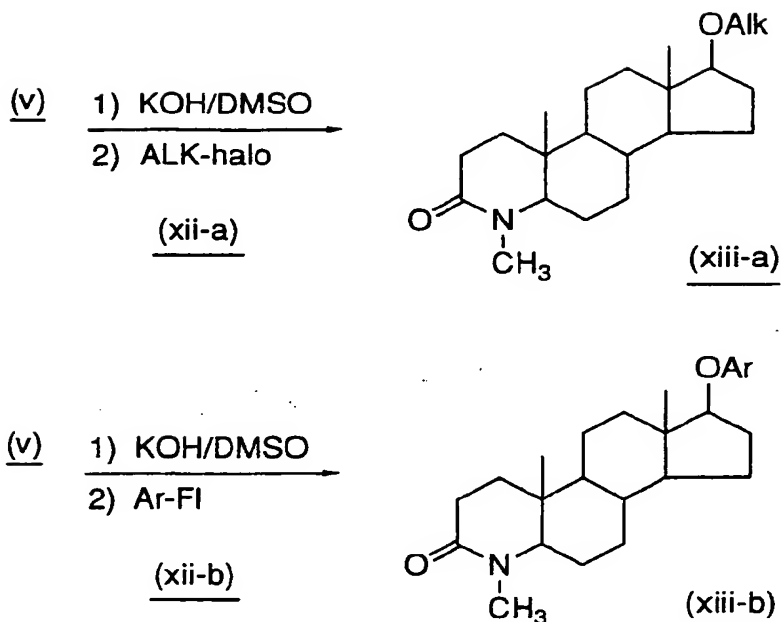
5

10

15

20

25



30

Also as depicted in flowsheet V, aryl ether and heteroaryl ether products (xiii-b) can be prepared by treating the steroid alcohol starting material with a fluoroaryl or fluoroheteroaryl compound (xii-b), such as p-nitrofluorobenzene, p-cyanofluorobenzene or 3-fluoropyridine for example, and NaH or KOH in an appropriate solvent such as DMF or DMSO, with KOH/DMF and KOH/DMSO being preferred.

35

Alternatively, aryl ether and heteroaryl ether products of formula (xiii-b) can be prepared by treating the steroid alcohol starting material with an unsubstituted or substituted hydroxy aryl or hydroxy heteroaryl compound such as phenol or 4-hydroxybiphenyl for example, and triphenylphosphine and diethyl azodicarboxylate (DEAD). With this method, the ether product will have stereochemistry at the 17-position that is the opposite of the starting alcohol when Y is -OH in formula (i). For example, using this procedure, 4-methyl-17 $\alpha$ -phenoxy-5 $\alpha$ -4-azaandrostan-3-one is the product of 17 $\beta$ -hydroxy-4-methyl-5 $\alpha$ -4-azaandrostan-3-one and phenol.

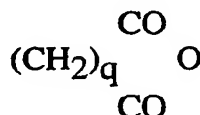
40

Heteroaryl ether products can be reduced by methods well known in the art, e.g., by hydrogenation in an appropriate solvent such as MeOH, in the presence of a catalyst such as palladium or platinum on carbon, to obtain compounds of formula I wherein R<sup>d</sup> is a saturated heterocycle.

45

As depicted in flowsheet VII below, compounds of formula (xvii) can be prepared by treating the amino hydrochloride derivative (xv) with the appropriate anhydride reagent using methods well known to those skilled in the art. "R<sup>d</sup>" in Scheme 4 can be heterocycle, "A" as defined in the generic description of compounds of formula I, or -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>q</sub>-CO-Q, wherein the variables "q" and "Q" are as defined in the generic description of compounds of formula I. Alternatively, compounds of formula (xvii) where R<sup>d</sup> is -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>q</sub>-CO-Q can be made by treating (xv) with an anhydride of formula

50



55

and base, such as pyridine, to make intermediate compounds of formula (xvii) where R<sup>d</sup> is (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>q</sub>-COOH, and then making amides and esters from the intermediate acid. Compound (xv) is prepared by reduction of the nitro group of compound (xiv) wherein R<sup>c</sup> is -NO<sub>2</sub>, by common techniques well known in the art, e.g., hydrogenation in the presence of a catalyst such as PtO<sub>2</sub>, and treatment with an acid such as HCl. Compound (xiv) wherein R<sup>c</sup> is -NO<sub>2</sub> can

be prepared by methods described above for making aryl ethers.

Also as depicted in scheme 4, below, the cyano group of compound (xiv), wherein  $R^c$  is -CN, can be hydrolyzed by methods well known in the art, e.g., by treatment with  $H_2O_2$  and base such as NaOH, to provide compound (xvi). The primary amide of (xvi) can be alkylated by methods well known in the art, such as with methyl iodide, for example, to make the secondary or tertiary amide derivatives.

# FLWSHEET VII

10

15

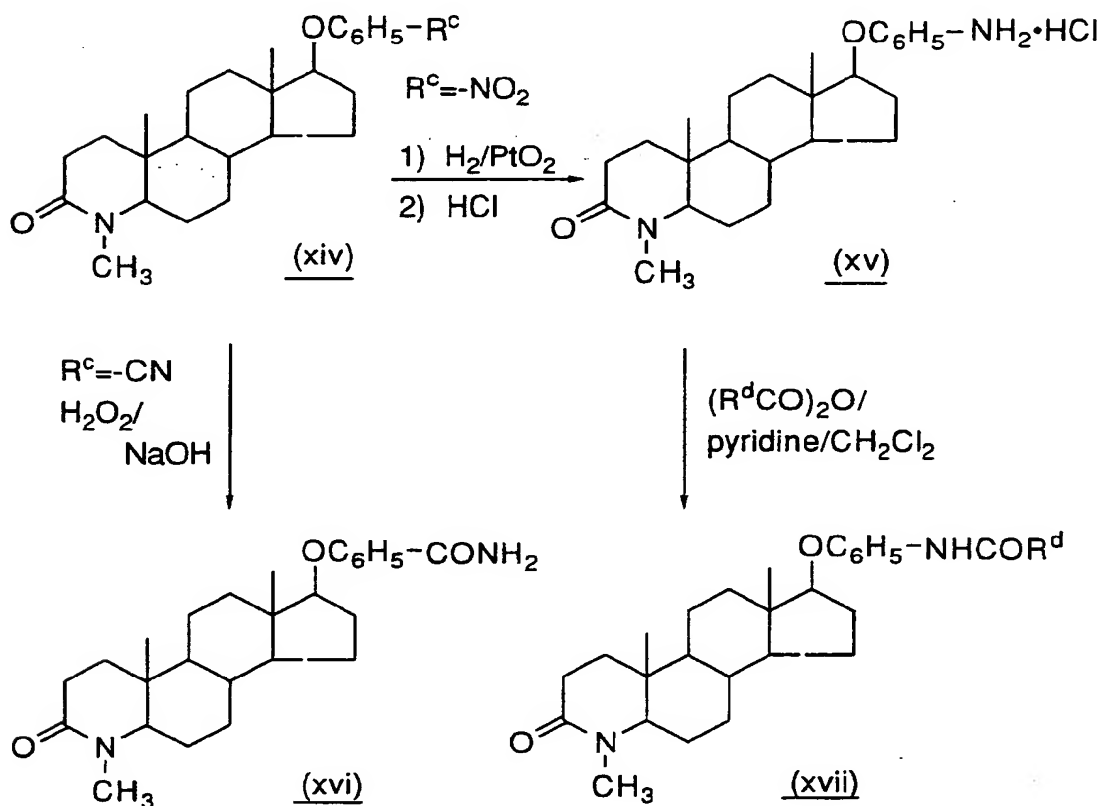
20

25

30

35

40



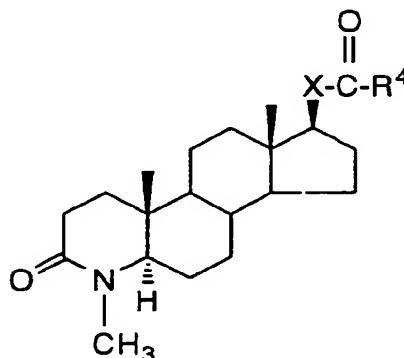
By using methods well known to those skilled in the art, the diazonium salt of compound (xv) can be made by treatment of (xv) with  $HNO_2$  or an alkyl nitrite. The resulting diazonium salt can be used as an intermediate in a variety of reactions to replace the diazonium moiety to make other substituted aryl ether derivatives. For example, the diazonium salt moiety can be replaced with a halo, -CN, -OH or alkoxy group by common methods well known to those skilled in the art. Or the diazonium moiety can be replaced with hydrogen to yield the unsubstituted aryl ether derivative.

Alternatively, the ethers of this invention may be obtained by first preparing the desired ether and thioether groups at the desired position in the appropriate non-aza steroid followed by ring opening of the A-ring and subsequent closure to the desired 4-azasteroid. For example, a 20-alkoxy-substituted pregn-4-en-3-one may be oxidized with permanganate periodate to the corresponding seco-acid which is then reacted with an appropriate amine to give, after reduction of the first obtained 4-aza-5-enesteroid, the desired 20-ether-substituted-5 $\alpha$ -4-azapregnan-3-one.

EXAMPLES FOR THE CASE WHEN SUBSTITUENT "A" OF GENERAL FORMULA "I" IS AS DEFINED IN GROUP "III(A)"

5 DESCRIPTION WHERE STRUCTURE A IS IIIA

A first preferred embodiment of this class is represented by compounds of formula IX:



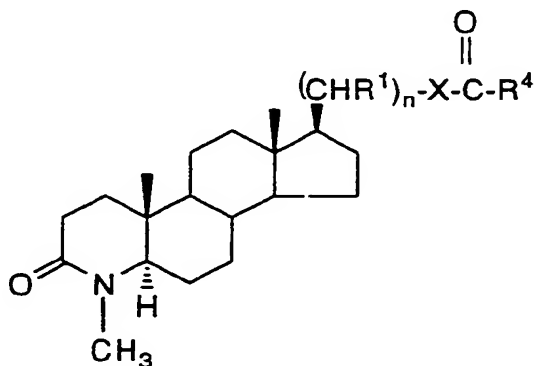
IX

wherein R<sup>4</sup> is -C<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl, unsubstituted or substituted with one or more of -OH, halo, -C<sub>1-8</sub>alkoxy, -C<sub>1-6</sub>alkenyl, -S(O)<sub>p</sub>R<sup>5</sup>, -N(R<sup>5</sup>)<sub>2</sub> aryl unsubstituted or substituted with one or more of aryl, R<sup>7</sup> or R<sup>9</sup>, heterocycle unsubstituted or substituted with one or more of R<sup>7</sup> or R<sup>9</sup>, or -C<sub>3-10</sub> cycloalkyl unsubstituted or substituted with one or more of R<sup>7</sup> or R<sup>9</sup>, and X, p, R<sup>5</sup>, R<sup>7</sup>, and R<sup>9</sup> are all as defined in formula I.

Another preferred embodiment of this invention is represented by compounds of general structural formula IX wherein R<sup>4</sup> is -C<sub>1-20</sub> alkyl substituted with -CONR<sup>5</sup>R<sup>5</sup>, -COOR<sup>6</sup> or -CONR<sup>8</sup>CONHR<sup>8</sup>, and X, R<sup>5</sup>, R<sup>6</sup>, and R<sup>8</sup> are all as defined in formula I.

Another preferred embodiment of this invention is represented by compounds of formula IX wherein R<sup>4</sup> is aryl unsubstituted or substituted with one or more of aryl, R<sup>7</sup> or R<sup>9</sup>; heterocycle unsubstituted or substituted with one or more of R<sup>7</sup> or R<sup>9</sup>; -C<sub>3-10</sub> cycloalkyl unsubstituted or substituted with one or more of R<sup>7</sup> or R<sup>9</sup>; -NR<sup>5</sup>R<sup>5</sup>; or -OR<sup>5</sup>; and X, R<sup>5</sup>, R<sup>7</sup>, and R<sup>9</sup> are all as defined in formula I.

Another preferred embodiment of this invention is represented by compounds of general structural formula X:



X

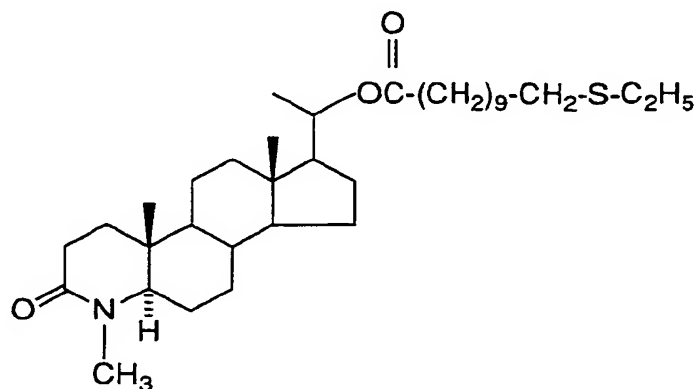
wherein R<sup>4</sup> is -C<sub>1-20</sub> alkyl, unsubstituted or substituted with one or more of -OH, halo, -C<sub>1-8</sub>alkoxy, -C<sub>1-6</sub>alkenyl, -S(O)<sub>p</sub>-R<sup>5</sup>, -N(R<sup>5</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, aryl unsubstituted or substituted with one or

more of aryl,  $R^7$  or  $R^9$ , heterocycle unsubstituted or substituted with one or more of  $R^7$  or  $R^9$ , or  $-C_{3-10}$  cycloalkyl unsubstituted or substituted with one or more of  $R^7$  or  $R^9$ , and X, n, p,  $R^1$ ,  $R^5$ ,  $R^7$ , and  $R^9$  are all as defined in formula I.

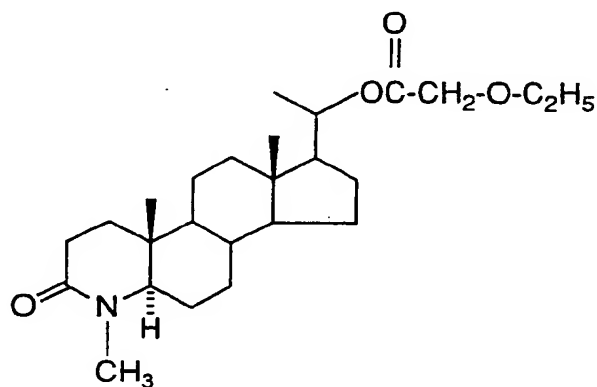
Another preferred embodiment of this invention is represented by compounds of general structural formula X wherein  $R^4$  is  $-C_{1-20}$  alkyl substituted with  $-\text{CONR}^5R^5$ ,  $-\text{COOR}^6$  or  $-\text{CONR}^6\text{CONHR}^8$ , and X, n,  $R^1$ ,  $R^5$ ,  $R^8$ , and  $R^9$  are all as defined in formula I.

Another preferred embodiment of this invention is represented by compounds of formula X wherein  $R^4$  is aryl unsubstituted or substituted with one or more of aryl,  $R^7$  or  $R^9$ ; heterocycle unsubstituted or substituted with one or more of  $R^7$  or  $R^9$ ;  $-C_{3-10}$  cycloalkyl unsubstituted or substituted with one or more of  $R^7$  or  $R^9$ ;  $-\text{NR}^5R^5$ ; or  $-\text{OR}^5$ ; and X, n,  $R^1$ ,  $R^5$ ,  $R^7$ , and  $R^9$  are all as defined in formula I.

Novel compounds of the present invention include but are not limited to the following compounds:



20-(11-(ethylthio)undecanoyloxy)-4-methyl-5 $\alpha$ -4-azapregnan-3-one,

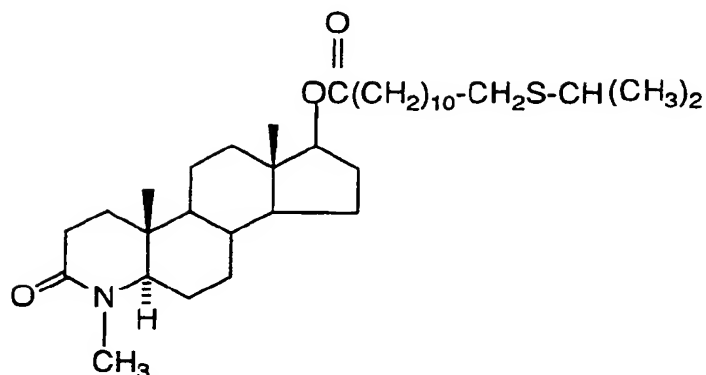


20-ethoxyacetyloxy-4-methyl-5 $\alpha$ -4-azapregnan-3-one,

5

10

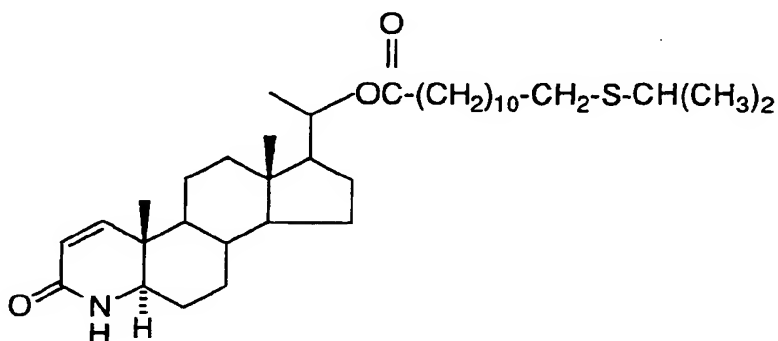
15

17-(12-(isopropylthio)dodecanoyloxy)-4-methyl-5 $\alpha$ -4-azaandrostane-3-one,

20

25

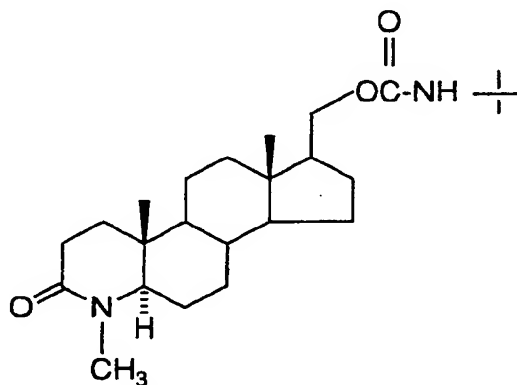
30

20-(12-(isopropylthio)dodecanoyloxy)-5 $\alpha$ -4-azapregnen-1-ene-3-one,

35

40

45

17-(t-butylaminocarbonyloxymethyl)-4-methyl-5 $\alpha$ -4-azaandrostane-3-one,

50

55

- 4-methyl-20-tridecanoyloxy-5 $\alpha$ -4-azapregnan-3-one,
- 20-t-butylacetyloxy-4-methyl-5 $\alpha$ -4-azapregnan-3-one,
- 4-methyl-20-trimethylacetyloxy-5 $\alpha$ -4-azapregnan-3-one,
- 4-methyl-20-(10-undecenoyloxy)-5 $\alpha$ -4-azapregnan-3-one,
- 20-(3,7-dimethyl-6-octenoyloxy)-4-methyl-5 $\alpha$ -4-azapregnan-3-one,
- 20-(3-carboxypropionoyloxy)-4-methyl-5 $\alpha$ -4-azapregnan-3-one,
- 20-(11-(carbomethoxy)undecanoyloxy)-4-methyl-5 $\alpha$ -4-azapregnan-3-one,
- 20-(3-(carbobenzyloxy)propionoyloxy)-4-methyl-5 $\alpha$ -4-azapregnan-3-one,
- 20-(1-adamantylacetyloxy)-4-methyl-5 $\alpha$ -4-azapregnan-3-one,
- 4-methyl-20-(2-norbornylacetyloxy)-5 $\alpha$ -4-azapregnan-3-one,
- 20-(3,4-dimethoxyphenyl)acetyloxy-4-methyl-5 $\alpha$ -4-azapregnan-3-one,

20-(4-isopropylphenyl)acetyloxy-4-methyl-5 $\alpha$ -4-azapregnan-3-one  
 20-(isopropylthio)acetyloxy-4-methyl-5 $\alpha$ -4-aza-pregnan-3-one,  
 20-(9-(isopropylthio)nonanoyloxy)-4-methyl-5 $\alpha$ -4-aza-pregnan-3-one,  
 20-(12-(isopropylthio)dodecanoyloxy)-4-methyl-5 $\alpha$ -4-azapregnan-3-one,  
 20-(11-(ethylsulfinyl)undecanoyloxy)-4-methyl-5 $\alpha$ -4-azapregnan-3-one,  
 20-(12-(t-butylthio)dodecanoyloxy)-4-methyl-5 $\alpha$ -4-aza-pregnan-3-one  
 4-methyl-20-(4-thien-2-yl)butyroyloxy-5 $\alpha$ -4-aza-pregnan-3-one,  
 20-trimethylacetyloxy-5 $\alpha$ -4-azapregnan-3-one,  
 20-(9-(isopropylthio)nonanoyloxy)-5 $\alpha$ -4-azapregnan-3-one,  
 20-(12-(isopropylthio)dodecanoyloxy)-5 $\alpha$ -4-azapregnan-3-one,  
 20-acetoxymethyl-4-methyl-5 $\alpha$ -4-azapregnan-3-one,  
 4-methyl-20-(trimethylacetyloxy)methyl-5 $\alpha$ -4-aza-pregnan-3-one,  
 20-(12-(isopropylthio)dodecanoyloxy)methyl-4-methyl-5 $\alpha$ -4-azapregnan-3-one,  
 17-acetyloxymethyl-4-methyl-5 $\alpha$ -4-azaandrostan-3-one,  
 4-methyl-17-trimethylacetyloxymethyl-5 $\alpha$ -4-azaandrostan-3-one,  
 17-(2-ethylhexanoyloxy)methyl-4-methyl-5 $\alpha$ -4-azaandrostan-3-one,  
 17-(methylaminocarbonyloxymethyl)-4-methyl-5 $\alpha$ -4-azaandrostan-3-one,  
 17-(12-(isopropylthio)dodecanoyloxy)methyl-4-methyl-5 $\alpha$ -4-azaandrostan-3-one,  
 17 $\beta$ -(benzylaminocarbonyloxy)-4-methyl-5 $\alpha$ -4-azaandrostan-3-one,  
 20-trimethylacetyloxy-5 $\alpha$ -4-azapregn-1-ene-3-one, or  
 20-(t-butylaminocarbonyloxy)-4-methyl-5 $\alpha$ -4-azapregnan-3-one.

Novel compounds of the present invention further include, but are not limited to the following compounds:

17-(2-furylacetoxy)methyl-4-methyl-5 $\alpha$ -4-azaandrostan-3-one,  
 17-(4-isopropylphenylacetoxy)methyl-4-methyl-5 $\alpha$ -4-azaandrostan-3-one,  
 17-(cyclohexylacetoxy)methyl-4-methyl-5 $\alpha$ -4-azaandrostan-3-one,  
 17-(3-indolylacetoxy)methyl-4-methyl-5 $\alpha$ -4-azaandrostan-3-one,  
 17-(4-methylcyclohexanecarbonyloxymethyl)-4-methyl-5 $\alpha$ -4-azaandrostan-3-one,  
 17-(4-(3-indolyl)-butyroyloxymethyl)-4-methyl-5 $\alpha$ -4-azaandrostan-3-one,  
 17-(4-isobutylbenzoyloxymethyl)-4-methyl-5 $\alpha$ -4-azaandrostan-3-one,  
 17-(acetoxycetyloxymethyl)-4-methyl-5 $\alpha$ -4-azaandrostan-3-one,  
 17-(6-bromohexanoyloxymethyl)-4-methyl-5 $\alpha$ -4-azaandrostan-3-one,  
 4-methyl-20-(4-nitrobenzoyloxymethyl)-5 $\alpha$ -4-azapregnan-3-one,  
 20-((3-acetamido)benzoyloxy)-4-methyl-5 $\alpha$ -4-azapregnan-3-one,  
 20-(3,4-dimethoxyphenylacetyloxymethyl)-4-methyl-5 $\alpha$ -4-azapregnan-3-one,  
 17-(4-ethoxybenzoyloxymethyl)-4-methyl-5 $\alpha$ -4-azaandrostan-3-one,  
 4-methyl-20-(palmitoyloxymethyl)-5 $\alpha$ -4-azapregnan-3-one,  
 17-(iminodibenzyl-5-carbonyloxymethyl)-4-methyl-5 $\alpha$ -4-azaandrostan-3-one,  
 4-methyl-20-(stearoyloxy)-5 $\alpha$ -4-azapregnan-3-one,  
 17-(3,5-bis-(trifluoromethyl)benzoyloxymethyl)-4-methyl-5 $\alpha$ -4-azaandrostan-3-one,  
 17-(3-cyanobenzoyloxymethyl)-4-methyl-5 $\alpha$ -4-azaandrostan-3-one,  
 20-(heptafluorobutyroyloxymethyl)-4-methyl-5 $\alpha$ -4-azapregnan-3-one,  
 20-(4-benzoylbenzoyloxymethyl)-4-methyl-5 $\alpha$ -4-azapregnan-3-one,  
 17-(benzotriazol-5-carbonyloxymethyl)-4-methyl-5 $\alpha$ -4-azaandrostan-3-one,  
 20-(3,5-difluorobenzoyloxy)-4-methyl-5 $\alpha$ -4-azapregnan-3-one,  
 17-(bis-(4-isopropyl)phenyl)acetyloxymethyl-4-methyl-5 $\alpha$ -4-azaandrostan-3-one,  
 4-methyl-20-(salicyloyloxymethyl)-5 $\alpha$ -4-azapregnan-3-one,  
 17-((3-hydroxy-4,4,4-trichlorobutyroyloxy)methyl)-4-methyl-5 $\alpha$ -4-azaandrostan-3-one, or  
 17-(cinnamoyloxymethyl)-4-methyl-5 $\alpha$ -4-azaandrostan-3-one.

Also included within the scope of this invention are pharmaceutically acceptable salts or esters, where a basic or acidic group is present in a compound of formula I, such as on the substituted alkyl, cycloalkyl, aryl or heterocyclic moiety. When an acidic substituent is present, i.e. -COOH, there can be formed the ammonium, sodium, potassium, calcium salt, and the like, for use as the dosage form.

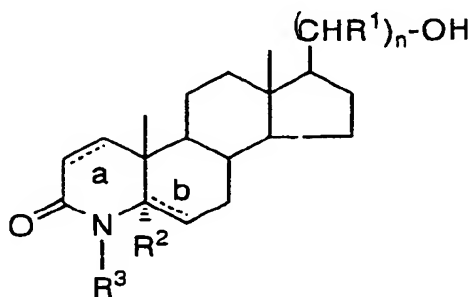
Where a basic group is present, i.e. amino, acidic salts, i.e. hydrochloride, hydrobromide, acetate, pamoate, and the like, can be used as the dosage form.

Also, in the case of the -COOH group being present, pharmaceutically acceptable esters can be employed, e.g. acetate, maleate, pivaloyloxymethyl, and the like, and those esters known in the art for modifying solubility or hydrolysis characteristics for use as sustained release or prodrug formulations.

The compounds of the present invention, may have asymmetric centers and occur as racemates, racemic

mixtures and as individual diastereomers, with all isomeric forms being included in the present invention.

The compounds of this invention can alternatively be made generally from a steroid alcohol starting material, represented by formula XI:



XI

wherein a and b are both single bonds and R<sup>2</sup> is hydrogen, or  
 a is a double bond, b is a single bond and R<sup>2</sup> is hydrogen, or  
 a is a single bond, b is a double bond and R<sup>2</sup> is absent;  
 R<sup>1</sup> is -H, aryl, or C<sub>1-3</sub>alkyl unsubstituted or substituted with aryl;  
 R<sup>3</sup> is -H, methyl or ethyl; and n is zero through 10.

Methods of making starting alcohols of formula XI are well known to those skilled in the art, and are described, for example, in the following publications: Rasmusson, G.H. et al. *J. Med. Chem.*, **29**, 2298-2315 (1986); Rasmusson, G.H. et al., *J. Med. Chem.*, **27**, 1690-1701(1984).

Furthermore, the starting 4-azasteroid-20-alcohols of Formula XI may be made by several methods well known to those skilled in the art. For example, 4-azasteroids containing a 17-carbonyl group (e.g. carboxaldehyde) may be reacted with the appropriate organo-metallic reagent to yield the corresponding secondary alcohol, while reduction yields the primary alcohol. Also, an appropriate 17-ketone may be reduced (e.g. with sodium borohydride) to the desired alcohol. The above mentioned ketones may be made by several methods well known in the art; one particularly useful method is that of A. Bhattacharya et al., *Synthetic Communications* **20**(17), 2683-2690 (1990), in which an activated carbonyl compound is reacted with a suitable Grignard reagent to give the desired ketone. Other activated carbonyl compounds (e.g. pyridine thioesters) may also be used.

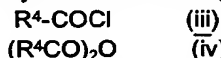
These alcohol functions may be constructed both before and after the formation of the 4-aza moiety.

One method of preparing compounds of formula I is to condense the starting steroid alcohol with an acid of formula (ii)



under conditions known to those skilled in the art, e.g., in an appropriate solvent such as CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>, in the presence of 4-(dimethylamino)-pyridine (DMAP) and N,N'-dicyclohexylcarbodiimide (DCC).

Another method of preparing compounds of formula I is to combine the starting alcohol (i) with an acid chloride of formula (iii) or acid anhydride or mixed anhydride of formula (iv)



under conditions known to those skilled in the art, e.g. under dry conditions using an appropriate solvent such as CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> at a reduced temperature, such as about 0°C, in the presence of a base such as pyridine.

Carbamate derivatives of formula I can be prepared by reacting the starting alcohol XI with an isocyanate compound, such as benzyl isocyanate or t-butyisocyanate for example, under conditions known to those skilled in the art, e.g., under dry conditions in an appropriate solvent such as benzene, in the presence of a base such as 1,8-diazabicyclo[5.4.0]undec-7-ene (DBU), with heating e.g. to 60°-70°C.

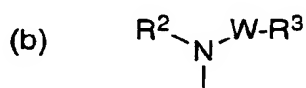
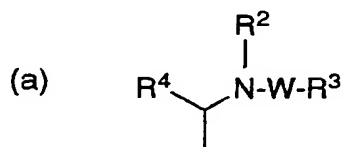
The thiol esters may be conveniently prepared from the corresponding alcohol via the literature procedure described in *Tetrahedron Letters*, **22** (1981) pp. 3119-3122, that is, the alcohol and a thiolacid are reacted together in the presence of the preformed adduct from triphenylphosphine and diisopropyl azodicarboxylate. Alternatively, the free thiol obtained from these thiolesters via standard saponification or reduction methods may then be acylated via standard procedures to obtain other thiolesters.



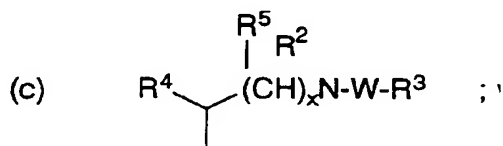
The variable "R<sup>4</sup>" used in the above synthetic method descriptions is defined in formula I.

EXAMPLES FOR THE CASE WHEN SUBSTITUENT "A" OF GENERAL FORMULA "I" IS AS DEFINED IN GROUP "IV(A)"

An embodiment of this category is where:  
A is:



except when R<sup>2</sup> equals H; there is a 5αH and W equals C(O), R<sup>3</sup> can not be C<sub>1-12</sub> alkyl.



wherein

R<sup>1</sup> is:

H, or  
C<sub>1-20</sub> alkyl;

R<sup>2</sup> is:

H, or  
C<sub>1-20</sub> alkyl;

R<sup>3</sup> is:

H,  
C<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
C<sub>6-14</sub> aryl  
heteroaryl,  
C<sub>6-14</sub> arylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
heteroarylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
C<sub>1-20</sub> alkylthioC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
C<sub>1-20</sub> alkylsulfonylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
C<sub>1-20</sub> alkylsulfinylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
C<sub>1-20</sub> alkyloxycarbonylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
C<sub>1-20</sub>alkylC<sub>6-14</sub>arylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
carboxyC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
C<sub>1-20</sub>alkyloxyC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
C<sub>1-20</sub>alkoxycarbonylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
C<sub>1-20</sub>alkylcarbonylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
C<sub>3-20</sub>cycloalkyl,  
C<sub>3-20</sub>cycloalkylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
C<sub>6-14</sub> arylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyloxycarbonylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,

heteroarylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyloxycarbonylC<sub>1-20</sub> alkyl,  
haloC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
halohydroxyC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
hydroxyC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
thiosulfatoC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
C<sub>6-14</sub> arylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyloxyC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
diarylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
triarylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
C<sub>2-20</sub> alkenyl,  
C<sub>2-20</sub> alkenylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
C<sub>6-14</sub> arylC<sub>2-20</sub>alkenyl,  
heteroarylC<sub>2-20</sub>alkenyl,  
C<sub>6-14</sub> arylcarbonylarylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
C<sub>2-20</sub>alkynylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
C<sub>6-14</sub> arylC<sub>2-20</sub>alkynylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl, or  
heteroarylC<sub>2-20</sub>alkynylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl;

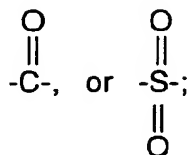
R<sup>4</sup> is

H,  
C<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
C<sub>6-14</sub> aryl, or  
heteroaryl;

R<sup>5</sup> is:

H, or  
C<sub>1-20</sub> alkyl;

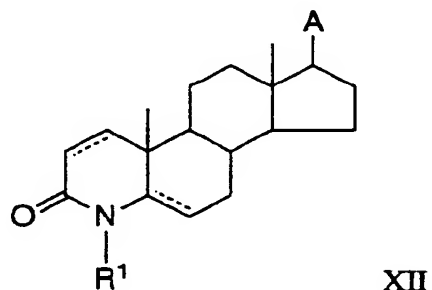
W is



x is an integer from 1 to 25;

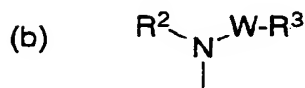
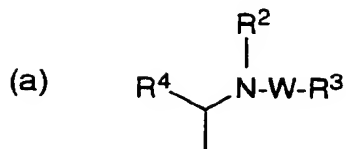
and dashes indicate a double bond is optionally present.

Advantageously, compounds of the following general structural formula XII are disclosed:

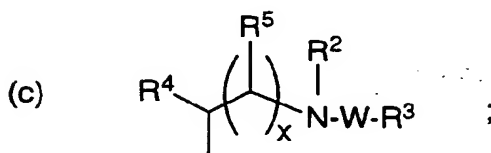


XII

and the pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof, wherein  
A is:



except when R<sup>2</sup> equals H; there is a 5αH and W equals C(O), R<sup>3</sup> can not be C<sub>1-12</sub> alkyl,



wherein

R<sup>1</sup> is:

H, methyl or ethyl;

R<sup>2</sup> is:

H, or

C<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl;

R<sup>3</sup> is:

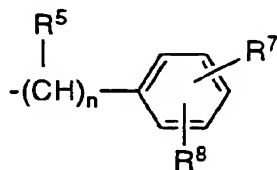
H,

C<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl further comprising a straight or branched chain alkane of up to 20 carbon atoms;

C<sub>6-14</sub> aryl wherein aryl comprises a mono or polycyclic system composed of 6-membered aromatic rings either unsubstituted or substituted with R wherein R comprises H, C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl, arylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl with the alkyl groups unsubstituted or substituted with hydroxyl, C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyloxy, carboxy C<sub>0-10</sub>alkyl, or halogen or aryl is directly substituted independently with hydroxyl, haloC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl, carboamide, benzoyl, C<sub>1-20</sub>alkyloxy, C<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl, C<sub>2-20</sub>alkenyl, cyano, nitro, acetamide or halogen;

heteroaryl which comprises a mono or polycyclic system composed of 5 or 6-membered aromatic rings containing 1, 2, 3 or 4 heteroatoms chosen from N, O, or S and either unsubstituted or substituted with R or independently with hydroxyl C<sub>1-20</sub>alkyloxy, C<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl, benzoyl, carboamide, acetamide, halogens, C<sub>2-20</sub>alkenyl, cyano, nitro, or haloalkyl directly bonded to the aromatic carbon atom(s);

C<sub>6-14</sub> arylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl of the formula:



wherein the aromatic ring is optionally and independently substituted with R<sup>7</sup> and R<sup>8</sup> wherein R<sup>7</sup> and R<sup>8</sup> comprise:

H,

CH<sub>3</sub>,

C<sub>2</sub>H<sub>5</sub>,

carboxamido,

OCH<sub>3</sub>,

C<sub>1</sub>C<sub>6</sub>alkylthio,  
C<sub>1</sub>C<sub>6</sub>alkylsulfinyl,  
C<sub>1</sub>C<sub>6</sub>alkylsulfonyl,

NH<sub>2</sub>,  
CH<sub>3</sub>NH, (CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>N-,

NO<sub>2</sub>,

CN,

OH,

Fl,

acetamido,

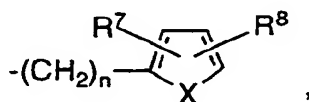
Cl,

OC<sub>2</sub>H<sub>5</sub>,

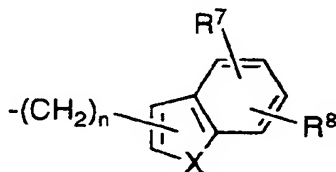
CF<sub>3</sub>,

isopropyl, or

isobutyl; n equals 1-20 and the C<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl group is optionally substituted with R<sup>7</sup>;  
HeteroarylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl further comprising the formula



or



wherein X equals O, S, or NR; and n equals 1-20;

C<sub>1-20</sub>alkylsulfonylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl

C<sub>1-20</sub>alkylthioC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl

C<sub>1-20</sub>alkylsulfinylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl comprising the formula:

-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>S(O)<sub>p</sub>-R<sup>9</sup> wherein R<sup>9</sup> comprises

CH<sub>3</sub>,

C<sub>2</sub>H<sub>5</sub>,

C<sub>3</sub>H<sub>7</sub>,

C<sub>4</sub>H<sub>9</sub>,

isopropyl,

isobutyl,

sec-butyl,

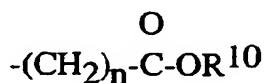
t-butyl,

isopentyl,

neopentyl, or

isohexyl; n equals 1-20, p = 0-2;

C<sub>1-20</sub>alkyloxycarbonylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl further comprising the formula:



wherein R<sup>10</sup>

comprises:

CH<sub>3</sub>,

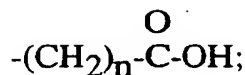
C<sub>2</sub>H<sub>5</sub>,

C<sub>3</sub>H<sub>7</sub>,

C<sub>4</sub>H<sub>9</sub>, or

C<sub>5</sub>H<sub>11</sub>; and n equals 1-20;

CarboxylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl further comprising:



n = 1-20;

C<sub>1-20</sub>alkylcarbonylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl further comprising the formula



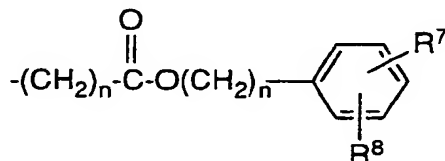
n equals 1-20;

m equals 0-19;

C<sub>3-20</sub> cycloalkylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl of the formula:

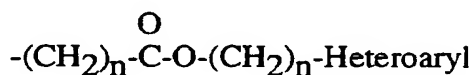
-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>-(cycloalkyl) wherein the cycloalkyl portion comprises monocyclic, bicyclic, or polycyclic hydrocarbons of up to 20 carbon atoms wherein the rings are optionally substituted with R<sup>1</sup>; and n = 1-20;

ArylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyloxycarbonylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl of the formula:



wherein n = 1-20;

HeteroarylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyloxycarbonylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl of the formula:



wherein Heteroaryl is as defined and n = 1-20;

haloC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl of the formula:

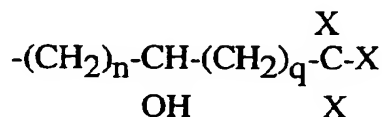
-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>-CH<sub>2</sub>X wherein

X equals Br, Cl, F or I; n is 1-19;

hydroxylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl of the formula:

-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>-CH<sub>2</sub>OH, n is 1-19;

halohydroxylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl of the formula:

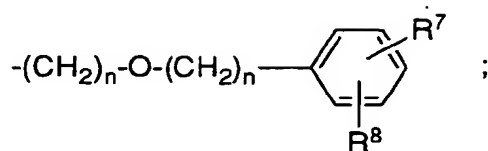


wherein X

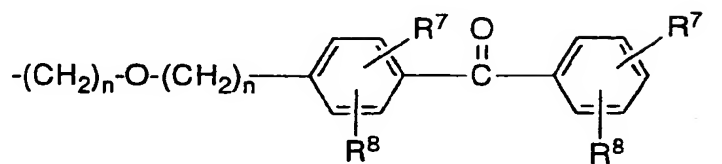
equals Br, Cl, F or I; n = 0-18, q = 0-18 n + q = 0-18;

ThiosulfatoC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl of the formula:

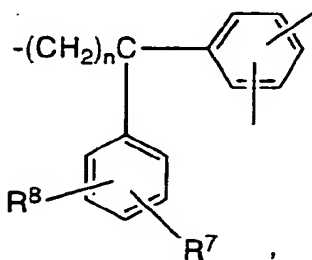
-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>SSO<sub>3</sub>Na; n is 1-20;  
ArylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyloxyC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl of the formula:



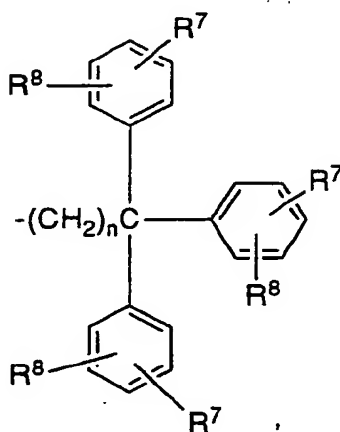
n is 1-20;  
ArylcarbonylarylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl of the formula:



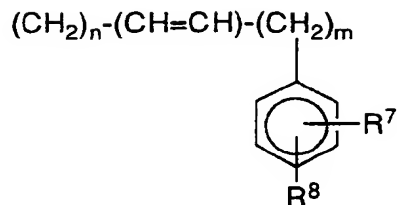
n equals 1-20;  
DiarylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl of the formula:



n equal 0-19;  
TriarylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl of the formula:



n, equal 0-19;  
C<sub>6-14</sub>arylC<sub>2-20</sub>alkenyl of the formula:



wherein:

$n = 0-18$ ,

$m = 0-18$ ,

$n + m = 0-18$ ;

$R^4$  is

H,

$C_{1-20}$ alkyl,

$C_{6-14}$ aryl, or

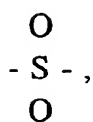
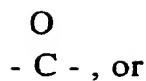
heteroaryl;

$R^5$  is:

H, or

$C_{1-12}$ alkyl;

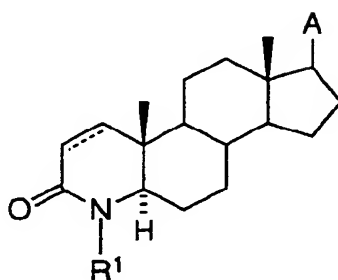
W is:



x is an integer from 1-10;

and the dashes indicate a double bond is optionally present.

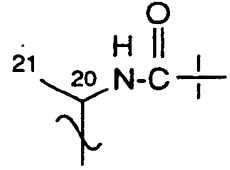
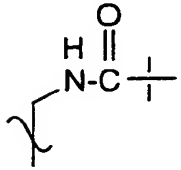
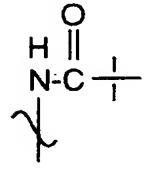
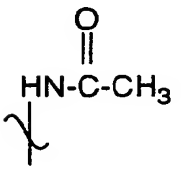
Compounds of the general structural formula XIII



XIII

and listed in Table 1 are representative of the compounds claimed in the instant invention. In a preferred embodiment,  $R^1$  may be H or  $CH_3$  and A may be as indicated in Table 1. Particular representative chemical names are also listed in Table 1 adjacent to the respective side chain and specifically reflect whether the 1 position is saturated or unsaturated. Advantageously,  $R^1$  is  $CH_3$ , A is as indicated in Table 1 and the 1 position is saturated.

TABLE 1

5	<u>Side Chain A</u>	<u>Compound(s):</u>
10	(1) 	4-methyl-20(trimethylacetamido)- 5 $\alpha$ -4-aza-pregnan-3-one 4-methyl-20(trimethylacetamido)- 5 $\alpha$ -4-aza-1-pregnen-3-one
15	(2) 	4-methyl-17 $\beta$ (trimethylacetamidomethyl)-4-aza- 5 $\alpha$ -androst-1-en-3-one 4-methyl-17 $\beta$ (trimethylacetamidomethyl)-4-aza- 5 $\alpha$ -androstan-3-one
25	(3) 	4-methyl-17 $\beta$ (trimethylacetamido)-4-aza- 5 $\alpha$ -androst-1-en-3-one 4-methyl-17 $\beta$ (trimethylacetamido)-4-aza- 5 $\alpha$ -androstan-3-one
30	(4) 	17 $\beta$ (acetamido)-4-methyl-4-aza- 5 $\alpha$ -androst-1-ene-3-one 17 $\beta$ (acetamido)-4-methyl-4-aza- 5 $\alpha$ -androstan-3-one

40

45

50

55

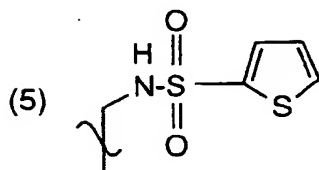


TABLE 1 (CONTD)

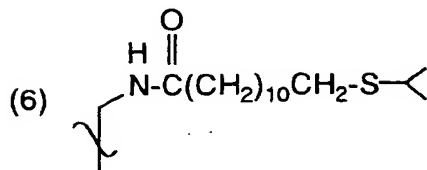
5

Side Chain ACompound(s):

10

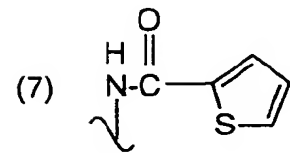
4-methyl-17 $\beta$ (2-thiophenesulfonamidomethyl)-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -androst-1-en-3-one4-methyl-17 $\beta$ (2-thiophenesulfonamidomethyl)-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -androstan-3-one

15

17 $\beta$ (isopropylthiododecanoylamidomethyl)-4-methyl-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -androst-1-en-3-one17 $\beta$ (isopropylthiododecanoylamidomethyl)-4-methyl-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -androstan-3-one

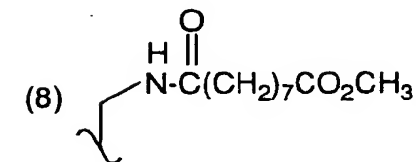
20

25

4-methyl-17 $\beta$ (2-thiophenecarboxamidomethyl)-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -androst-1-en-3-one4-methyl-17 $\beta$ (2-thiophenecarboxamidomethyl)-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -androstan-3-one

30

35

17 $\beta$ (carbomethoxyoctanoylamidomethyl)-4-methyl-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -androst-1-en-3-one17 $\beta$ (carbomethoxyoctanoylamidomethyl)-4-methyl-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -androstan-3-one

40

45

50

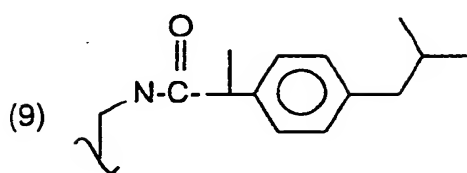
55

TABLE 1 (CONT'D)

5

Side Chain ACompound(s):

10

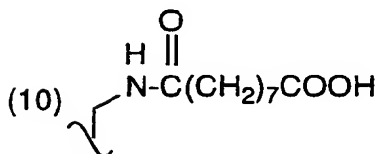


17 $\beta$ ((2-(4-isobutylphenyl)-propionamido-  
methyl)-4-methyl-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -androst-1-en-  
3-one

15

17 $\beta$ ((2-(4-isobutylphenyl)-propionamido-  
methyl)-4-methyl-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -androstan-  
3-one

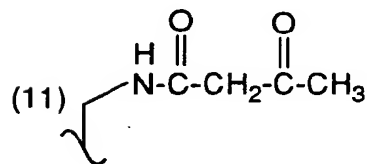
20



17 $\beta$ (8-carboxyoctanoylamidomethyl)-  
4-methyl-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -androst-1-en-3-one

17 $\beta$ (8-carboxyoctanoylamidomethyl)-  
4-methyl-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -androstan-3-one

25

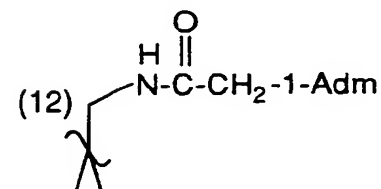


17 $\beta$ (acetoacetamidomethyl)-4-methyl-  
4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -androst-1-en-3-one

30

17 $\beta$ (acetoacetamidomethyl)-4-methyl-  
4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -androstan-3-one

35



17 $\beta$ (1-Adamantylacetamidomethyl)-  
4-methyl-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -androst-1-en-3-one

17 $\beta$ (1-Adamantylacetamidomethyl)-  
4-methyl-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -androstan-3-one

40

45

50

55

TABLE 1 (CONT'D)

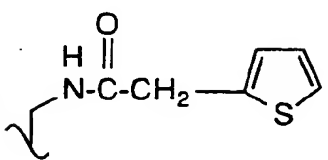
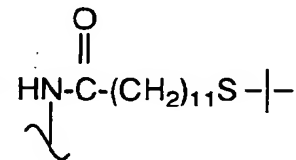
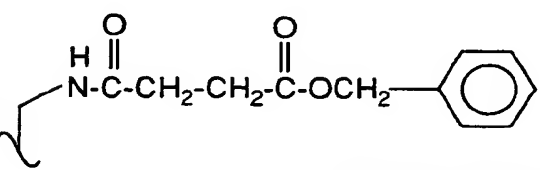
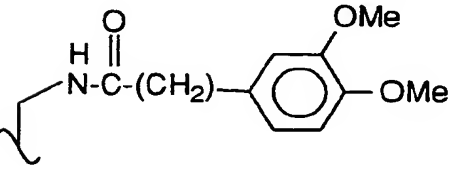
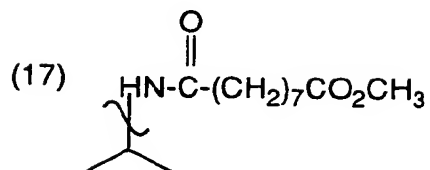
5	<u>Side Chain A</u>	<u>Compound(s):</u>
10	(13) 	4-methyl-17 $\beta$ (2-thiopheneacetamidomethyl)- 4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -androst-1-en-3-one 4-methyl-17 $\beta$ (2-thiopheneacetamidomethyl)- 4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -androstan-3-one
15	(14) 	17 $\beta$ (12-(t-butylthio)dodecanoylamido)- 4-methyl-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -androst-1-en-3-one 17 $\beta$ (12-(t-butylthio)dodecanoylamido)- 4-methyl-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -androstan-3-one
25	(15) 	17 $\beta$ (3-(carbobenzyloxy)propionamidomethyl)- 4-methyl-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -androst-1-en-3-one 17 $\beta$ (3-(carbobenzyloxy)propionamidomethyl)- 4-methyl-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -androstan-3-one
40	(16) 	17 $\beta$ (carbomethoxyoctanoylamidomethyl)- 4-methyl-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -androst-1-en-3-one 17 $\beta$ (carbomethoxyoctanoylamidomethyl)- 4-methyl-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -androstan-3-one

TABLE 1 (CONT'D)

5

Side Chain ACompound(s):

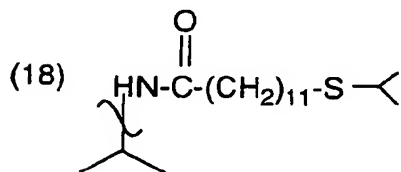
10



15

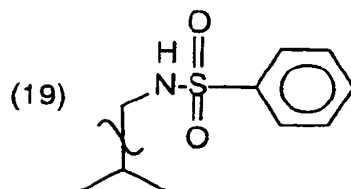
17β(8-(carbomethoxy)octanoylamido)-  
4-methyl-4-aza-5α-androst-1-en-3-one  
17β(8-(carbomethoxy)octanoylamido)-  
4-methyl-4-aza-5α-androstan-3-one

20



17β(isopropylthiododecanoylamido)-  
4-methyl-4-aza-5α-androst-1-en-3-one  
17β(isopropylthiododecanoylamido)-  
4-methyl-4-aza-5α-androstan-3-one

25



30

17β(benzenesulfonamidomethyl)-4-methyl-  
4-aza-5α-androst-1-en-3-one  
17β(benzenesulfonamidomethyl)-4-methyl-  
4-aza-5α-androstan-3-one

35

40

45

50

55

TABLE 1 (CONT'D)

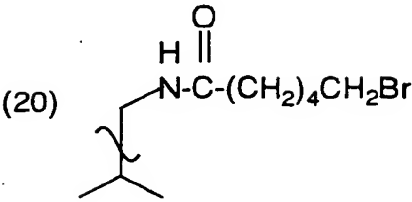
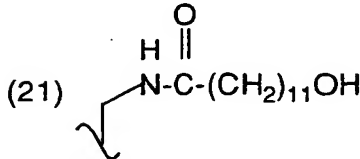
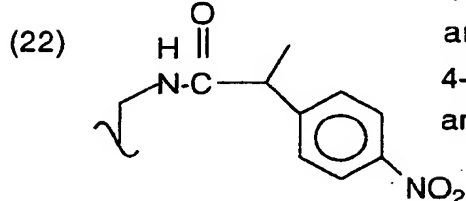
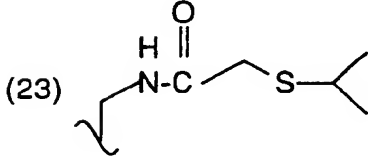
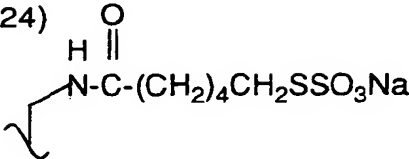
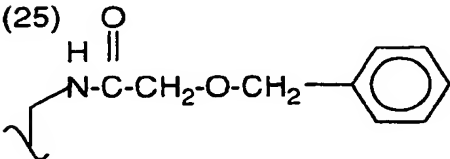
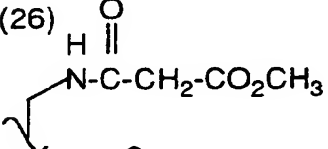
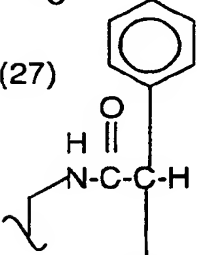
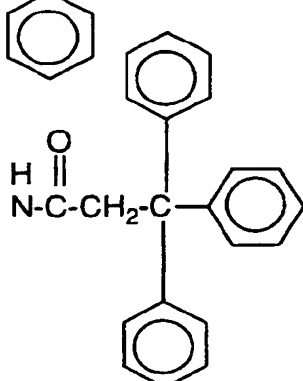
5	<u>Side Chain A</u>	<u>Compound(s):</u>
10	(20) 	17β(6-Bromohexanoylamidomethyl)- 4-methyl-4-aza-5α-androst-1-en-3-one 17β(6-Bromohexanoylamidomethyl)- 4-methyl-4-aza-5α-androstan-3-one
15		
20	(21) 	17β(12-hydroxydodecanoylamidomethyl)- 4-methyl-4-aza-5α-androst-1-en-3-one 17β(12-hydroxydodecanoylamidomethyl)- 4-methyl-4-aza-5α-androstan-3-one
25		
30	(22) 	4-methyl-17β(2-(4-nitrophenyl)propion- amidomethyl)-4-aza-5α-androst-1-en-3-one 4-methyl-17β(2-(4-nitrophenyl)propion- amidomethyl)-4-aza-5α-androstan-3-one
35		
40	(23) 	17β(isopropylthioacetamidomethyl)- 4-methyl-4-aza-5α-androst-1-en-3-one 17β(isopropylthioacetamidomethyl)- 4-methyl-4-aza-5α-androstan-3-one
45		
50		
55		

TABLE 1 (CONT'D)

Side Chain A	Compound(s):
(24) 	4-methyl-17β(thiosulfatohexanoylamido- methyl)-4-aza-5α-androst-1-en-3-one 4-methyl-17β(thiosulfatohexanoylamido- methyl)-4-aza-5α-androstan-3-one
(25) 	17β(benzyloxyacetamidomethyl)- 4-methyl-4-aza-5α-androst-1-en-3-one 17β(benzyloxyacetamidomethyl)- 4-methyl-4-aza-5α-androstan-3-one
(26) 	17β(carbomethoxyacetamidomethyl)- 4-methyl-4-aza-5α-androst-1-en-3-one 17β(carbomethoxyacetamidomethyl)- 4-methyl-4-aza-5α-androstan-3-one
(27) 	17β(diphenylacetamidomethyl)-4-methyl- 4-aza-5α-androst-1-en-3-one 17β(diphenylacetamidomethyl)-4-methyl- 4-aza-5α-androstan-3-one
(28) 	4-methyl-17β(3,3,3-triphenylpropionamido- methyl)-4-aza-5α-androst-1-en-3-one 4-methyl-17β(3,3,3-triphenylpropionamido- methyl)-4-aza-5α-androstan-3-one

The following additional compounds may also be prepared according to the procedures described in the instant specification.

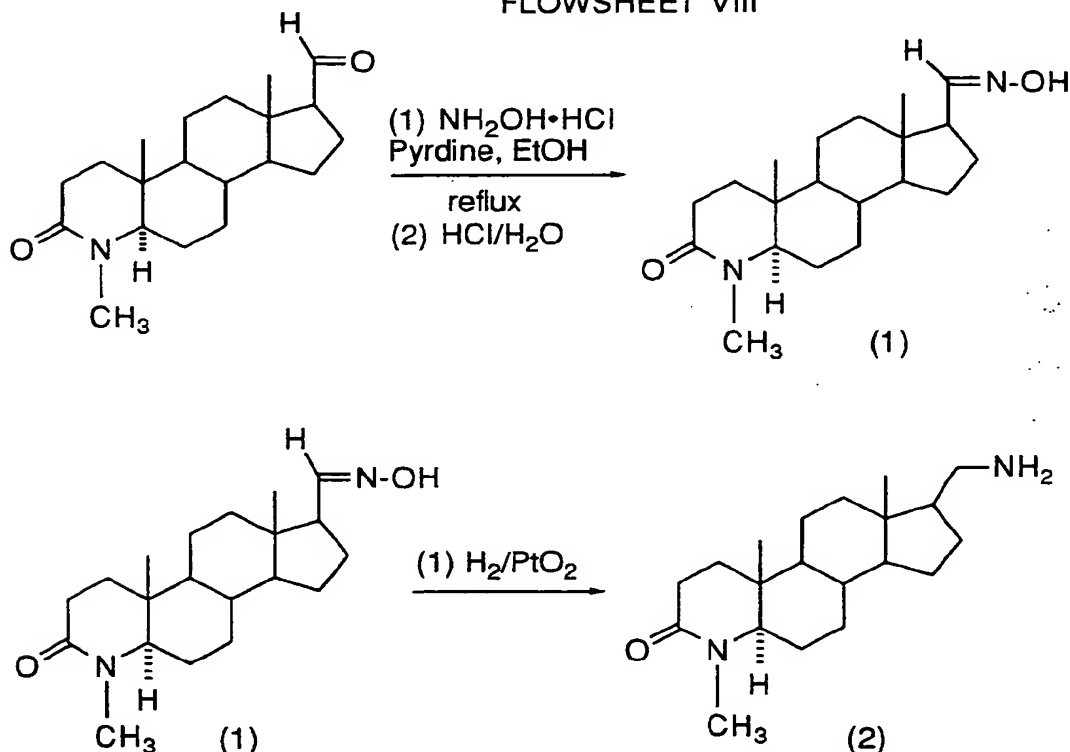
- 17β-(2-Furylacetamidomethyl)-4-Methyl-4-aza-5α-androstan-3-one;
- 17β-(4-Isopropylphenylacetamidomethyl)-4-Methyl-4-aza-5α-androstan-3-one;
- 17β-(Cyclohexylacetamidomethyl)-4-Methyl-4-aza-5α-androstan-3-one;
- 17β-(3-Indolylacetamidomethyl)-4-Methyl-4-aza-5α-androstan-3-one;
- 4-Methyl-17β-(4-Methylcyclohexanecarboxamidomethyl)-4-aza-5α-androstan-3-one;
- 17β-(4-(3-Indolyl)-butyramidomethyl)-4-Methyl-4-aza-5α-androstan-3-one;
- 17β-(4-Isobutylbenzamidomethyl)-4-Methyl-4-aza-5α-androstan-3-one;

17 $\beta$ -(Acetoxyacetamidomethyl)-4-Methyl-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -androstan-3-one;  
 17 $\beta$ -(6-Bromohexanoylamidomethyl)-4-Methyl-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -androstan-3-one;  
 4-Methyl-20-(4-Nitrobenzamidomethyl)-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -pregnan-3-one;  
 20-((3-Acetamido)benzamido)-4-Methyl-5-aza-5 $\alpha$ -pregnan-3-one;  
 20-(3,4-Dimethoxyphenylacetamidomethyl)-4-Methyl-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -pregnan-3-one  
 17 $\beta$ -(4-Ethoxybenzamidomethyl)-4-Methyl-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -androstan-3-one;  
 4-Methyl-20-(Palmitoylamidomethyl)-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -pregnan-3-one;  
 17 $\beta$ -(Iminodibenzyl-5-carboxamidomethyl)-4-Methyl-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -androstan-3-one;  
 4-Methyl-20-(Stearoylamido)-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -pregnan-3-one; 4-Methyl 17 $\beta$ -(3,5-Bis-(Trifluoromethyl)benza-  
 mido-methyl)-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -androstan-3-one;  
 17 $\beta$ -(3-Cyanobenzamidomethyl)-4-Methyl-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -androstan-3-one;  
 20-(Heptafluorobutyramidomethyl)-4-Methyl-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -pregnan-3-one;  
 20-(4-Benzoylbenzamidomethyl)-4-Methyl-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -pregnan-3-one;  
 17 $\beta$ -(Benzotriazol-5-carboxamidomethyl)-4-Methyl-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -androstan-3-one;  
 20-(3,5-Difluorobenzamido)-4-Methyl-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -pregnan-3-one;  
 17 $\beta$ -(Bis-(4-Isopropyl)phenyl)acetamidomethyl-4-Methyl-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -androstan-3-one;  
 4-Methyl-20-(Salicylamidomethyl)-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -pregnan-3-one;  
 17 $\beta$ -(Cinnamoylamidomethyl)-4-Methyl-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -androstan-3-one;  
 17 $\beta$ -((3-Hydroxy-4,4,4-trichlorobutyramido)methyl)-4-Methyl-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -androstan-3-one.

#### Synthesis of Testosterone 5- $\alpha$ Reductase Inhibitors:

General flowsheet VIII illustrates the synthesis of the intermediate oximes and amines used to produce compounds claimed in the instant invention.

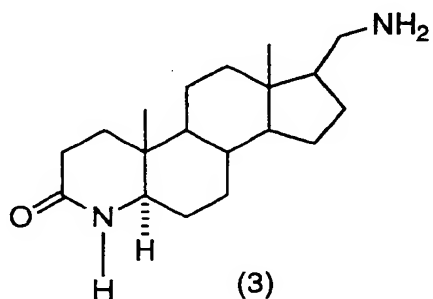
FLWSHEET VIII



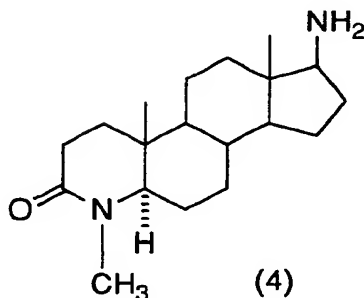
A stirred mixture of 4-methyl-3-oxo-5- $\alpha$ -4-azaandrostan-17-carboxaldehyde, hydroxylamine hydrochloride, anhydrous pyridine, and anhydrous ethanol is refluxed gently under a nitrogen atmosphere for six to seven hours. After cooling, the ice-cooled mixture is diluted, with stirring, with a slight excess of chilled dilute hydrochloric acid. The suspension is then aged for about twenty minutes, filtered, washed with water and dried to give compound 1.

With reference to flowsheet VIII, a mixture of the oxime (1), ethanol, glacial acetic acid and water is reduced in the presence of platinum oxide ( $\text{PtO}_2$ ) until chromatographic analysis (TLC) indicates complete reduction to the amine (2). The filtered reaction mixture is concentrated in vacuo; the resultant residue is dissolved in chloroform ( $\text{CHCl}_3$ ) and washed with fresh dilute sodium hydrogen carbonate solution. The chloroform phase is then dried with sodium sulfate ( $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4$ ). Concentration of the resultant  $\text{CHCl}_3$  solution followed by trituration of the residue with hexane/ether will yield 2 as a white solid.

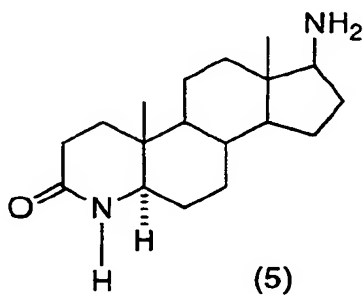
The following amines are representative of those obtained from the corresponding carbonyl compounds utilizing the basic procedures described in flowsheet VIII for preparation of the oximes and amines:



17-Aminomethyl-5- $\alpha$ -4-azaandrostan-3-one;



17-Amino-4-methyl-5- $\alpha$ -4-azaandrostan-3-one;



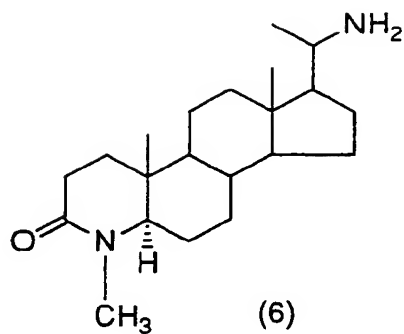


17-Amino-5- $\alpha$ -4-azaandrost-3-one;

5

10

15

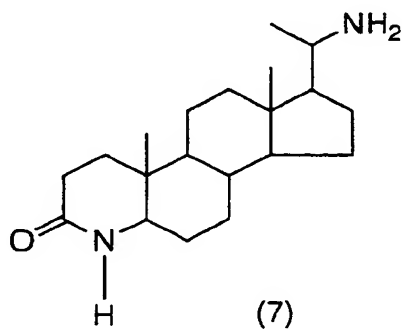


20-Amino-4-methyl-5- $\alpha$ -4-azapregnan-3-one;

20

25

30

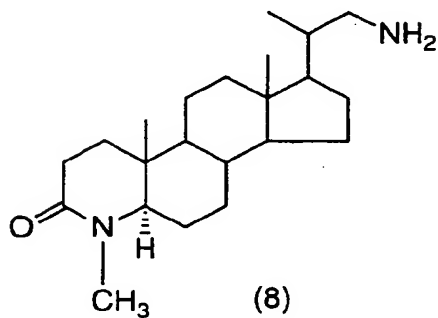


20-Amino-5- $\alpha$ -4-azapregnan-3-one;

35

40

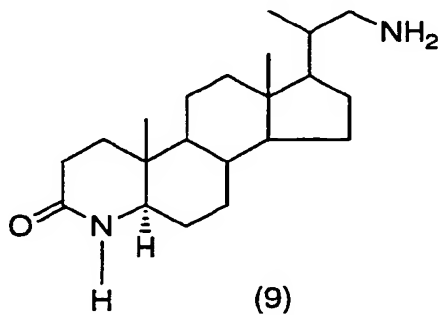
45



20-(Aminomethyl)-4-methyl-5- $\alpha$ -4-azapregnan-3-one;

50

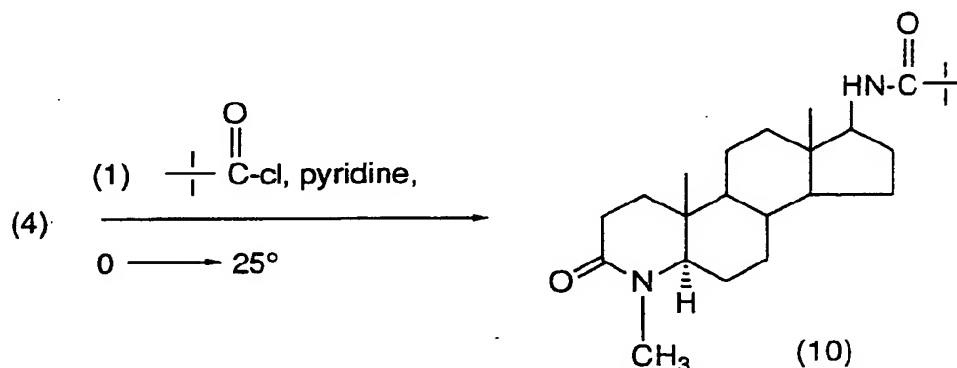
55



20-(Aminomethyl)-5- $\alpha$ -4-azapregnan-3-one;

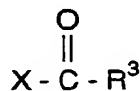
As flowsheet VIII indicates, the oximes useful as intermediates may readily be prepared by reacting 4-azasteroidal aldehyde or ketone with hydroxylamine hydrochloride to form the corresponding oxime. The resultant oximes are subsequently reduced with hydrogen ( $H_2$ ) and platinum oxide ( $PtO_2$ ) or other suitable reducing agent to yield the respective amine. The product amides may be further alkylated with, for example, alkyl halides to give the corresponding  $R^2$  alkylated compounds. Alternatively, the primary amines may be alkylated by well known synthetic procedures to the corresponding secondary amines and then acylated to the product amides.

Flowsheet IX illustrates the synthesis of the compound 4-methyl-17(trimethylacetamido)-5- $\alpha$ -4-azaandrostan-3-one and is representative of a basic synthesis of compounds claimed in the instant invention in which an amine is reacted with an acylating agent (or acid equivalent). These reagents include acyl halides and acid anhydrides.



To a stirred, ice-cold solution of (4), anhydrous methylene chloride and pyridine is added trimethylacetylchloride dropwise over approximately one minute under a nitrogen atmosphere. After an additional fifteen minutes at ice-bath temperatures, the mixture is allowed to warm to room temperature ( $25^\circ\text{C}$ ) and stirred for an additional fourteen hours. The mixture is then transferred to a separatory funnel with additional  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$ , washed with dilute (0.3N) HCl, dried ( $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4$ ), concentrated and recrystallized (ethyl acetate) to yield 10 as a white solid.

As flowsheet IX illustrates, 4-azasteroidal primary or secondary amines described in the instant invention are reacted with the desired activated carbonyl compound, such as trimethylacetyl chloride, to yield the target amide. Representative acyl halides or acid anhydrides of the formula:



wherein

$\text{R}^3$  equals

$\text{C}_{1-20}$ alkyl,

aryl,

heteroaryl,

aryl $\text{C}_{1-20}$ alkyl,

heteroaryl $\text{C}_{1-20}$ alkyl,

$\text{C}_{1-20}$ alkylaryl $\text{C}_{1-20}$ alkyl,

$\text{C}_{1-20}$ alkyloxycarbonylalkyl,

$\text{C}_{1-20}$ alkylcarbonyl $\text{C}_{1-20}$ alkyl,

$\text{C}_{1-20}$ cycloalkyl $\text{C}_{1-20}$ alkyl,

aryl $\text{C}_{1-20}$ alkyloxycarbonyl $\text{C}_{1-20}$ alkyl,

halo $\text{C}_{1-20}$ alkyl,

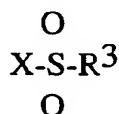
aryl $\text{C}_{1-20}$ alkyloxo $\text{C}_{1-20}$ alkyl,

diarylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
 triarylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
 C<sub>2-20</sub>alkenyl,  
 C<sub>2-20</sub>alkenylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
 C<sub>2-20</sub>alkynylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
 arylC<sub>2-20</sub>alkynylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
 heteroarylC<sub>2-20</sub>alkynylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
 or arylC<sub>2-20</sub>alkenyl may be used in the instant invention.

Acyl halides or activated carbonyl compounds disclosed in this invention are commercially available or may be prepared from the corresponding carboxylic acid and thionyl chloride (SOCl<sub>2</sub>), phosphorous pentahalide (PX<sub>5</sub>), or phosphorous trihalide (PX<sub>3</sub>). See Ansell in Patai, "The Chemistry of Acyl Halides", 35-48, Interscience, New York (1972).

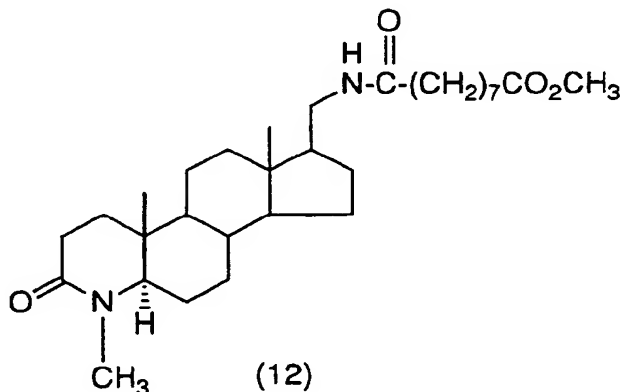
The primary or secondary amines disclosed in the instant invention may also be reacted with alkyl and aryl sulfonyl halides or anhydrides to yield compounds claimed in the instant invention.

If a sulfonylhalide or anhydride of the formula

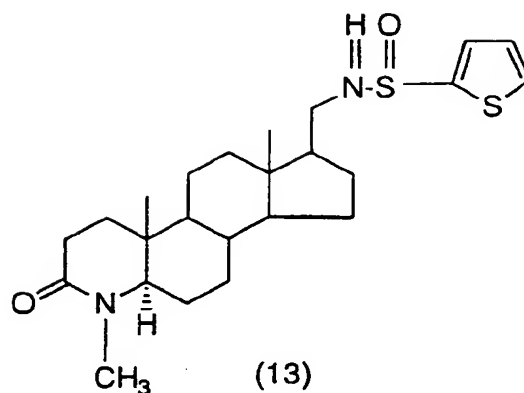


is used, R<sup>3</sup> may equal the groups defined above for the carbonyl species.

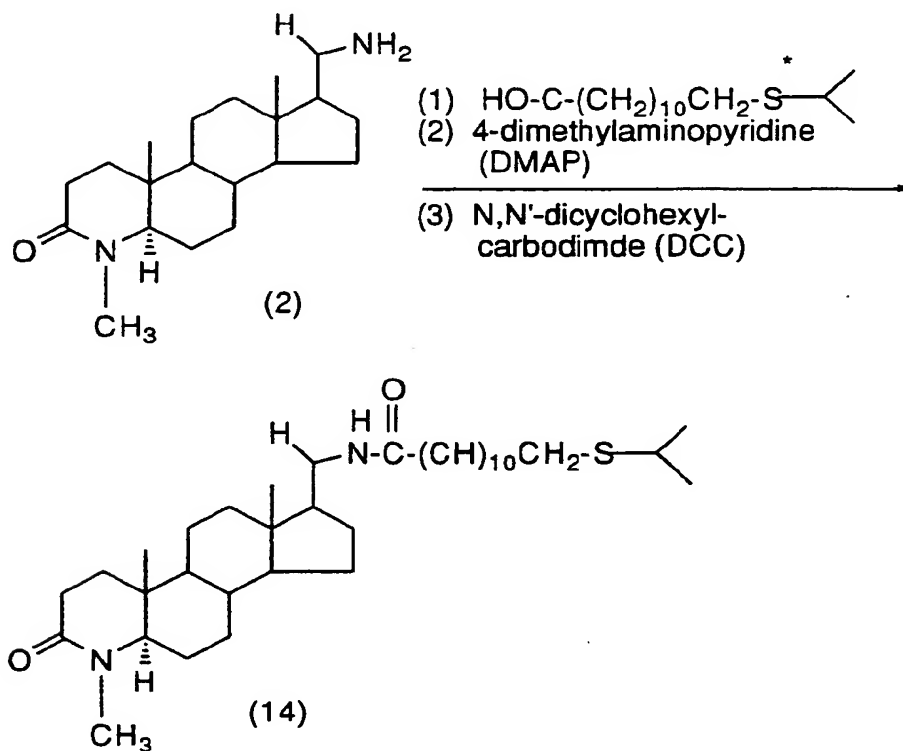
Amides or sulfonamides representative of those obtained from the corresponding amines utilizing the basic procedure described in flowsheet IX by substituting either the amine or the activated carbonyl compound may be prepared. For example, compound 6 may be substituted for compound 4 in flowsheet IX and reacted with the indicated acylating agent (trimethylacetyl chloride) to yield compound 11 (4-methyl-20-(trimethylacetamido)-5- $\alpha$ -4-azapregnan-3'-one). If compound 2 is reacted with 8-(carbomethoxy)octanoyl chloride using the procedure described in flowsheet IX, (17-(8-(Carbomethoxy)-octanoylamidomethyl)-4-methyl-5- $\alpha$ -4-aza-androstan-3-one) is produced:



If sulfonyl halide is substituted for an acyl halide and reacted with an amine such as 2, (4-methyl-17-(2-thiophenesulfonylamidomethyl)-5-amidomethyl)-5- $\alpha$ -4-azaandrostan-4-one) may be prepared:



Flowsheet X illustrates the synthesis of 17β-(12-(Isopropylthio)dodecanoylamidomethyl)-4-methyl-5α-aza-androstan-3-one (14):



# FLWSHEET X

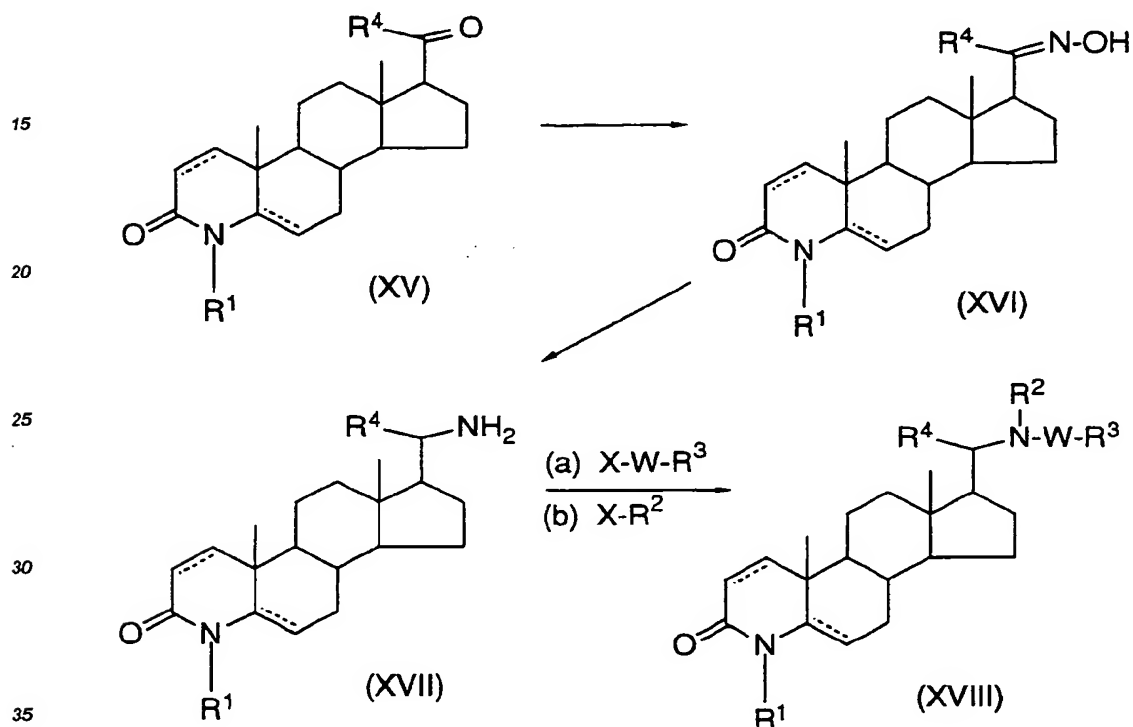
\*prepared from 12-bromododecanoic acid and sodium isopropylthiolate

DCC is a well known coupling reagent used in peptide synthesis to generate amide bonds from a free acid and an amine. Coupling reagents may generally be used when the free acid is readily available or when the alternative acid halide is internally labile (e.g., when a thio group is present). An intermediate anhydride of the acid is generated which further reacts with the amine. In flowsheet X, 12-(isopropylthio)-dodecanoic acid is re-

acted with 2, DCC, and DMAP to produce the corresponding amide (14). For example, DCC is used when R<sup>3</sup> is C<sub>1-20</sub>alkylthioC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl or hydroxylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl. Additionally, dehydrogenation of the 1,2 position or the 5,6 position may readily be accomplished by known synthetic methodology to produce the claimed 1-en or 5-en derivatives. See U.S. 5,061,802; Dolling et al., JACS, 110, 3318-19 (1988).

General flowsheets XI, XII and XIII further illustrate how compounds claimed in the instant invention may be prepared. In flowsheet XI, the starting 4-azasteroid aldehyde or ketone (XV), obtained by known synthetic methods, is reacted to form the oxime (XVI); reduced to the amine (XVII) and reacted with an activated carbonyl or sulfonyl compound and an alkylhalide (X-R<sup>2</sup>) to form XVIII.

10



25

30

35

### General Flowsheet XI

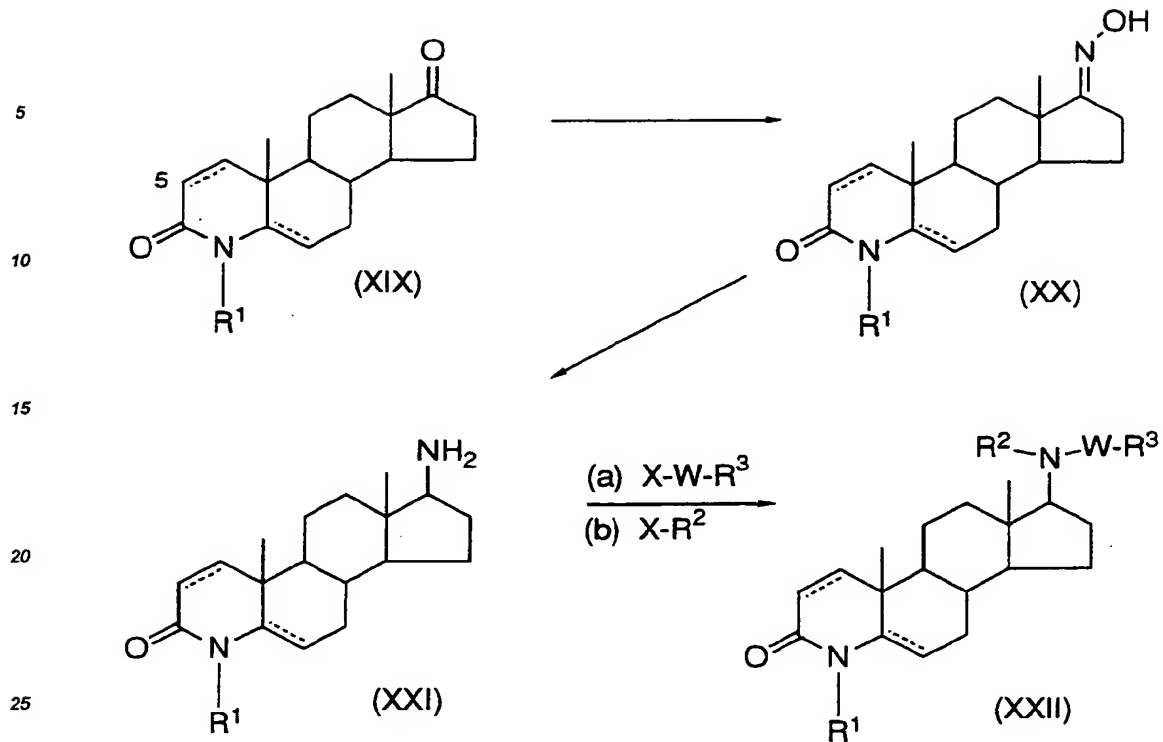
40

In flowsheet XII, the identical procedure is followed using a generic 4-azasteroid (XIX) prepared by known synthetic methods to produce the oxime (XX) which is reduced to the amine (XXI) and reacted with an activated carbonyl or sulfonyl compound (X-W-R<sup>3</sup>) to yield (XXII).

45

50

55



## FLOWSHEET XII

30 In flowsheet XIII, the generic 4-azasteroid XXIII, also obtained from well known synthetic methodology, is reacted to form the oxime XXIV which is further reduced to form XXV and subsequently reacted with an activated carbonyl or sulfonyl compound to form XXVI.

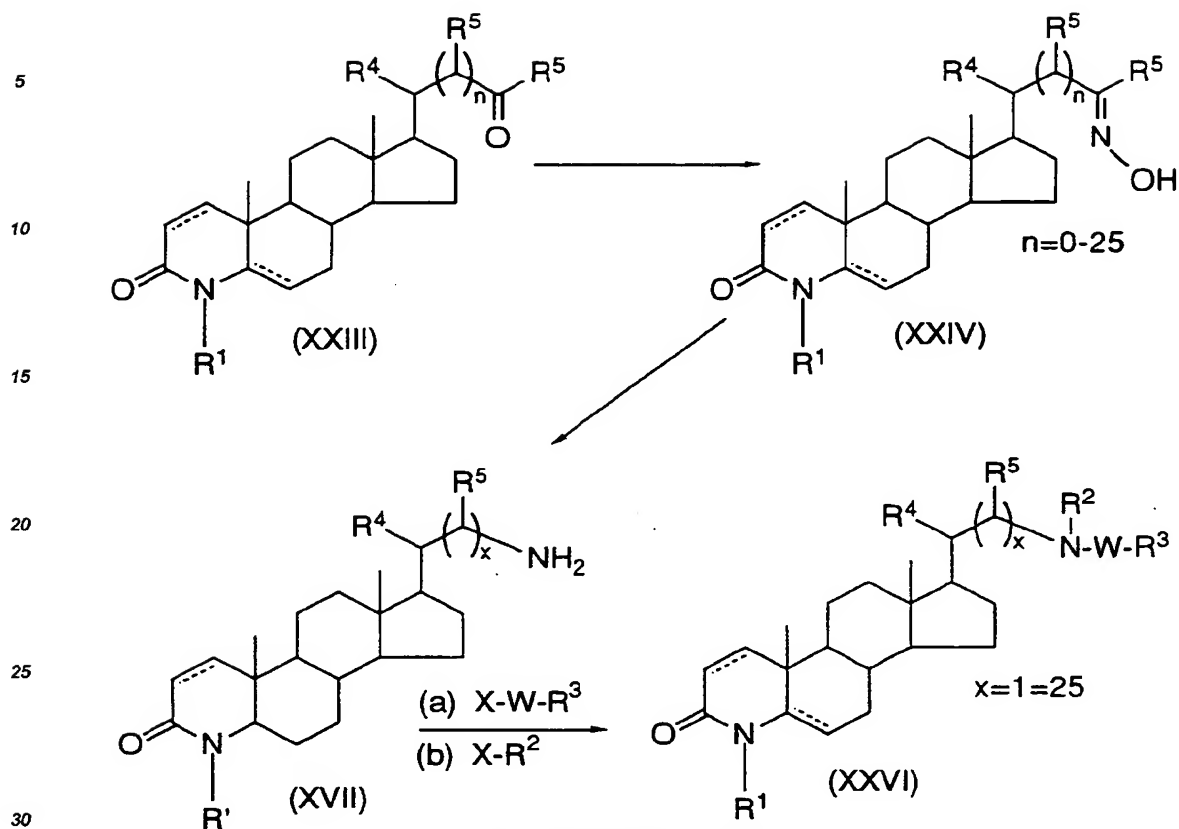
35

40

45

50

55



## FLOWSHEET XIII

35

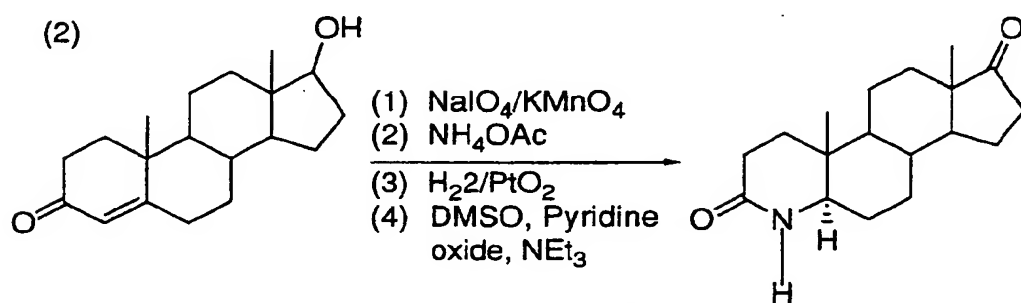
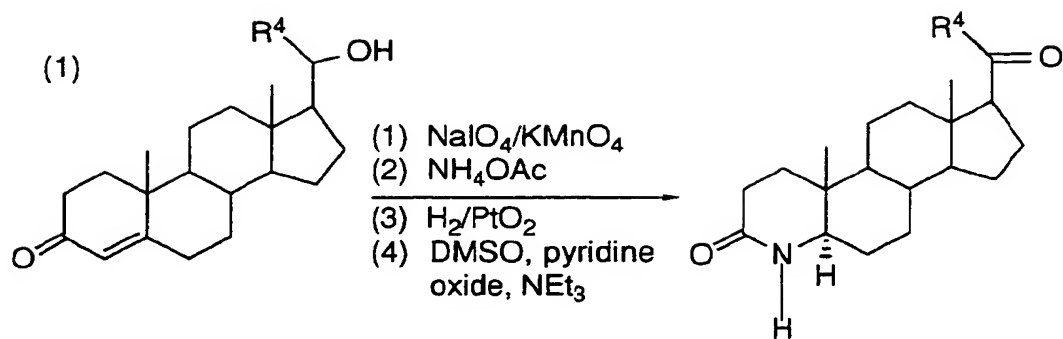
The starting 4-azasteroidal ketones used in the present invention may be prepared according to the well known basic procedures described in flowsheet XIV.

40

45

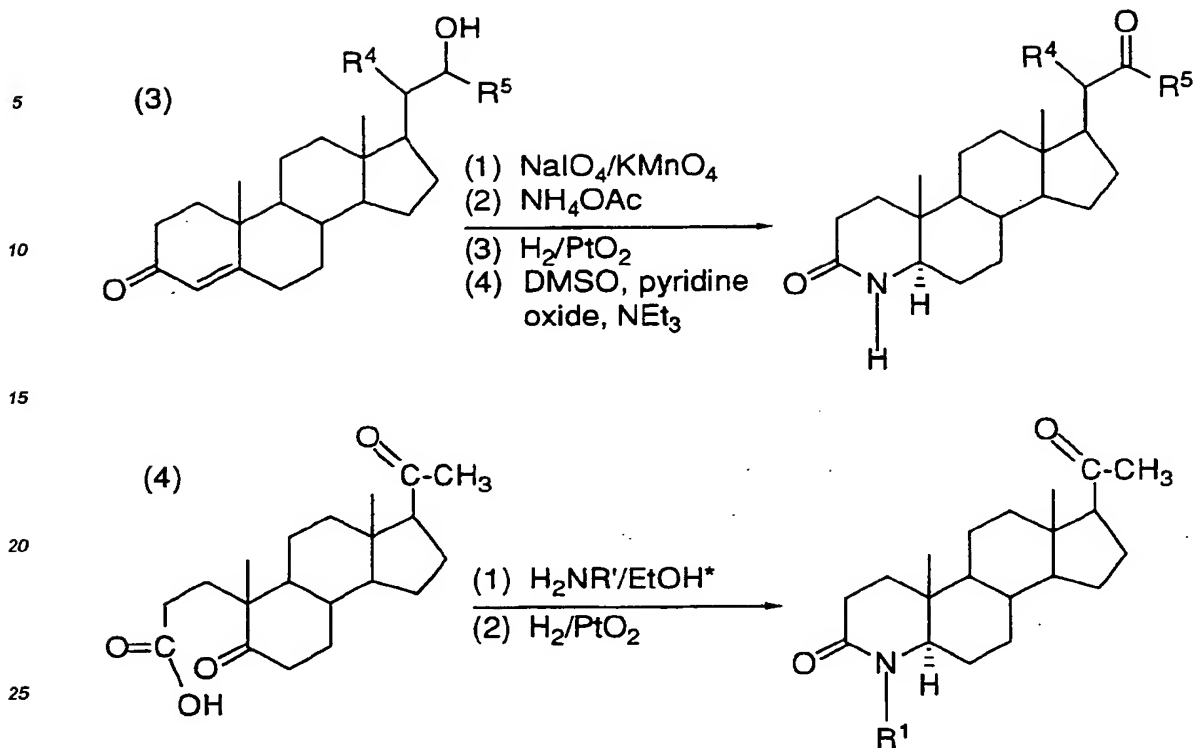
50

55



FLWSHEET XIV





\* U.S. PAT. NO. 4,377,584

### FLWSHEET XIV, CONTINUED

The following examples further describe the synthesis of compounds claimed in the instant invention.

#### Synthesis of Starting -4-azasteroid oximes:

##### EXAMPLE 9

##### (9) 4-Methyl-3-oxo-5- $\alpha$ -4-azaandrostan-17-carboxaldehyde oxime

A stirred mixture of 4-methyl-3-oxo-5- $\alpha$ -4-azaandrostan-17-carboxaldehyde (0.952 g, 3.0 mM), hydroxylamine hydrochloride (1.10 g, 15.8 mM), anhydrous pyridine (6 mL), and anhydrous ethanol (12 mL) was refluxed gently under a nitrogen atmosphere for 6.3 hours. After cooling, the ice-cooled mixture was diluted, with stirring, with a slight excess of chilled dilute hydrochloric acid (ca. 0.3 N), the suspension was aged for ca. 20 minutes, filtered, washed with water and dried to give (9) 0.855 g.

MS  $\text{M}^+$  calcd for  $\text{C}_{20}\text{H}_{32}\text{H}_2\text{O}_2$  332.48. observed  $m/e$  332.

#### Synthesis of Reactant 4-azasteroid Amines:

##### EXAMPLES 10-17

##### (10) 17-Aminomethyl-4-methyl-5- $\alpha$ -4-azaandrostan-3-one.

A mixture of (9) (0.67 g., 2.0 mM), ethanol (100 mL), glacial acetic acid (8 mL) and water (4 mL) was reduced in a hydrogen atmosphere (40 p.s.i.) at room temperature in the presence of  $\text{PtO}_2$  until TLC analysis indicated complete reduction. The filtered reaction mixture was concentrated in vacuo, the residue taken up in chloroform, and the chloroform solution washed with fresh dilute sodium hydrogen carbonate solution and dried

(Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>). Concentration of the filtered chloroform solution followed by trituration of the residue obtained with hexane containing a small amount of ether yielded (10) as an off-white solid.  
MS MH<sup>+</sup> calcd for C<sub>20</sub>H<sub>34</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O 318.49, observed m/e 319.

The following amines are representative of those obtained from the corresponding carbonyl compounds utilizing the above procedures:

(11) 17-Aminomethyl-5- $\alpha$ -4-azaandrostan-3-one.

(12) 17-Amino-4-methyl-5- $\alpha$ -4-azaandrostane-3-one.

(13) 17-Amino-5- $\alpha$ -4-azaandrostan-3-one.

(14) 20-Amino-4-methyl-5- $\alpha$ -4-azapregnan-3-one.

(15) 20-Amino-5- $\alpha$ -4-azapregnan-3-one.

(16) 20-(Aminomethyl)-4-methyl-5- $\alpha$ -4-azapregnan-3-one.

(17) 20-(Aminomethyl)-5- $\alpha$ -4-azapregnan-3-one.

Synthesis of Amino substituted azasteroids:

#### EXAMPLES 18-22

(18) 4-Methyl-17 $\beta$ -(trimethylacetamido)-5- $\alpha$ -4-azaandrostan-3-one

To a stirred, ice-cold solution of (12) (0.091 g, 0.3 mM), anhydrous methylene chloride (5 mL), and pyridine (0.1 mL, 1.2 mM), was added trimethylacetyl chloride (0.05 mL, 0.4 mM) dropwise over ca. one minute (nitrogen atmosphere). After an additional 15 min. at ice-bath temperatures the mixture was allowed to warm to room temperature and stir at ambient temperature overnight. The mixture was then transferred to a separatory funnel with additional methylene chloride, washed with dilute (ca. 0.3N) hydrochloric acid, and dried (Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>). Concentration of the filtered solution followed by recrystallization (ethyl acetate) of the residue obtained gave (18) as a white solid. MS M<sup>+</sup> calcd for C<sub>24</sub>H<sub>40</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub> 388.59, observed m/e 388.

(19) 4-Methyl-20-(trimethylacetamido)-5- $\alpha$ -4-azapregnan-3-one

When (12) in the above reaction was replaced by (14), (19) was obtained as a white solid. MS M<sup>+</sup> calcd for C<sub>26</sub>H<sub>44</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub> 416.65, observed m/e 416.

(20) 17 $\beta$ -(8-(Carbomethoxy)octanoylamidomethyl)-4-methyl-5- $\alpha$ -4-azaandrostan-3-one.

When (10) was reacted with 8-carbomethoxyoctanoyl chloride using the conditions of Example (18), compound (20) was obtained as a thick oil. MS M<sup>+</sup> calcd for C<sub>30</sub>H<sub>50</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>4</sub> 502.74, observed m/e 502.

(21) 4-Methyl-17 $\beta$ -(2-thiophenesulfonylamidomethyl)-5- $\alpha$ -4-azaandrostan-3-one.

When the 8-carbomethoxyoctanoyl chloride in the above example was replaced with 2-thiophene-sulfonyl chloride, (21) was obtained as a white solid. MS M<sup>+</sup> calcd for C<sub>24</sub>H<sub>36</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>3</sub>S<sub>2</sub> 464.68, observed m/e 464.

22) 17 $\beta$ -(12-(Isopropylthio)dodecanoylamidomethyl)-4-methyl-5- $\alpha$ -4-aza-androstan-3-one

To a stirred solution of (10) (0.028 g, 0.09 mM) and 12-(isopropylthio)dodecanoic acid (0.025 g, 0.09 mM) (prepared from 12-bromododecanoic acid and sodium isopropylthiolate by heating in 1,2-dimethoxyethane) in methylene chloride (3 mL) was added 4-(dimethylamino)-pyridine (0.011 g, 0.09 mM) followed by a solution of N,N'-dicyclohexylcarbodiimide (0.020 g, 0.097 mM) in a minimum of the same solvent. After stirring for 12-14 hours, the mixture was filtered and the filtrate concentrated *in vacuo*. Flash chromatography (silica gel, ethyl acetate as eluant) yielded (22) as a very thick oil. MS MH<sup>+</sup> calcd for C<sub>35</sub>H<sub>62</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub>S 574.95, observed m/e 575.

Examples 23-45 prepared according to the basic procedures described above further exemplify the in-

vention.

- 23) 4-Methyl-17 $\beta$ -(trimethylacetamidomethyl)-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -androstan-3-one;
  - 24) 17 $\beta$ -(acetainido)-4-Methyl-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -androstan-3-one;
  - 5 25) 4-Methyl-17 $\beta$ -(2-thiophenecarboxamidomethyl)-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -androstan-3-one;
  - 26) 17 $\beta$ -(2-(4-isobutylphenyl)propionamidomethyl)-4-Methyl-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -androstan-3-one;
  - 27) 17 $\beta$ -(8-carboxyoctanoylamidomethyl)-4-Methyl-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -androstan-3-one;
  - 28) 17 $\beta$ -(acetoacetamidomethyl)-4-Methyl-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -androstan-3-one;
  - 29) 17 $\beta$ -(1-Adamantylacetamidomethyl)-4-Methyl-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -androstan-3-one;
  - 10 30) 4-Methyl-17 $\beta$ -(2-thiopheneacetamidomethyl)-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -androstan-3-one;
  - 31) 17 $\beta$ -(12-(t-butylthio)dodecanoylamido)-4-Methyl-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -androstan-3-one;
  - 32) 17 $\beta$ -(3-(carbobenzyloxy)propionamidomethyl)-4-Methyl-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -androstan-3-one;
  - 33) 17 $\beta$ -(3,4-dimethoxyphenylacetamidomethyl)-4-Methyl-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -androstan-3-one;
  - 34) 17 $\beta$ -(8-(carbomethoxy)octanoylamido)-4-Methyl-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -androstan-3-one;
  - 15 35) 17 $\beta$ -(isopropylthiododecanoylamido)-4-Methyl-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -androstan-3-one;
  - 36) 17 $\beta$ -(benzenesulfonamidomethyl)-4-Methyl-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -androstan-3-one;
  - 37) 17 $\beta$ -(6-Bromohexanoylamidomethyl)-4-Methyl-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -androstan-3-one;
  - 38) 17 $\beta$ -(12-hydroxydodecanoylamidomethyl)-4-Methyl-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -androstan-3-one;
  - 39) 4-Methyl-17 $\beta$ -(2-(4-nitrophenyl)propionamido-methyl)-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -androstan-3-one,
  - 20 40) 17 $\beta$ -(isopropylthioacetamidomethyl)-4-Methyl-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -androstan-3-one;
  - 41) 4-Methyl-17 $\beta$ -(6-(thiosulfato)hexanoylamidomethyl)-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -androstan-3-one;
  - 42) 17 $\beta$ -(benzyloxyacetamidomethyl)-4-Methyl-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -androstan-3-one;
  - 43) 17 $\beta$ -(carbomethoxyacetamidomethyl)-4-Methyl-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -androstan-3-one;
  - 44) 17 $\beta$ -(diphenylacetamidomethyl)-4-Methyl-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -androstan-3-one;
  - 25 45) 4-Methyl-17 $\beta$ -(3,3,3-triphenylpropionamidomethyl)-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -androstan-3-one;
- Table 2 illustrates the NMR data of the above examples.

30

35

40

45

50

55

TABLE 2  
NMR DATA (PPM)

5

	<u>Example</u>	<u>Angular</u>	<u>Methyls</u>	<u>Miscellaneous</u>
10	18	0.68,	0.88	1.20 (-NHCOC(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>3</sub> )
	19	0.72	0.88	1.17 (-NHCOC(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>3</sub> )
	20	0.67,	0.89	3.66 (-CO <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>3</sub> )
15	21	0.61,	0.88	2.93 (-4-NCH <sub>3</sub> )
	22	0.67,	0.89	1.24 (-SCH(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> )
			1.28	
	23	0.67,	0.88	1.18 (-NHCOC(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>3</sub> )
20	24	0.70,	0.88	1.98 (-NHCOCH <sub>3</sub> )
	25	0.72,	0.89	2.93 (-4-NCH <sub>3</sub> )
	26	0.57,	0.85	2.91 (-4-NCH <sub>3</sub> )
25		(split)		
	27	0.66,	0.88	2.92 (-4-NCH <sub>3</sub> )
	28	0.64,	0.88	2.24 (-COCH <sub>3</sub> )
	29	0.66,	0.88	2.93 (-4-NCH <sub>3</sub> )
30	30	0.61,	0.87	3.78 (-COCH <sub>2</sub> -(C <sub>4</sub> H <sub>3</sub> S))
	31	0.70,	0.89	1.33 (-SC(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>3</sub> )

35

TABLE 2 (CONTD)  
NMR DATA (PPM)

40      Example      Angular      Methyls      Miscellaneous

45

50

55

	32	0.64,	0.88	5.12 (-CO <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> Ph)
	33	0.60,	0.88	3.52(d) (-Ph-(OCH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> )
5	34	0.70,	0.89	3.66 (-CO <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>3</sub> )
	35	0.70,	0.89	1.24 (-SCH(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> )
			1.28	
10	36	0.57,	0.87	2.91 (-4-NCH <sub>3</sub> )
	37	0.67,	0.88	2.92 (-4-NCH <sub>3</sub> )
	38	0.66,	0.88	2.92 (-4-NCH <sub>3</sub> )
	39	0.61,	0.86	2.92 (-4-NCH <sub>3</sub> )
15		(split)		
	40	0.68,	0.88	1.24 (-SCH(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> )
			1.28	
20	41	0.67,	0.89	2.93 (-4-NCH <sub>3</sub> )
	42	0.65,	0.88	4.56 (-OCH <sub>2</sub> Ph)
	43	0.68,	0.89	3.75 (-CO <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>3</sub> )
25	44	0.60,	0.86	4.92 (-COCH(Ph) <sub>2</sub> )

The above examples are non-limiting and suitable acylating agents may readily be substituted according to the methods described in the present invention and reacted with a described amine to form the claimed amides. The following definitions further clarify the present invention.

30 The term "pharmaceutically acceptable salts" shall mean non-toxic salts of the compounds of this invention which are generally prepared by the free base with a suitable organic or inorganic acid. Representative salts include the following salts: Acetate, adipate, alginate, aspartate benzenesulfonate, benzoate, bicarbonate, bisulfate borate, butyrate, camsylate, carbonate, camphorate, chloride, citrate, digluconate, fumarate, glucoheptanate, gluconate, glutamate, glycerophosphate, hydrobromide, hydrochloride, hydroiodide, lactate, laurate, 35 malate, maleate, mandelate, mesylate, methylbromide, methylnitrate, methylsulfate, mucate, napsylate, nitrate, oleate, oxalate.

The term "pharmaceutically effective amount" shall mean that amount or quantity of a drug or pharmaceutical agent that will elicit the biological or medical response of a tissue, system or animal that is being sought by a researcher or clinician or physician.

40 In the schemes and examples described in this disclosure, various reagent symbols have the following meanings:

PtO<sub>2</sub> is platinum oxide

TLC is thin layer chromatography

Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> is sodium sulfate

45 DMAP is 4-(dimethylamino)pyridine

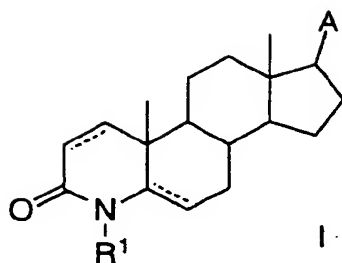
DCC is N,N'-dicyclohexylcarbodiimide

#### EXAMPLES FOR THE CASE WHEN SUBSTITUENT "A" OF GENERAL FORMULA "I" IS AS DEFINED IN GROUP "V(A)"

50

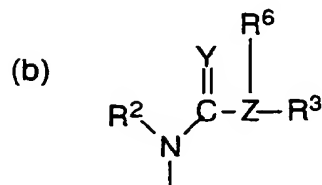
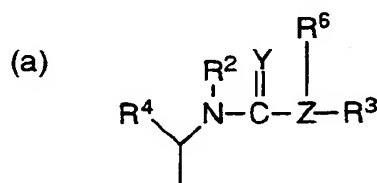
The present invention can utilize compounds of the general structural formula:

55

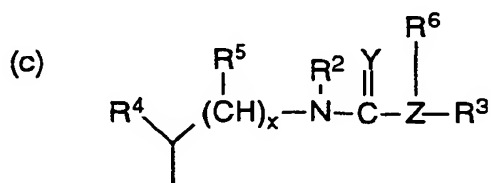


XIV

and the pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof, wherein:  
A is:



except when R² equals H, Y equals O, Z equals N, and there is a 5 $\alpha$  H, R⁶ and R³ cannot be independently selected from H, C<sub>1-8</sub> alkyl, C<sub>3-8</sub> cycloalkyl, phenyl or when R⁶ and R³ are taken together with the adjacent N to form a 5-6 membered ring comprising up to one other heteroatom selected from O or N, or



wherein  
R¹ is:

H,  
methyl or ethyl;

R² is:

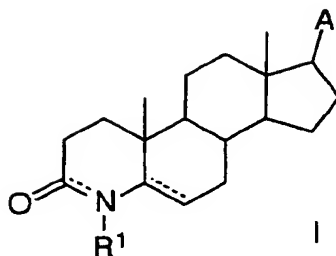
H, or  
C<sub>1-20</sub> alkyl;

R³ is:

H,  
C<sub>1-20</sub> alkyl,  
C<sub>6-14</sub> aryl,  
heteroaryl,  
C<sub>6-14</sub> arylC<sub>1-20</sub> alkyl,

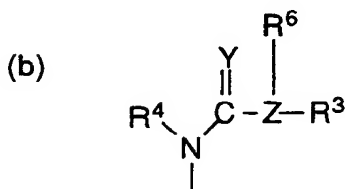
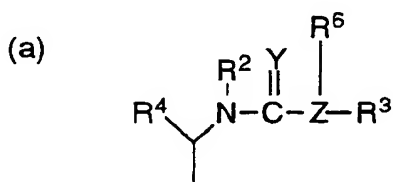
C<sub>3-20</sub> cycloalkyl,  
 C<sub>3-20</sub> cycloalkylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
 heteroarylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
 5 C<sub>6-14</sub> arylcarbonylC<sub>6-14</sub>arylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
 C<sub>2-20</sub>alkenylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
 haloC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
 C<sub>1-20</sub>alkyloxycarbonylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
 10 C<sub>1-20</sub>alkyloxyC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
 carboxyC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
 C<sub>1-20</sub>alkylcarbonylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
 C<sub>6-14</sub> arylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyloxycarbonylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
 heteroarylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyloxycarbonylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
 15 hydroxylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
 halohydroxylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
 C<sub>6-14</sub> arylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyloxyC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
 heteroarylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyloxyC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
 20 diarylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
 triarylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
 C<sub>2-20</sub>alkenyl,  
 C<sub>2-20</sub>alkenylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
 C<sub>2-20</sub>alkynylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
 25 C<sub>6-14</sub> arylC<sub>2-20</sub>alkynylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
 heteroarylC<sub>2-20</sub>alkynylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
 C<sub>1-20</sub>alkylthioC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
 C<sub>1-20</sub>alkylsulfonylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl, or  
 C<sub>1-20</sub>alkylsulfinylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl;  
 30 R<sup>4</sup> is:  
 H,  
 C<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
 heteroaryl, or  
 C<sub>6-14</sub>aryl;  
 35 R<sup>5</sup> can be the same or different when x is greater than 1 and is:  
 H,  
 C<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
 heteroaryl, or  
 C<sub>6-14</sub>aryl;  
 40 R<sup>6</sup> is present when Z equals N and is  
 H, or  
 C<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl; or taken together with R<sup>3</sup> and the N to which they are attached represent a heteroaryl ring  
 system;  
 45 Y is:  
 O, or  
 S;  
 Z is:  
 N, or  
 50 O;  
 n is an integer from 1-25,  
 and dashes indicate a double bond is optionally present.  
 Advantageously, compounds of the following formula are disclosed in the present invention.

55

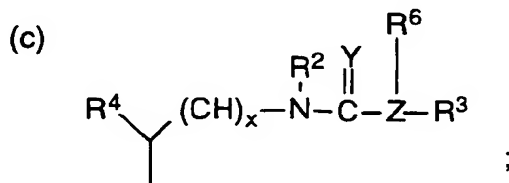


XV

and the pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof, wherein:  
A is:



except when  $R^2$  equals H, Y equals O, Z equals N and there is a 5 $\alpha$  H,  $R^6$  and  $R^3$  cannot be independently selected from H,  $C_{1-8}$  alkyl,  $C_{3-8}$  cycloalkyl, phenyl or when  $R^6$  and  $R^3$  are taken together with the adjacent N to form a 5-6 membered ring comprising up to one other heteroatom selected from O or N, or



wherein

$R^1$  is:

H, or  
methyl or ethyl;

$R^2$  is:

H, or  
 $C_{1-20}$  alkyl;

$R^3$  is:

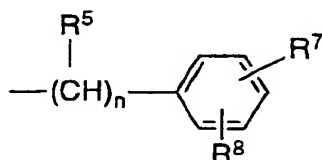
H,  
 $C_{1-20}$  alkyl further comprising a straight or branched chain alkane of up to 20 carbon atoms;  
 $C_{6-14}$  aryl wherein aryl comprises a mono or polycyclic system composed of 6-membered aromatic rings either unsubstituted or substituted with R wherein R comprises H,  $C_{1-20}$  alkyl, aryl  $C_{1-20}$  alkyl with the alkyl



groups unsubstituted or substituted with hydroxyl, C<sub>1-8</sub>alkyloxy, carboxy C<sub>1-10</sub>alkyl, or halogen; or aryl can be directly substituted or multisubstituted independently with hydroxyl, haloC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl, benzoyl, C<sub>1-20</sub>alkyloxy, C<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl, C<sub>2-20</sub>alkenyl, cyano, nitro, carboamide, acetamide, or halogen;

heteroaryl which comprises a mono or polycyclic system composed of 5 and 6-membered aromatic rings containing 1, 2, 3 or 4 heteroatoms chosen from N, O, or S and either unsubstituted or substituted with R as defined for aryl or substituted or multisubstituted independently with hydroxyl, C<sub>1-20</sub>alkyloxy, C<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl, benzyl, carboamide, acetamide, C<sub>2-20</sub>alkenyl, cyano, nitro, haloC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl, or halogens, directly bonded to the aromatic carbon atom(s);

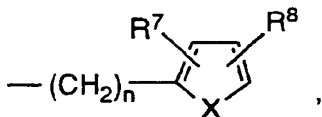
C<sub>6-14</sub> arylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl of the formula:



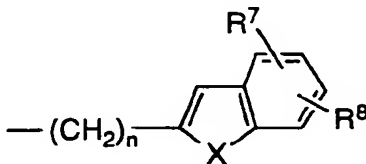
wherein the aromatic ring is optionally and independently substituted with R<sup>7</sup> and R<sup>8</sup> wherein R<sup>7</sup> and R<sup>8</sup> comprise

H,  
CH<sub>3</sub>,  
C<sub>2</sub>H<sub>5</sub>,  
carboamide,  
OH,  
OCH<sub>3</sub>,  
NO<sub>2</sub>,  
CN,  
F,  
RS, RSO, RSO<sub>2</sub>, R<sub>2</sub>N, where R can be the same or different and is selected from: H, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkyl, C<sub>6</sub>-C<sub>14</sub> aryl;  
Cl,  
acetamido,  
OC<sub>2</sub>H<sub>5</sub>,  
CF<sub>3</sub>,  
isopropyl, or  
isobutyl; n equals 1-10 and the C<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl portion is optionally substituted with R<sup>7</sup>;

HeteroarylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl further comprising the formula:



or



wherein X equals O, S, or NR; and n equals 1-20;

C<sub>1-20</sub>alkylsulfonylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,

C<sub>1-20</sub>alkylthioC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,

C<sub>1-20</sub>alkylsulfinylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl, comprising the formula:

-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>S(O)<sub>p</sub>-R<sup>9</sup> wherein R<sup>9</sup> comprises

CH<sub>3</sub>,

C<sub>2</sub>H<sub>5</sub>,

C<sub>3</sub>H<sub>7</sub>,

C<sub>4</sub>H<sub>9</sub>,

isopropyl,

isobutyl,

sec-butyl,

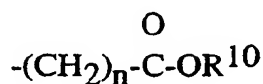
t-butyl,

isopentyl,

neopentyl, or

isohexyl; n equals 1-20; p = 0, 1, or 2;

C<sub>1-20</sub> alkyloxycarbonylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl further comprising the formula:



wherein R<sup>10</sup>

comprises:

CH<sub>3</sub>,

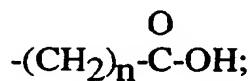
C<sub>2</sub>H<sub>5</sub>,

C<sub>3</sub>H<sub>7</sub>,

C<sub>4</sub>H<sub>9</sub>, or

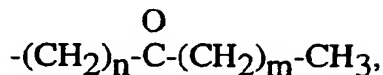
C<sub>5</sub>H<sub>11</sub>; n equals 1-20

carboxylC<sub>1-20</sub> alkyl further comprising:



n equals 1-20;

C<sub>1-20</sub>alkylcarbonylC<sub>1-20</sub> alkyl further comprising

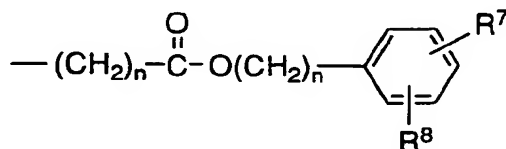


n equals 1-20; m equals 0-19;

C<sub>1-20</sub> cycloalkylC<sub>1-20</sub> alkyl of the formula:

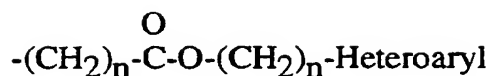
-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>-(cycloalkyl) wherein the cycloalkyl portion comprises monocyclic, bicyclic, or polycyclic hydrocarbons of up to 20 carbon atoms wherein the rings are optionally substituted with R<sup>1</sup>, and n equals 1-20;

C<sub>6-14</sub> arylC<sub>1-20</sub> alkyloxycarbonylC<sub>1-20</sub> alkyl of the formula:



wherein R<sup>7</sup> and R<sup>8</sup> are as defined; n equals 1-20;

HeteroarylC<sub>1-20</sub> alkyloxycarbonylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl of the formula:



wherein Heteroaryl is as defined; n equals 1-20;

haloC<sub>1-20</sub> alkyl of the formula:

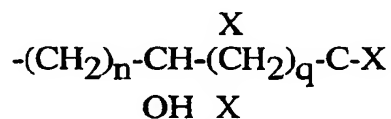
-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>-CH<sub>2</sub> X wherein

X equals Br, Cl, F or I; n is 1-19;

hydroxylC<sub>1-20</sub> alkyl of the formula:

-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>-CH<sub>2</sub>OH; n equals 1-19;

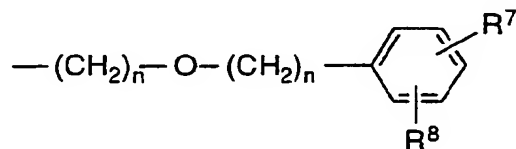
halohydroxylC<sub>1-20</sub> alkyl of the formula:



wherein X equals Br, Cl, F or I; n = 0-18, q = 0-18;

n + q = 0-18;

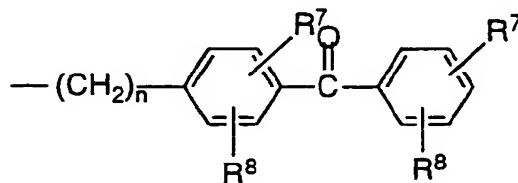
C<sub>6-14</sub> arylC<sub>1-20</sub> alkyloxyC<sub>1-20</sub> alkyl of the formula:



wherein

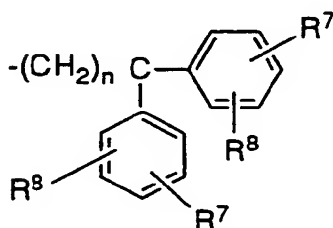
R<sup>7</sup> and R<sup>8</sup> are as defined; n is 1-20;

ArylcarbonylarylC<sub>1-20</sub> alkyl of the formula:



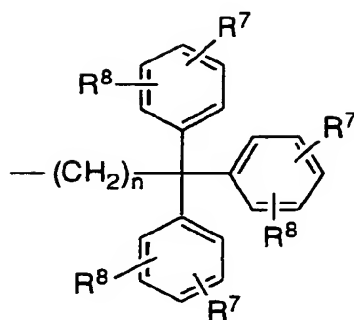
n equals 1-20;

DiarylC<sub>1-20</sub> alkyl of the formula:

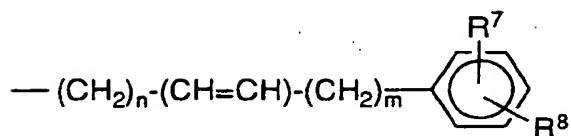


n equals 1-19;

TriarylC<sub>1-20</sub> alkyl of the formula:



15 n equals 1-10;  
ArylC<sub>2-20</sub> alkenyl of the formula:



25 n = 0-18  
m = 0-18  
n+m = 0-18

R<sup>4</sup> is:

30 H,  
C<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
C<sub>6-14</sub> aryl, or  
Heteroaryl;

R<sup>5</sup> is:

H, or  
C<sub>1-12</sub> alkyl;

35 R<sup>6</sup> is present when Z equals N and is independently

H,  
C<sub>1-20</sub> alkyl,  
equivalent to R<sup>3</sup>; or taken together with R<sup>3</sup> and the N to which they are attached represent a heteroaryl  
ring system;

40 Y is:

O, or  
S;

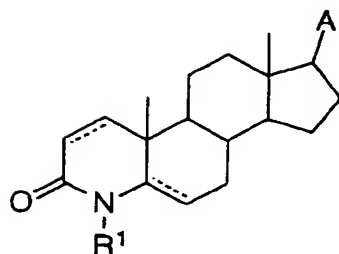
Z is

45 N, or  
O;

x is an integer from 1-10.

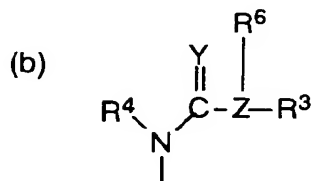
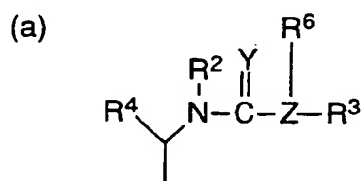
dashes indicate a double bond is optionally present.

The present invention is further concerned with compounds of the formula:

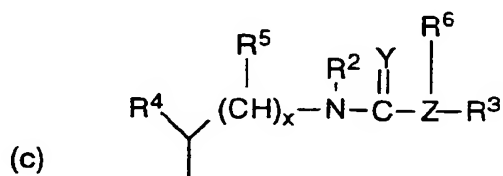


XVI

and the pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof, wherein A is:



except when  $R^2$  equals H, Y equals O, Z equals N, and there is a  $5\alpha$  H,  $R^6$  and  $R^3$  may not be independently selected from H,  $C_{1-8}$  alkyl,  $C_{3-6}$  cycloalkyl, phenyl or when  $R^6$  and  $R^3$  are taken together with the adjacent N to form a 5-6 membered ring comprising up to one other heteroatom selected from O or N, or



wherein

$R^1$  is:

H,  
methyl or ethyl;

$R^2$  is:

H, or  
 $C_{1-20}$  alkyl;

$R^3$  is:

H,  
 $C_{1-20}$  alkyl,  
 $C_{6-12}$  aryl,  
heteroaryl,  
 $C_{6-12}$  aryl  $C_{1-20}$  alkyl,

heteroarylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
 C<sub>3-20</sub> cycloalkyl,  
 C<sub>3-20</sub> cycloalkylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
 5 C<sub>2-20</sub> alkenylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
 haloC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
 C<sub>1-20</sub> alkyloxyC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
 C<sub>1-20</sub>alkyloxycarbonylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
 10 C<sub>1-20</sub>alkylthioC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
 C<sub>1-20</sub> alkylsulfonylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
 C<sub>1-20</sub>alkylsulfinylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
 carboxyC<sub>1-20</sub> alkyl,  
 C<sub>6-12</sub> arylcarbonylarylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl  
 15 C<sub>1-20</sub> alkylcarbonylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
 C<sub>6-12</sub> arylC<sub>1-20</sub> alkyloxycarbonylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
 heteroarylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyloxycarbonylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
 haloC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
 20 hydroxyC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
 halohydroxylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
 C<sub>6-14</sub> arylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyloxyC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
 heteroarylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyloxyC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl ,  
 diarylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
 25 triarylC<sub>1-20</sub> alkyl,  
 C<sub>2-20</sub> alkenyl,  
 C<sub>2-20</sub> alkenylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
 C<sub>2-20</sub> alkynylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
 C<sub>6-14</sub> arylC<sub>2-20</sub>alkynylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl, or  
 30 heteroarylC<sub>2-20</sub>alkynylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,

R<sup>4</sup> is :

H,  
 C<sub>1-20</sub> alkyl,  
 heteroaryl, or  
 35 C<sub>6-14</sub> aryl;

R<sup>5</sup> is:

H,  
 C<sub>1-20</sub> alkyl,  
 heteroaryl, or  
 40 C<sub>6-14</sub> aryl;

R<sup>6</sup> is present when Z equals N and is

H, or  
 C<sub>1-20</sub> alkyl; or taken together with R<sup>3</sup> and the N to which they are attached represent a heteroaryl ring  
 45 system;

Y is:

O, or  
 S;

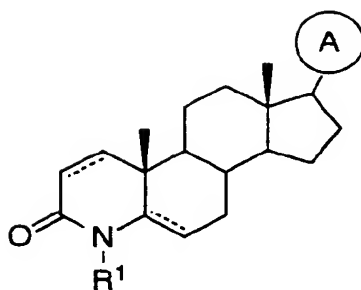
Z is:

N, or  
 50 O;

x is an integer from 1-25, and dashes indicate a double bond is optionally present.

Compounds of the formula

55



XVIA

are likewise representative of preferred embodiment compounds claimed in the instant invention. In a preferred embodiment, R<sup>1</sup> may be H or CH<sub>3</sub> and A may be as indicated as in Table 3. Particular representative chemical names are also listed in Table 3 adjacent to the respective side chain and specifically reflect whether the 1-position is saturated or unsaturated. Advantageously, R<sup>1</sup> is CH<sub>3</sub>, A is as indicated in Table 3 and the 1 position is saturated.

TABLE 3

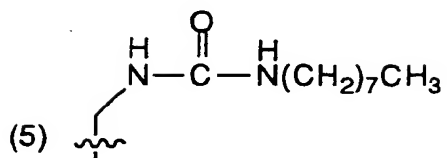
Side Chain A	Compound(s):
(1)	4-methyl-20-(N'-methyl-ureido)-5 $\alpha$ -4-azapregn-1-en-3-one 4-Methyl-20-(N'-methyl-uriedo)-5 $\alpha$ -4-azapregnane-3-one
(2)	17-(N'-t-butylureido-methyl)-4-methyl-5 $\alpha$ -4-azaandrost-1-en-3-one 17-(N'-t-butylureido-methyl)-4-methyl-5 $\alpha$ -4-azaandrostan-one
(3)	4-Methyl-17-(N'-phenyl-ureidomethyl)-5 $\alpha$ -4-aza-androst-1-en-3-one 4-Methyl-17-(N'-phenyl-ureidomethyl)-5 $\alpha$ -4-aza-androstan-3-one
(4)	4-Methyl-17-(N'-n-propyl-ureidomethyl)-5 $\alpha$ -4-aza-androst-1-en-3-one 4-Methyl-17-(N'-n-propyl-ureidomethyl)-5 $\alpha$ -4-aza-androstan-3-one

TABLE 3 (CONT'D)

5

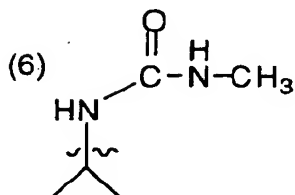
Side Chain ACompound(s):

10



4-Methyl-17-(N'-n-octyl-ureidomethyl)-  
5 $\alpha$ -4-aza-androst-1-en-3-one  
4-Methyl-17-(N'-n-octyl-ureidomethyl)-  
5 $\alpha$ -4-aza-androst-an-3-one

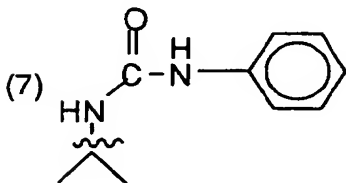
15



4-Methyl-17-(N'-methyl-ureido)-5 $\alpha$ -  
4-azaandrost-1-en-3-one  
4-Methyl-17-(N'-methyl-ureido)-5 $\alpha$ -  
4-azaandrostan-an-3-one

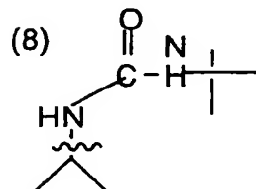
20

25



4-Methyl-17-(N'-phenyl-ureido)-5 $\alpha$ -  
4-azaandrost-1-en-3-one  
4-Methyl-17-(N'-phenyl-ureido)-5 $\alpha$ -  
4-aza-androstan-3-one

30



17-(N'-t-butylureido)4-methyl-5 $\alpha$ -  
4-azaandrost-1-en-3-one  
17-(N'-t-butylureido)4-methyl-5 $\alpha$ -  
4-azaandrostan-1-en-3-one

35

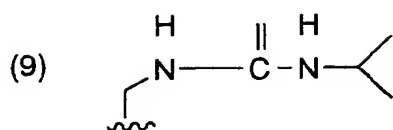
40

45

50

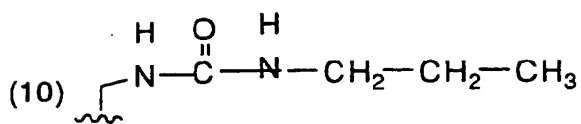
55



TABLE 3 (CONT'D)

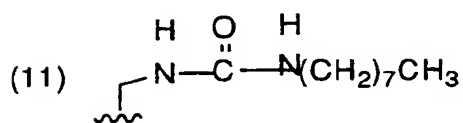
17-(N'-t-isopropylureido-  
methyl)4-methyl-5 $\alpha$ -4-  
aza-androst-1-en-3-one

17-(N'-t-isopropylureido-  
methyl)4-methyl-5 $\alpha$ -4-  
aza-androstan-3-one



4-Methyl-17 $\beta$ -(N'-n-propyl-  
ureidomethyl) 5 $\alpha$ -4-aza-  
androstan-3-one

4-Methyl-17 $\beta$ -(N'-n-propyl-  
ureidomethyl) 5 $\alpha$ -4-azaan-  
drost-1-en-3-one



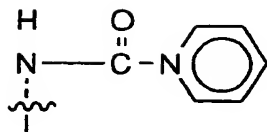
4-Methyl-17 $\beta$ -(N'-n-octyl-  
ureidomethyl)5 $\alpha$ -4-azaan-  
drostan-3-one

TABLE 3 (CONT'D)

5

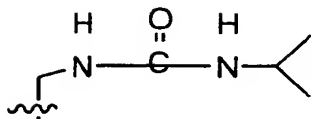
10

(12)

4-Methyl-17 $\beta$ -N'-phenyl-ureido)-5 $\alpha$ -4-azaandrost-  
an-3-one4-Methyl-17 $\beta$ -(N'-phenyl-ureido)-5 $\alpha$ -4-azaandrost-  
1-en-3-one

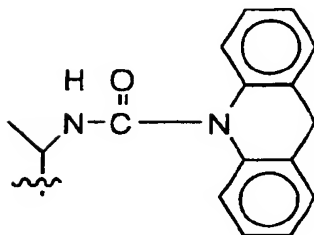
15

(13)

17 $\beta$ -(N'-Isopropylureido-  
methyl)-4-methyl-5 $\alpha$ -4-  
azaandrost-3-one17 $\beta$ -(N'-Isopropylureido-  
methyl)-4-methyl-5 $\alpha$ -4-  
azaandrost-3-one

25

(14)

20-((Iminodibenz-5-yl)-  
carbonylaminomethyl)-4-  
methyl-5 $\alpha$ -4-aza-pregn-  
3-one20-((Iminodibenz-5-yl)-  
carbonylaminomethyl)-4-  
methyl-5 $\alpha$ -4-aza-pregn-1-  
en-3-one

30

35

40

45

50

55

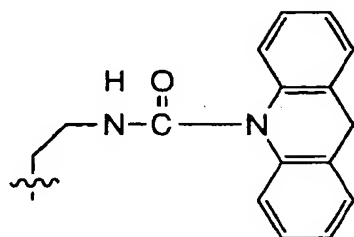
TABLE 3 (CONT'D)

5

Side Chain (A)Compound(s)

10

(15)



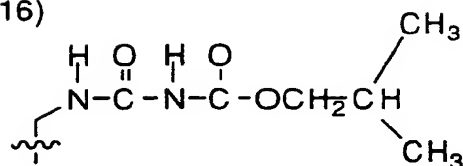
17 $\beta$ -((Iminodibenz-5-yl)-  
carbonylaminomethyl)-4-  
methyl-5 $\alpha$ -4-aza-andro-  
stan-3-one

15

17 $\beta$ -((Iminodibenz-5-yl)-  
carbonylaminomethyl)-4-  
methyl-5 $\alpha$ -4-aza-androstan-  
3-one

20

(16)



17 $\beta$ -(Isobutyloxycarbonyl-  
aminomethyl)-4-methyl-5 $\alpha$ -  
4-azaandrostan-3-one

25

17 $\beta$ -(Isobutyloxycarbonyl-  
aminomethyl)-4-methyl-5 $\alpha$ -  
4-azaandrost-1-en-3-one

30

The following additional compounds may also be prepared according to the procedures described in the instant specification.

35

20-(Ethoxycarbonylamino)-4-methyl-5 $\alpha$ -4-azapregnan-3-one,  
20-(Benzyloxycarbonylaminomethyl)-5 $\alpha$ -4-azapregnan-3-one,  
4-Methyl-17 $\beta$ -(N'-octadecylureidomethyl)-5 $\alpha$ -4-aza-androstan-3-one,  
17 $\beta$ -(N'-Benzylureidomethyl)-5 $\alpha$ -4-azaandrostan-3-one,  
4-Methyl-17 $\beta$ -(N'-methylureido)-5 $\alpha$ -4-azaandrostan-3-one,  
4-Methyl-17 $\beta$ -(Isobutyloxycarbonylamino)-5 $\alpha$ -4-aza-androstan-3-one,

40

17 $\beta$ -(N'-(2-Ethylphenyl)ureidomethyl)-5 $\alpha$ -4-aza-androstan-3-one,  
17 $\beta$ -(N'-Allylureido)-4-methyl-5 $\alpha$ -4-azaandrostan-3-one,  
20-(N'-(3-Chlorophenyl)ureido)-5 $\alpha$ -4-azapregnan-3-one,  
4-Methyl-20-(N'-phenylureido)-5 $\alpha$ -4-azapregnan-3-one,

45

20-(N'-p-Tolylureidomethyl)-5 $\alpha$ -4-azapregnan-3-one,  
17 $\beta$ -(N'-(2,3,-Dichlorophenyl)ureidomethyl)-4-methyl-5 $\alpha$ -4-azaandrostan-3-one,  
17 $\beta$ -(N'-(4-Fluorophenyl)ureido)-5 $\alpha$ -4-azaandrostan-3-one,  
20-(N'-(2-Ethoxyphenyl)ureidomethyl)-4-methyl-5 $\alpha$ -4-aza-pregnan-3-one,  
17 $\beta$ -(N'-(3-Methoxyphenyl)ureido)-5 $\alpha$ -4-azaandrostan-3-one,

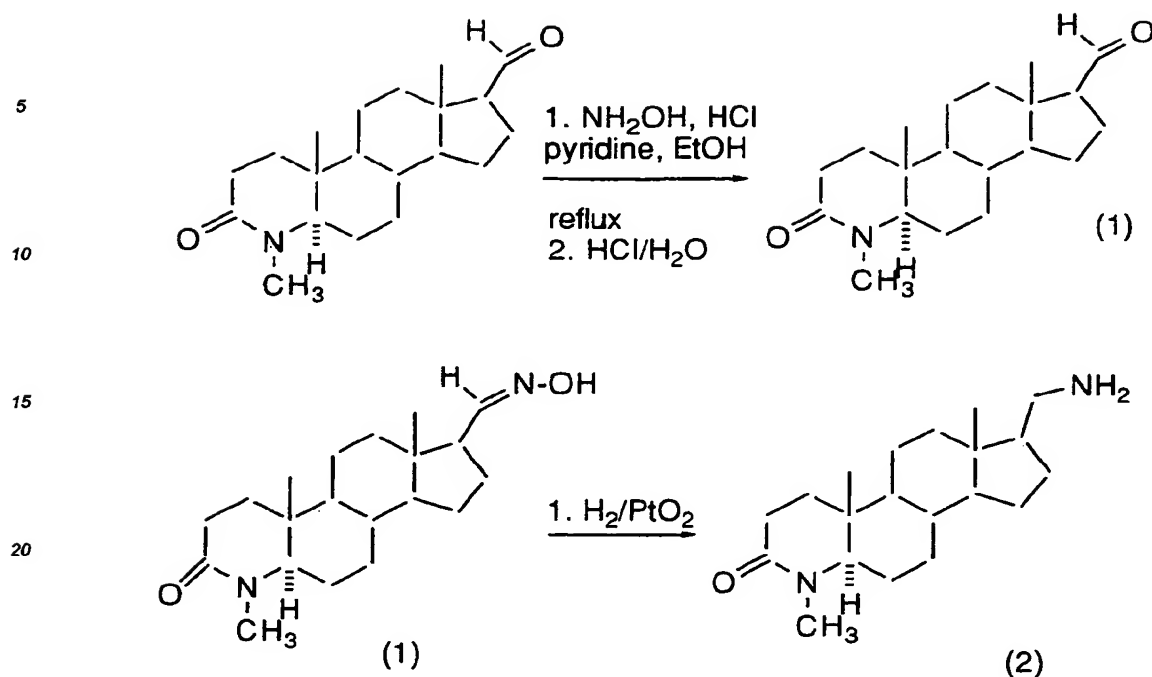
50

4-Methyl-17 $\beta$ -(N'-(naphth-2-yl)ureidomethyl)-5 $\alpha$ -4-azaandrostan-3-one,  
4-Methyl-17 $\beta$ -(N'-thiazol-2-ylureidomethyl)-5 $\alpha$ -4-aza-androstan-3-one,  
4-Methyl-20-(N'-thien-2-ylmethylureido)-5 $\alpha$ -4-aza-pregnan-3-one.

Synthesis of Testosterone 5 $\alpha$  Reductase Inhibitors

55

Flowsheet XV illustrates the synthesis of intermediate oximes and amines used to produce compounds claimed in the instant invention.

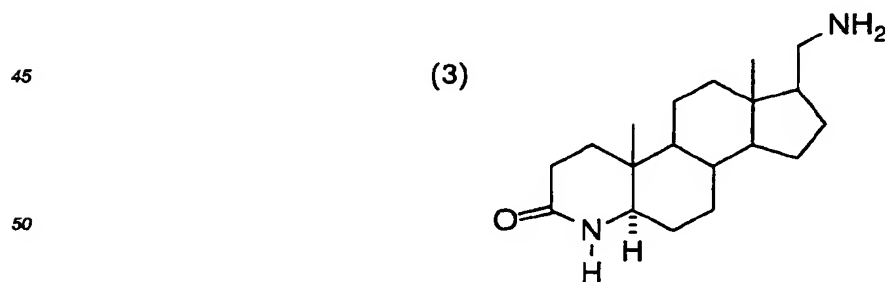


## Flowsheet XV

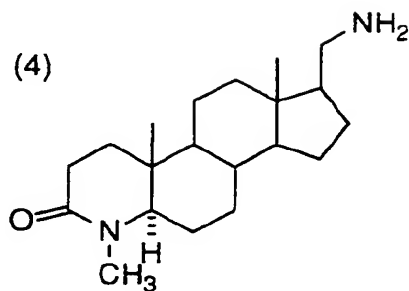
30 A stirred mixture of 4-methyl-3-oxo-5 $\alpha$ -4-azaandrost-17 carboxaldehyde, hydroxylamine hydrochloride, anhydrous pyridine, and anhydrous ethanol is refluxed gently under a nitrogen atmosphere for six to seven hours. After cooling, the ice-cooled mixture is diluted, with stirring, with a slight excess of chilled dilute hydrochloric acid. The suspension is then aged for about twenty minutes, filtered, washed with water and dried to give compound 1.

35 A mixture of the oxime (1), ethanol, glacial acetic acid and water is reduced in the presence of platinum oxide ( $\text{PtO}_2$ ) until chromatographic analysis (TLC) indicates complete reduction to the amine (2). The filtered reaction mixture is concentrated in vacuo; the resultant residue is dissolved in chloroform ( $\text{CHCl}_3$ ) and washed with fresh dilute sodium hydrogen carbonate solution. The chloroform phase is then dried with sodium sulfate ( $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4$ ). Concentration of the resultant  $\text{CHCl}_3$  solution followed by trituration of the residue with hexane/ether will yield 2 as a white solid.

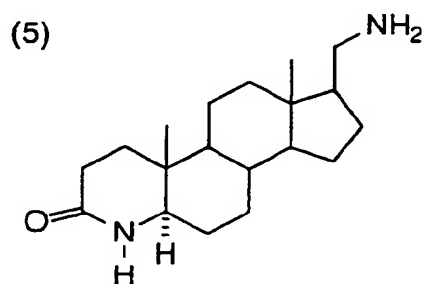
40 The following amines (3-9) may readily be prepared according to the above process to yield the indicated compounds:



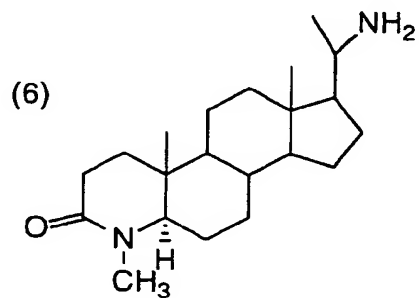
17-Aminomethyl-5- $\alpha$ -2-4-azaandrostan-3-one;



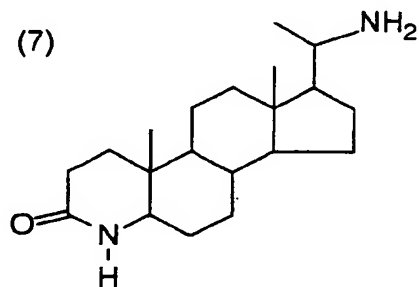
17-Amino-4-methyl-5- $\alpha$ -2-4-azaandrostan-3-one;



17-Amino-5- $\alpha$ -2-4-azaandrostan-3-one;

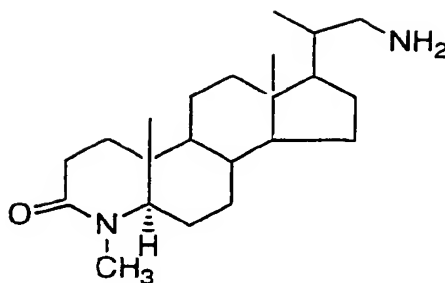


20-Amino-4-methyl-5- $\alpha$ -4-azapregnan-3-one;



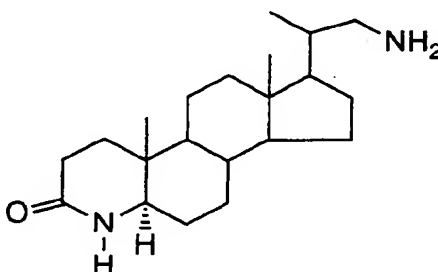
20-Amino-5- $\alpha$ -4-azapregnan-3-one;

(8)



20-(Aminomethyl)-4-methyl-5- $\alpha$ -4-azapregnan-3-one;

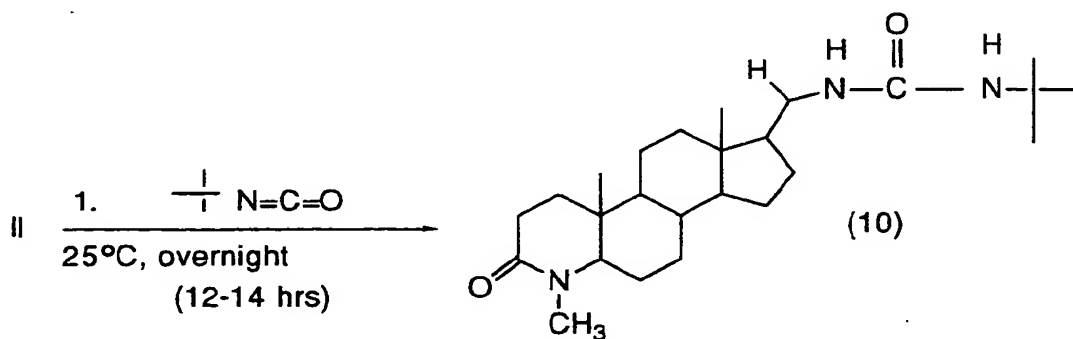
(9)



20-(Aminomethyl)-5- $\alpha$ -4-azapregnan-3-one;

As flowsheet XV indicates, the oximes useful as intermediates may readily be prepared by reacting a 4-azasteroidal aldehyde or ketone with hydroxylamine hydrochloride to form the corresponding oxime. The resultant oximes are subsequently reduced with hydrogen ( $H_2$ ) and platinum oxide ( $PtO_2$ ) or other suitable reducing agent to yield the respective amine. Product ureas or thioureas may be further alkylated with, for example, alkyl halides to give the corresponding  $R^2$  alkylated compounds.

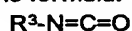
Flowsheet XVI illustrates the synthesis of the compound 17-(N'-t-butylureidomethyl)-4-methyl-5 $\alpha$ -4-azaandrostan-3-one and is representative of a basic synthesis of compounds claimed in the instant invention in which an amine is reacted with a substituted isocyanate.



FLWSHEET XVI

To a stirred solution of 2 in dry benzene at room temperature ( $25^\circ C$ ) is added t-butylisocyanate. After stirring for 12-14 hours, the benzene is removed and purified by flash chromatography (silica gel, EtOAc) to give 10 as a white solid. As flowsheet XVI illustrates, 4-azasteroidal primary or secondary amines described in the instant invention are reacted with the desired substituted isocyanate, such as t-butyl isocyanate, to yield the target ureido derivative.

Representative substituted isocyanates of the formula:



wherein R<sup>3</sup> equals

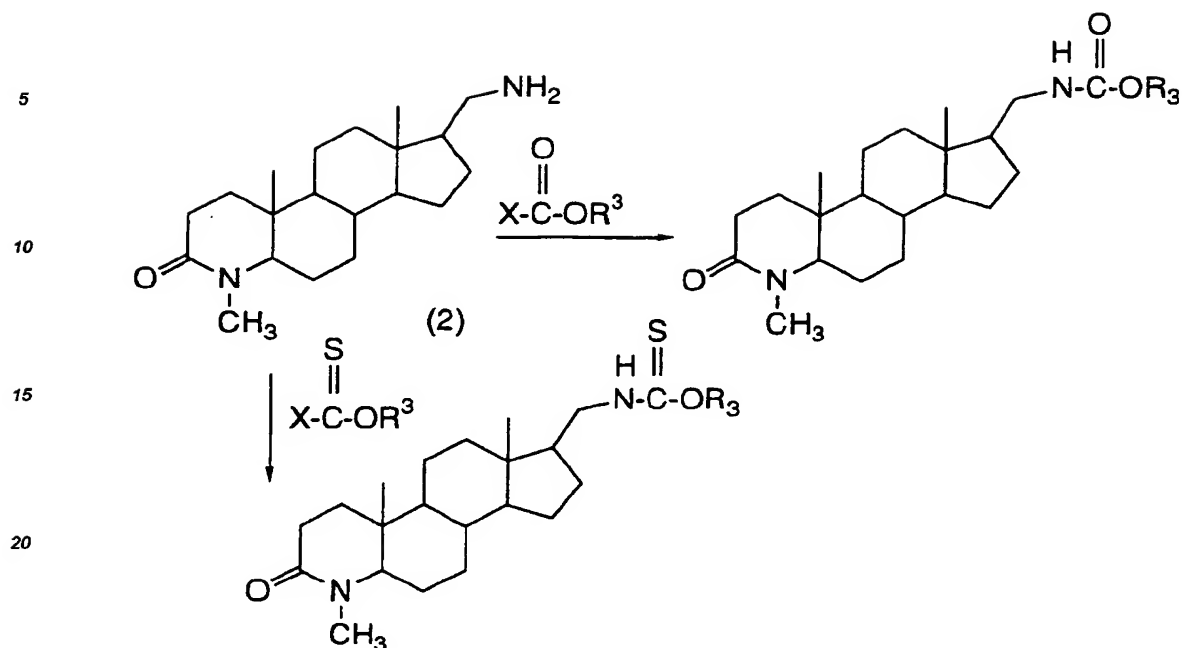
H,  
 C<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
 aryl,  
 heteroaryl,  
 arylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
 C<sub>3-20</sub> cycloalkyl,  
 C<sub>3-20</sub> cycloalkylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
 heteroarylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
 C<sub>2-20</sub> alkenylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
 haloC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
 halohydroxylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
 C<sub>1-20</sub> alkyloxyC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
 C<sub>1-20</sub> alkylcarbonylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
 C<sub>1-20</sub>alkyloxycarbonylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
 arylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyloxycarbonylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
 heteroarylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyloxycarbonylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
 hydroxylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
 arylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyloxyC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
 heteroarylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyloxyC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
 arylcarbonylarylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
 diarylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
 TriarylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
 C<sub>2-20</sub> alkenyl,  
 C<sub>2-20</sub> alkenylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
 C<sub>2-20</sub> alkynylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
 arylC<sub>2-20</sub>alkynylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
 heteroarylC<sub>2-20</sub>alkynylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
 C<sub>1-20</sub> alkylthioC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
 C<sub>1-20</sub> alkylsulfonylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl, or  
 C<sub>1-20</sub> alkylsulfinylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl;

The primary or secondary amines disclosed in the instant invention may also be reacted with thioisocyanates of the formula



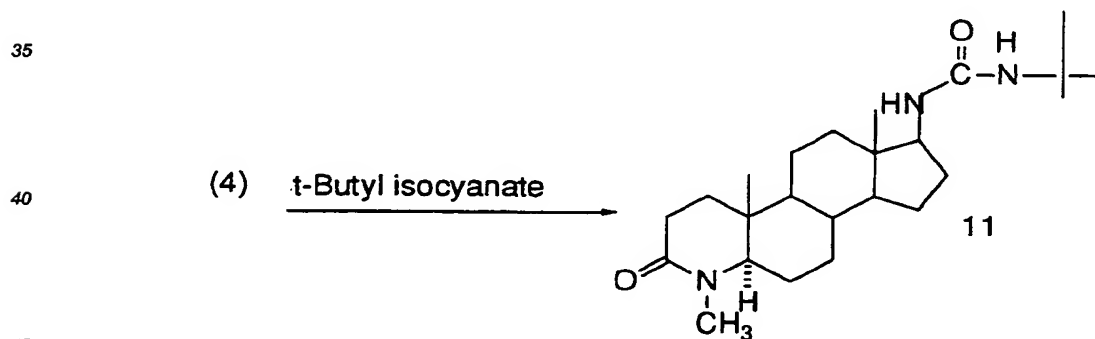
to yield compounds claimed in the instant invention. In addition, as flowsheet XVII shows, the described primary or secondary amines disclosed in the invention (such as 2) may be reacted with activated esters or thioesters to yield compounds claimed in the instant invention. R<sup>3</sup> is defined as above.

Substituted isocyanates or thioisocyanates may readily be prepared by known synthetic methods. For example, phosgene or thiophosgene may be reacted with a suitable primary amine to give a chloroformamide or chloro sulfamide which loses HCl to form the respective substituted isocyanate or thioisocyanate. For reviews of isocyanate and thioisocyanate preparation, see Patai, "The Chemistry of Cyanates and their thio Derivatives," pt 2, Wiley, New York, pp 619-818 and 1003-1221 (1977). In addition, the isocyanates, thioisocyanates, esters or thioesters used to prepare the claimed compounds are commercially available.



### FLWSHEET XVII

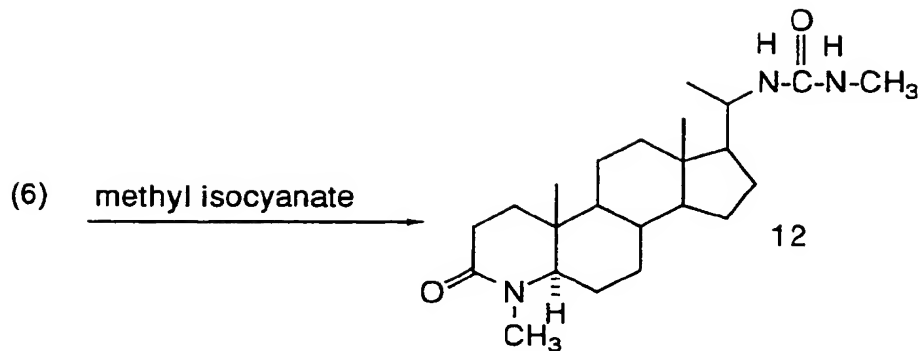
Ureas, thioureas, carbamates, and thiocarbamates claimed in the present invention may readily be obtained by following the basic procedure(s) described in flowsheets XVI and XVII. To further illustrate, compound 2 may be replaced by the amine (4) and reacted with *t*-butylisocyanate to yield 17-(*N'*-*t*-butylureido)-4-methyl-5 $\alpha$ -4-azaandrostane-3-one (11) (flowsheet XVIII).



### FLWSHEET XVIII

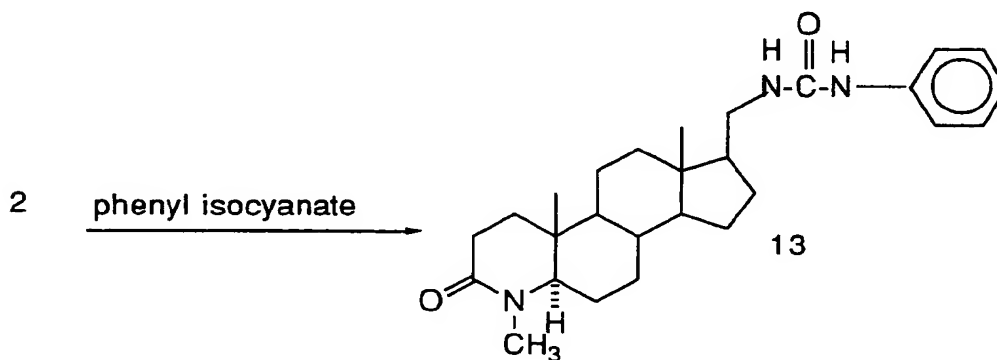
If compound 6 is reacted with methyl isocyanate under the conditions described for flowsheet XVI, 4-methyl-20-(*N'*-methyl-ureido)-5 $\alpha$ -4-azapregnan-3-one is obtained (2) (flowsheet XIX).





### FLWSHEET XIX

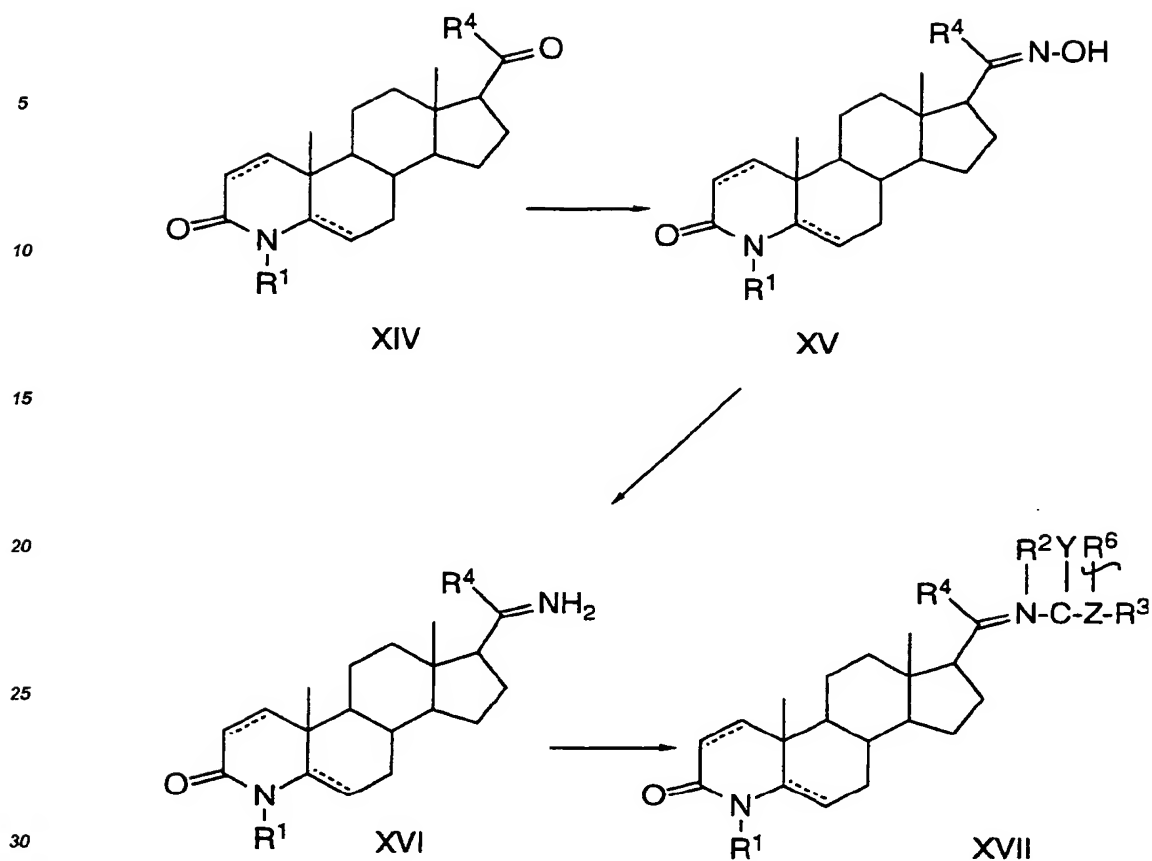
If compound 2 is reacted with phenyl isocyanate under the conditions described in flowsheet 16, 4-methyl-17-(N'-phenyl-uridomethyl)-5 $\alpha$ -4-azaandrostane-3-one is made (13) (flowsheet XX).



### FLWSHEET XX

In addition, dehydrogenation of the 1,2 position may readily be accomplished by known synthetic methodology to produce the claimed 1-en derivatives. See U.S. 5,061,802 and Dolling et al., J. Am. Chem. Soc., 110, 3318-19 (1988).

Flowsheets XXI, XXII and XXIII further illustrate how compounds claimed in the instant invention may be prepared. In flowsheet XXI, the starting 4-azasteroid aldehyde or ketone (XIV), obtained by known synthetic methods, is reacted to form the oxime XV; reduced to the amine XVI and reacted with a substituted isocyanate, substituted thioisocyanate, activated ester or thioester to form XVII.



### FLWSHEET XX

35 In flowsheet XXII, the identical procedure is followed using a generic 4-azasteroid (XVIII), prepared by known synthetic methods, to produce the oxime (XIX) which is reduced to the amine XX and reacted with a substituted isocyanate, substituted thioisocyanate, activated ester or thioester to form XXI.

5

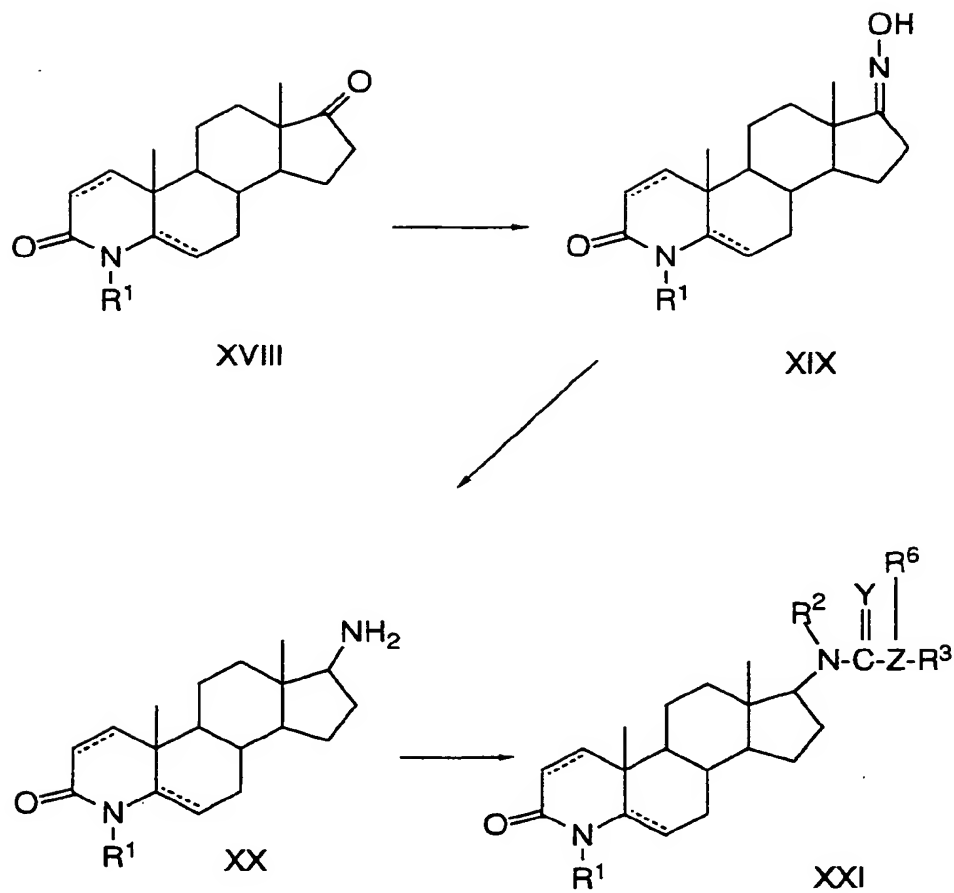
10

15

20

25

30



### FLWSHEET XXII

35

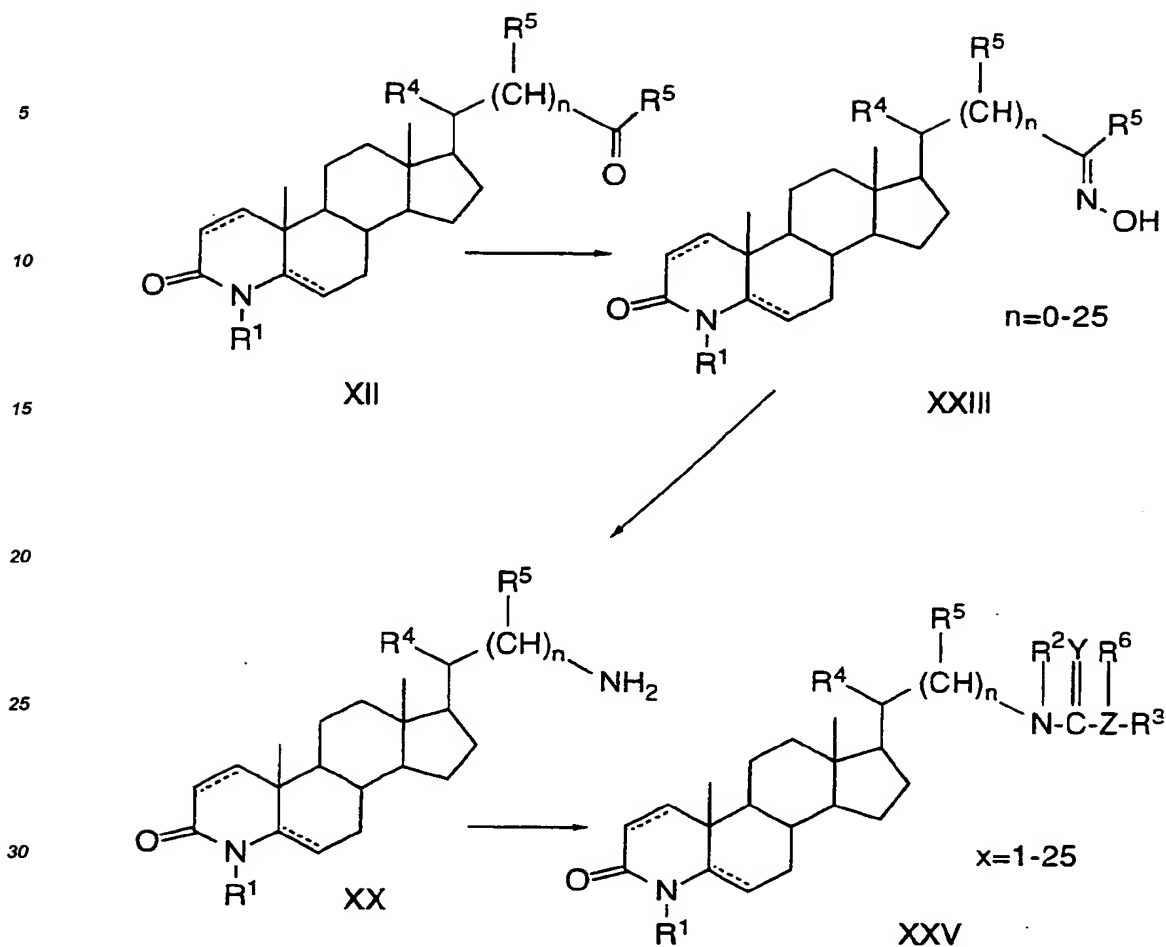
In flowsheet XXIII, the generic 4-azasteroid XXII, also obtained from well known synthetic methodology, is reacted to form the oxime XXIII, which is further reduced to the amine XXIV, and reacted with a substituted isocyanate, substituted thioisocyanate, activated ester or thioester to form XXV.

40

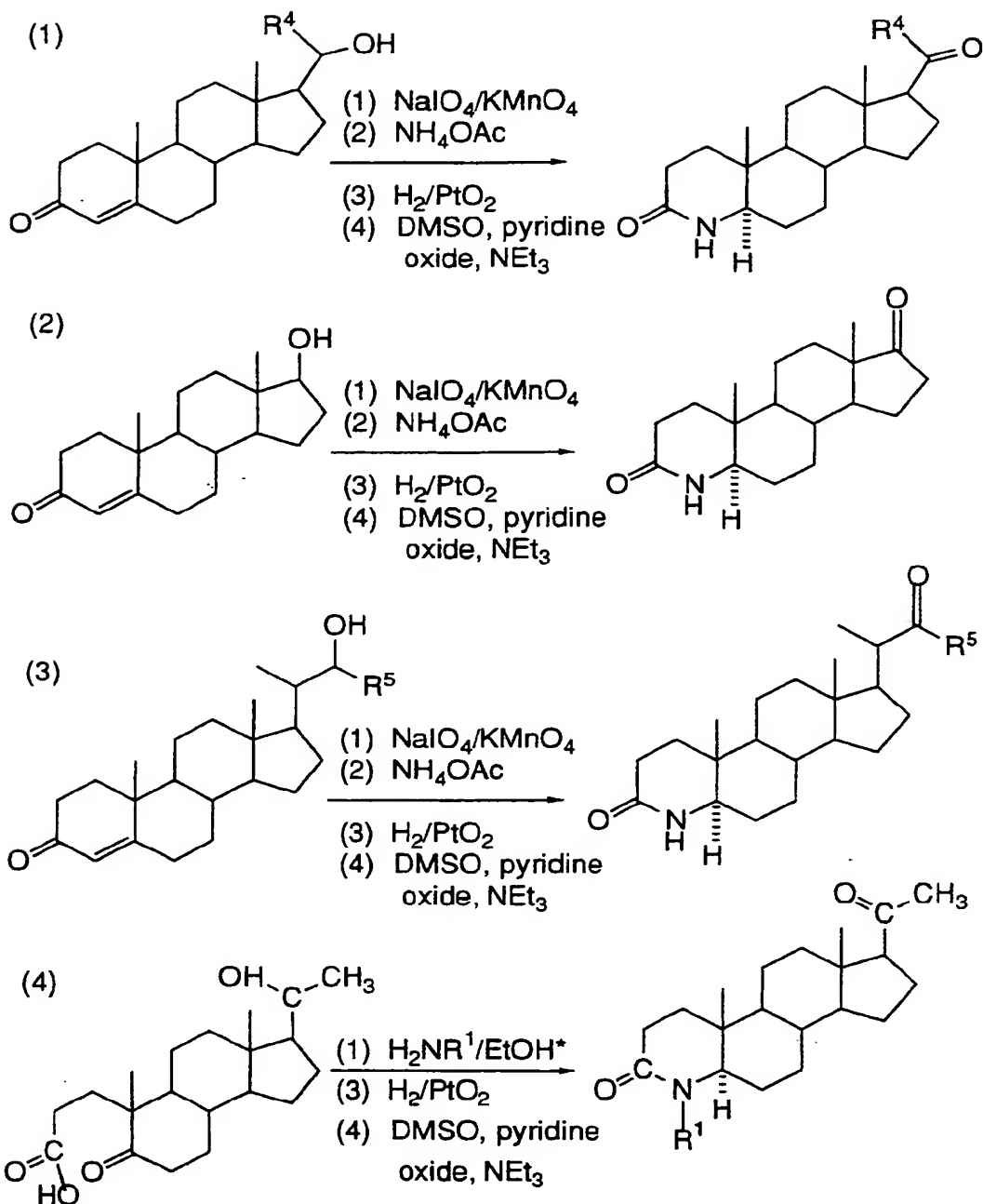
45

50

55

**FLWSHEET XXIII**

The starting 4-azasteroidal ketones used in the present invention may be prepared according to the basic procedures described in flowsheet XXIV via well known synthetic methodology.



\* U.S. Pat. No. 4,377,584

### FLWSHEET XXIV

The following examples further describe the synthesis of compounds claimed in the instant invention.

Synthesis of Starting 4-Azasteroid OximesEXAMPLE 4646) 4-Methyl-3-oxo-5 $\alpha$ -4-azaandrostan-17-carboxaldehyde oxime

A stirred mixture of 4-methyl-3-oxo-5 $\alpha$ -4-aza-androstan-androstan-17-carboxaldehyde (0.952 g, 3.0 mM), hydroxylamine hydrochloride (1.10 g, 15.8 mM), anhydrous pyridine (6 mL) and anhydrous ethanol (12 mL) was refluxed gently under a nitrogen atmosphere for 6.3 hours. After cooling, the ice-cooled mixture was diluted, with stirring, with a slight excess of chilled dilute hydrochloric acid (ca. 0.3 N), the suspension aged for ca. 20 minutes, filtered, washed with water and dried to give (1) 0.855 g. MS M<sup>+</sup> calcd for C<sub>20</sub>H<sub>32</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub> 332.48, observed m/e 332.

Synthesis of Reactant 4-Azasteroid Amines:EXAMPLES 47-5447) 17-Aminomethyl-4-methyl-5 $\alpha$ -4-azaandrostan-3-one

A mixture of (46) (0.67 g, 2.0 mM), ethanol (100 mL), glacial acetic acid (8 mL) and water (4 mL) was reduced in a hydrogen atmosphere (40 p.s.i.) at room temperature in the presence of PtO<sub>2</sub> until TLC analysis indicated complete reduction. The filtered reaction mixture was concentrated in vacuo, the residue taken up in chloroform, and the chloroform solution washed with fresh dilute sodium hydrogen carbonate solution and dried (Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>). Concentration of the filtered chloroform solution followed by trituration of the residue obtained with hexane containing a small amount of ether yielded (47) as an off-white solid. MS MH<sup>+</sup> calcd for C<sub>20</sub>H<sub>34</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O 318.49, observed m/e 319.

The following amines are representative of those obtained from the corresponding carbonyl compounds utilizing the above procedures:

- 48) 17-Aminomethyl-5 $\alpha$ -4-azaandrostan-3-one.
- 49) 17-Amino-4-methyl-5 $\alpha$ -4-azaandrostan-3-one.
- 50) 17-Amino-5 $\alpha$ -4-azaandrostan-3-one.
- 51) 20-Amino-4-methyl-5 $\alpha$ -4-azapregnan-3-one.
- 52) 20-Amino-5 $\alpha$ -4-azapregnan-3-one.
- 53) 20-(Aminomethyl)-4-methyl-5 $\alpha$ -4-azapregnan-3-one.
- 54) 20-(Aminomethyl)-5 $\alpha$ -4-azapregnan-3-one.

Synthesis of Ureido 4-AzasteroidEXAMPLES 55-5855) 17-(N'-t-Butylureidomethyl)-4-methyl-5 $\alpha$ -4-azaandrostan-3-one

To a stirred solution of (47) (0.064 g, 0.2 mM) in dry benzene (8 mL) at room temperature was added t-butyl isocyanate (0.035 mL, 0.3 mM) dropwise over ca. 0.5 min. After stirring overnight the benzene was removed in vacuo and the residue flash chromatographed (silica gel, ethyl acetate as eluant) to give (55) as a white solid. MS M<sup>+</sup> calcd for C<sub>25</sub>H<sub>43</sub>N<sub>3</sub>O<sub>2</sub> 417.64, observed m/e 417.

56) 17-(N'-t-Butylureido)-4-methyl-5 $\alpha$ -4-azaandrostan-3-one

When (2) in the above example was replaced by (49), (56) was obtained as a white solid. MS M<sup>+</sup> calcd for C<sub>24</sub>H<sub>41</sub>N<sub>3</sub>O<sub>2</sub> 403.61, observed m/e 405.

57) 4-Methyl-20-(N'-methylureido)-5 $\alpha$ -4-azapregnan-3-one

When (51) was reacted with methyl isocyanate under the conditions of Example (55), (57) was obtained as a white waxy solid. MS M<sup>+</sup> calcd for C<sub>23</sub>H<sub>39</sub>N<sub>3</sub>O<sub>2</sub> 389.58, observed m/e 389.

58) 4-Methyl-17-(N'-phenylureidomethyl)-5 $\alpha$ -4-azaandrostan-3-one

When (47) was reacted with phenyl isocyanate under the conditions of Example (55), (58) was obtained as a white solid. MS MH<sup>+</sup> calcd for C<sub>27</sub>H<sub>39</sub>N<sub>3</sub>O<sub>2</sub> 437.40, observed m/e 438.

Examples 59-66 were prepared according to the basic procedures described above further exemplify the claimed invention.

59) 4-Methyl-17 $\beta$ -(N'-n-propylureidomethyl)-5 $\alpha$ -4-azaandrostan-3-one. MS MH<sup>+</sup> calcd. for C<sub>24</sub>H<sub>41</sub>N<sub>3</sub>O<sub>2</sub> 403.40, observed m/e 404.

60) 4-Methyl-17 $\beta$ -(N'-n-octylureidomethyl)-5 $\alpha$ -4-azaandrostan-3-one. MS MH<sup>+</sup> calcd. for C<sub>29</sub>H<sub>51</sub>N<sub>3</sub>O<sub>2</sub> 473.49, observed m/e 474.

61) 4-Methyl-17 $\beta$ -(N'-phenylureido)-5 $\alpha$ -4-azaandrostan-3-one. MS MH<sup>+</sup> calcd. for C<sub>26</sub>H<sub>37</sub>N<sub>3</sub>O<sub>2</sub> 423.52, observed m/e 424.

62) 17 $\beta$ -(N'-Isopropylureidomethyl)-4-methyl-5 $\alpha$ -4-aza-androstan-3-one. MS MH<sup>+</sup> calcd for C<sub>24</sub>H<sub>41</sub>N<sub>3</sub>O<sub>2</sub> 403.61 observed m/e 404.

63) 20-(N'-t-Butylureidomethyl)-4-methyl-5 $\alpha$ -4-aza-pregnan-3-one. MS MH<sup>+</sup> calcd for C<sub>27</sub>H<sub>47</sub>N<sub>3</sub>O<sub>2</sub> 445.35, observed m/e 446.

64) 20-((Iminodibenz-5-yl)carbonylaminomethyl)-4-methyl-5 $\alpha$ -4-azapregnan-3-one. MS MH<sub>2</sub><sup>++</sup> calcd. for C<sub>37</sub>H<sub>49</sub>N<sub>3</sub>O<sub>2</sub> 567.32, observed m/e 569.

65) 17 $\beta$ -((Iminodibenz-5-yl)carbonylaminomethyl)-4-methyl-5 $\alpha$ -4-azaandrostan-3-one. MS MH<sub>2</sub><sup>++</sup> calcd. for C<sub>35</sub>H<sub>45</sub>N<sub>3</sub>O<sub>2</sub> 539.74, observed m/e 541.

66) 17 $\beta$ -((Isobutyloxycarbonylaminomethyl)-4-methyl-5 $\alpha$ -4-azaandrostan-3-one. MS MH<sup>+</sup> calcd. for C<sub>26</sub>H<sub>42</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>3</sub> 418.62, observed m/e 419.

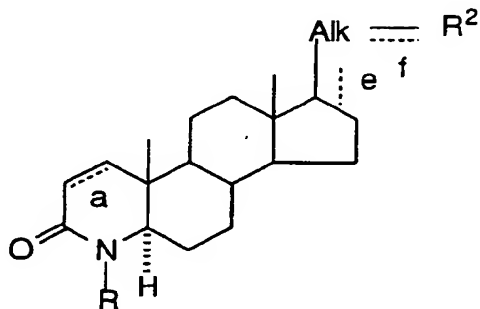
TABLE 4

NMR DATA (PPM)		
Example	Angular Methyls	Miscellaneous
55	0.66, 0.86	1.33 (-CHCONH-C(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>3</sub> )
56	0.67, 0.88	1.33 (-NHCONH-C(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>3</sub> )
57	0.73, 0.88	2.92 (-4-NCH <sub>3</sub> )
58	0.64, 0.86	2.92 (-4-NCH <sub>3</sub> )
59	0.64, 0.88	2.90 (-4-NCH <sub>3</sub> )
60	0.65, 0.88	2.92 (-4-NCH <sub>3</sub> )
61	0.63, 0.86	2.93 (-4-NCH <sub>3</sub> )
62	0.66, 0.88	1.12 (-NH-CH(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> ) 1.16
63	0.64, 0.85	1.29 (-NHCONH-C(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>3</sub> )
64	0.62, 0.89	0.82 -CH(CH <sub>3</sub> )CH <sub>2</sub> NHCON- 0.86
65	0.61, 0.88	2.92 (-4-NCH <sub>3</sub> )
66	0.66, 0.88	2.92 (-4-NCH <sub>3</sub> )

The above examples are non-limiting and suitable acylating agents, isocyanates, or thioisocyanates may readily be substituted according to the methods described in the present invention and reacted with a described azasteroidal amine to form the claimed ureas, thioureas, carbamates, and thiocarbamates. The following definitions further clarify the present invention.

EXAMPLES FOR THE CASE WHEN SUBSTITUENT "A" OF GENERAL FORMULA "I" IS AS DEFINED IN GROUP "VII(A)"

Further provided are novel  $17\beta$ -substituted olefinic and saturated 4-aza- $5\alpha$ -androstan-3-one and related compounds of the general structural formula XVII:



wherein:

Alk is  $C_1$ - $C_4$  straight or branched chain alkyl or alkenyl;

dashed lines a, e and f each can independently represent a double bond when present, with the proviso that double bonds formed by e and f are not both present concurrently;

R is selected from hydrogen, methyl or ethyl;

$R^2$  is

(a)  $C_6$ - $C_{10}$  aryl, cyano, a 5-6 membered heteroaryl

radical, which can contain 1-4 nitrogen atom, one oxygen or sulfur atoms or combinations thereof with 1-2 nitrogen atoms, providing that where  $R^2$  is cyano, double bonds e and f are not present;

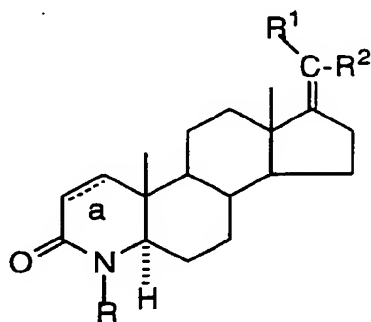
(b)  $COR_1$ , where  $R_1$  is  $C_6$ - $C_{10}$  aryl, substituted  $C_6$ - $C_{10}$  aryl, and heteroaryl;

(c)  $CONHR_2$ , where  $R_2$  is substituted phenyl, heteroaryl, substituted heteroaryl, or  $C_7$  to  $C_{12}$  cycloalkyl;

(d)  $CO_2R_3$ , where  $R_3$  is  $C_1$ - $C_{18}$  linear or branched alkyl,  $C_6$ - $C_{10}$  aryl, substituted  $C_6$ - $C_{10}$  aryl, or  $C_7$ - $C_{12}$  cycloalkyl; providing that in (b), (c) or (d), Alk is only alkenyl;

wherein the above aryl or heteroaryl radicals can also be fused with a benzo or another heteroaryl ring and can further be substituted with one or more substituents; and pharmaceutically acceptable salts and esters thereof.

Further provided is a compound of the general structural formula XVIII:



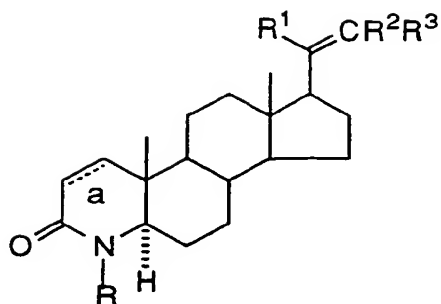
wherein

the dashed line a represents a double bond when present, R and  $R^1$  are selected from hydrogen, methyl and ethyl; and

$R^2$  is as defined above, including both (E) and (Z) forms, and mixtures thereof.

Also provided is a compound of the general structural formula XIX:





wherein

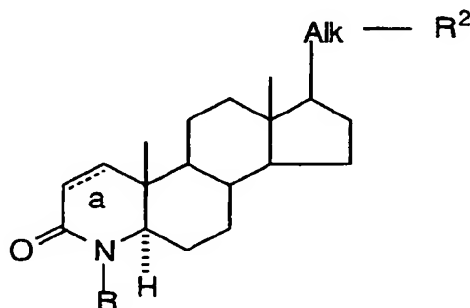
the dashed line a can represent a double bond when present,

R, R¹ and R³ are

independently selected from hydrogen, methyl and ethyl, with the proviso that at least one of R¹ and R³ is hydrogen,

R² is C₆-C₁₀ aryl or heteroaryl as defined above, and R² and R³ can be in a E or Z bond configuration, and mixtures thereof.

Additionally, there is provided a compound of the general structural formula XX:



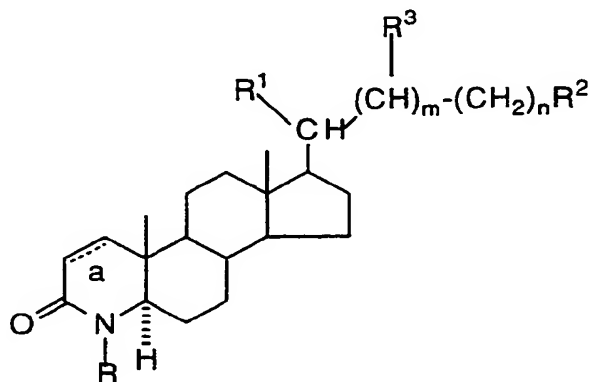
wherein:

Alk is C₁-C₄ straight or branched chain alkyl; dashed line a can represent a double bond when present;

R is selected from hydrogen, methyl or ethyl; and

R² is as defined above.

Also specifically provided is a compound of general structural formula XXI:



wherein:

the dashed line a can represent a double bond when present, and m is 0-1, n is 0-3; and

R, R¹ and R³ are

independently selected from hydrogen, methyl and ethyl, with the proviso that at least one of R¹ and R³ is hy-

drogen,

R<sup>2</sup> is C<sub>6</sub>-C<sub>10</sub> aryl, cyano, or heteroaryl as defined above.

The structures XVII through XXI above encompass starting 5 $\alpha$ -reductase inhibitor compounds of this invention.

Where the double bond "e" is present, the compounds are delta-17 olefins and where the double bond "f" is present, the compounds are delta-20 olefins. Note that dashed lines "e" and "f" both cannot be double bonds concurrently.

Dashed line "a" can independently be a double bond and when present, the compound is a delta-1-ene.

R<sup>2</sup> is a C<sub>6</sub>-C<sub>10</sub> aryl including phenyl, benzyl, 1- and 2-phenethyl and naphthyl, and also cyano.

Preferred is where R<sup>2</sup> aryl is phenyl or cyano.

R<sup>2</sup> can also be 5-6 membered heteroaryl radical being fully unsaturated containing 1-4 nitrogen atoms, e.g. pyridyl, pyrrol, imidazolyl, tetrazolyl, pyrazinyl, pyrimidinyl, pyrazolyl, or triazolyl; containing 1-2 oxygen or sulfur atoms, e.g. thienyl, furanyl; or in combination with 1-2 nitrogen atoms, e.g. isothiazolyl, thiazolyl, isoxazolyl, oxazolyl or thiadiazolyl; or fused with a benzo ring, e.g. quinolyl, isoquinolyl, benzothienyl, isobenzofuryl, indolyl, carbazolyl; or fused with another heteroaryl ring, e.g. purinyl, and the like.

Preferred examples are 2-, 3-, and 4-pyridyl, 2-thienyl; 2-pyrazinyl, 2-, 4-, and 5-thiazolyl.

The R<sup>2</sup> aryl or heteroaryl ring can be unsubstituted or substituted with one or more of the following substituents providing the substitution leads to a chemically inert, but biologically active 5 $\alpha$  reductase inhibitor.

The R<sup>2</sup> ring substituents include:

C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub> straight or branched alkyl; e.g. methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, n-butyl, sec-butyl, isobutyl, t-butyl, n-pentyl, n-hexyl, iso-hexyl, n-butyl, n-octyl, iso-octyl, t-octyl, and the like; C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>8</sub> straight or branched alkenyl, e.g. ethenyl, 1-propenyl, 2-propenyl, 1-butenyl, 2-butenyl, 3-butenyl, 1-pentenyl, 1-hexenyl, 1-heptenyl, 1-octenyl, 2-octenyl, and the like;

C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>8</sub> cycloalkyl e.g., cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, 1-methyl-cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, 1-methyl-cyclohexyl, 2-methylcyclohexyl, 2-ethylcyclohexyl, and the like;

C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>8</sub> alkynyl e.g., 1-ethynyl; 1-propynyl, 2-propynyl, 2-butylnyl, 2-pentylnyl, 1-hexynyl, 1-heptynyl, 1-octynyl;

CONR<sup>4</sup>R<sup>5</sup> where R<sup>4</sup> and R<sup>5</sup> independently are H, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub> alkyl, as defined above, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>8</sub> cycloalkyl as defined above, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> perhaloalkyl e.g., trifluoromethyl, perfluoromethyl, trichloromethyl, preferably perfluoroalkyl; phenyl, or substituted phenyl, as described below;

COR<sup>4</sup>, where R<sup>4</sup> is defined above, including acetyl, isobutylcarbonyl, benzoyl and the like;

S(O)<sub>n</sub>R<sup>4</sup>, where n is 0-2 and R<sup>4</sup> is defined above, including methylsulfinyl, methylsulfonyl, phenylsulfonyl, 4-chlorophenylsulfinyl and the like;

OCOR<sup>4</sup>, where R<sup>4</sup> is defined above, including acetoxy, propionyloxy, benzoyloxy, 4-chlorobenzoyloxy and the like.

SO<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>4</sup>R<sup>5</sup> where R<sup>4</sup> and R<sup>5</sup> are described above, including sulfonamido, N-methylsulfonamido, N-phenylsulfonamido, N,N-dimethylsulfonamido and the like;

NR<sup>4</sup>(CO)R<sup>5</sup>, wherein R<sup>4</sup> and R<sup>5</sup> are defined above, including; acetylamino, benzoylamino, N-methylbenzoylamino and the like;

NR<sup>4</sup>(CO)NHR<sup>5</sup>, wherein R<sup>4</sup> and R<sup>5</sup> are described above, including; ureido, N-methylureido, N-methyl-N<sup>1</sup>-phenylureido and the like;

NHSO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>4</sup>, R<sup>4</sup> being defined above, including methylsulfonylamino, phenylsulfonylamino and the like;

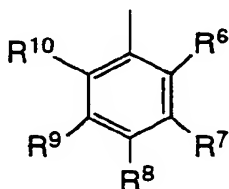
OR<sup>4</sup>, where R<sup>4</sup> is defined above, including methoxy, phenoxy, 4-chlorophenoxy and the like.

NR<sup>4</sup>R<sup>5</sup> wherein R<sup>4</sup> and R<sup>5</sup> are described above, including amino, methylamino, dimethylamino, anilino and the like;

Cyano, nitro, halo, including: fluoro, chloro, bromo and iodo;

Perhalo C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, including: trifluoromethyl, perfluoroethyl, trichloromethyl and the like.

CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>4</sup>, wherein R<sup>4</sup> is defined above, including CO<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, CO<sub>2</sub>Ph, CO<sub>2</sub>-(1-adamantyl) and the like; phenyl and substituted phenyl of the formula:



wherein the radicals R<sup>6</sup>-R<sup>10</sup> each can represent one or more of the substituents defined above, including; hydrogen, 4-chlorophenyl, 4-fluorophenyl, 4-methoxyphenyl, 4-phenoxy and the like.

Representative compounds of the present invention include the following:

- 5 (17E)-17-[phenyl]methylene]-4-methyl-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -androstan-3-one,  
(17E)-17-[(4-chlorophenyl)methylene]-4-methyl-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -androstan-3-one,  
(17E)-17-[(3-chlorophenyl)methylene]-4-methyl-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -androstan-3-one,  
(17E)-17-[(2-chlorophenyl)methylene]-4-methyl-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -androstan-3-one,  
(17E)-17-[(4-ethoxycarbonylphenyl)methylene]-4-methyl-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -androstan-3-one,  
10 (17E)-17-[(4-carboxyphenyl)methylene]-4-methyl-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -androstan-3-one,  
(17E)-17-4-[(1,1-dimethylethyl)amino]-carbonylphenyl]-methylene]-4-methyl-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -androstan-3-one,  
(17E)-17-[(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)methylene]-4-methyl-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -androstan-3-one,  
(17E)-17-[(2-methoxyphenyl)methylene]-4-methyl-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -androstan-3-one,  
(17E)-17-[(4-methylsulfonylphenyl)methylene]-4-methyl-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -androstan-3-one,  
15 (17E)-17-[(4-biphenyl)methylene]-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -androstan-3-one,  
(17E)-17-[(4-nitrophenyl)methylene]-4-methyl-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -androstan-3-one,  
(17E)-17-[(4-aminophenyl)methylene]-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -androstan-3-one,  
(17E)-17-[(4-acetylaminophenyl)methylene]-4-methyl-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -androstan-3-one,  
(17E)-17-(4-pivaloylaminophenyl)methylene]-4-methyl-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -androstan-3-one,  
20 (17E)-17-[(4-phenoxyphenyl)methylene]-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -androstan-3-one,  
(17E)-17-[(2-imidazolyl)methylene]-4-methyl-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -androstan-1-en-3-one,  
(17E)-17-[(2-thiazolyl)methylene]-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -androstan-1-en-3-one,  
(17E)-17-[(2-pyrazinyl)methylene]-4-methyl-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -androstan-3-one,  
(17E)-20-phenyl-4-methyl-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -pregn-17-en-3-one,  
25 (17E)-20-[(4-chloro)phenyl]-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -pregn-17-en-3-one,  
(20E)-4-methyl-21-[(4-methoxy)phenyl]-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -pregn-20-en-3-one,  
(20E)-4-methyl-21-phenyl-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -pregn-20-en-3-one,  
(20E)-4-methyl-21-[(4-methyl)phenyl]-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -pregn-20-en-3-one,  
(20E)-4-methyl-21-[(4-chloro)phenyl]-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -pregn-20-en-3-one,  
30 (20E)-4-methyl-21-(4-pyridyl)-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -pregn-20-en-3-one,  
(20E)-4-methyl-21-[(3-chloro)phenyl]-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -pregn-20-en-3-one,  
(20E)-4-methyl-21-[(2-chloro)phenyl]-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -pregn-20-en-3-one,  
(20E)-4-methyl-21-(2-pyridyl)-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -pregn-20-en-3-one,  
(20E)-4-methyl-21-(2-thienyl)-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -pregn-20-en-3-one,  
35 (20E)-21-[(4-methoxy)phenyl]-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -pregn-20-en-3-one,  
(20E)-4-methyl-21-(3-thienyl)-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -pregn-20-en-3-one,  
(20E)-4-methyl-21-(2-furanyl)-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -pregn-20-en-3-one,  
(20E)-4-methyl-21-[(2-fluoro)phenyl]-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -pregn-20-en-3-one,  
(20E)-21-(4-pyridyl)-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -pregn-1,20-dien-3-one,  
40 (20E)-21-(4-pyridyl)-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -pregn-20-en-3-one,  
(20E)-21-[(4-methoxy)phenyl]-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -pregn-1,20-dien-3-one,  
(20E)-21-(2-furanyl)-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -pregn-1,20-dien-3-one,  
(20E)-21-(2-pyridyl)-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -pregn-1,20-dien-3-one,  
(20E)-21(3-pyridyl)-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -pregn-1,20-dien-3-one  
45 (20E)-21[(4-ethoxycarbonyl)-phenyl]-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -pregn-1,20-dien-3-one,  
(20E)-21-4-[N-phenyl]benzamido-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -pregn-1,20-dien-3-one,  
(20E)-21-(2-pyridyl)-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -pregn-20-en-3-one,  
(20E)-21-(3-pyridyl)-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -pregn-20-en-3-one,  
(20E)-21-(2-thienyl)-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -pregn-20-en-3-one,  
50 (20E)-4,20-dimethyl-21-phenyl-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -pregn-20-en-3-one,  
(20E)-4,20-dimethyl-21-(4-chlorophenyl)-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -pregn-20-en-3-one,  
(20E)-4,20-dimethyl-21-(2-thienyl)-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -pregn-20-en-3-one,  
(20E)-4,20-dimethyl-21-(2-pyridyl)-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -pregn-20-en-3-one,  
(20E)-20-methyl-21-(4-pyridyl)-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -pregn-1,20-dien-3-one,  
55 (20E)-4,20-dimethyl-21-(4-pyridyl)-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -pregn-20-en-3-one,  
(20E)-20-methyl-21-(2-furyl)-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -pregn-1,20-dien-3-one,  
(20E)-20-methyl-21-(2-pyridyl)-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -pregn-1,20-dien-3-one,  
(20E)-20-methyl-21-phenyl-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -pregn-1,20-dien-3-one,  
(20E)-20-ethyl-21-(2-pyridyl)-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -pregn-1,20-dien-3-one,

20(E,Z)-4,21-dimethyl-21-phenyl-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -pregn-20-en-3-one,  
 20(E,Z)-21-methyl-21-(4-chlorophenyl)-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -pregn-20-en-3-one,  
 20(E,Z)-4,21-dimethyl-21-(2-pyridyl)-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -pregn-1,20-dien-3-one,  
 5 17 $\beta$ -[(4-chlorophenyl)methyl]-4-methyl-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -androstan-3-one,  
 17 $\beta$ -[(phenyl)methyl]-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -androstan-3-one,  
 17 $\beta$ -[(2-pyridyl)methyl]-4-methyl-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -androst-1-en-3-one,  
 17 $\beta$ -[(2-thienyl)methyl]-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -androst-1-en-3-one,  
 20-phenyl-4-methyl-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -pregnan-3-one,  
 10 20-(4-chloro)phenyl-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -pregnan-3-one,  
 20-(2-pyridyl)-4-methyl-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -pregn-1-en-3-one,  
 20-(2-thienyl)-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -pregn-1-en-3-one,  
 21-phenyl-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -pregnan-3-one,  
 21-(2-pyridyl)-4-methyl-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -pregnan-3-one,  
 15 21-[(4-methoxy)phenyl]-4-methyl-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -pregnan-3-one,  
 21-(2-thienyl)-4-methyl-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -pregnan-3-one,  
 21-[(4-chlorophenyl)-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -pregn-1-en-3-one,  
 4-methyl-17 $\beta$ -[3-(phenyl)propyl]-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -androstan-3-one,  
 17 $\beta$ -[3-(2-pyridyl)propyl]-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -androst-1-en-3-one,  
 20 17 $\beta$ -[3-(4-chlorophenyl)propyl]-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -androstan-3-one,  
 4-methyl-17 $\beta$ -[2-(thienyl)propyl]-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -androst-1-en-3-one,  
 4-methyl-17 $\beta$ -[4-(phenyl)butyl]-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -androstan-3-one,  
 17 $\beta$ -[3-(2-pyridyl)butyl]-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -androst-1-en-3-one,  
 17 $\beta$ -[3-(4-chlorophenyl)butyl]-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -androst-1-en-3-one,  
 25 4-methyl-17 $\beta$ -[2-(thienyl)butyl]-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -androst-1-en-3-one,  
 20-ethyl-21-(2-pyridyl)-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -pregnan-3-one,  
 20-ethyl-21-phenyl-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -pregnan-3-one,  
 20-ethyl-21-(2-methoxyphenyl)-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -pregnan-3-one,  
 4,21-dimethyl-21-(2-pyridyl)-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -pregnan-3-one,  
 30 4,21-dimethyl-21-[(4-benzoylamino)phenyl]-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -pregnan-3-one,  
 4,21-dimethyl-21-(2-thiazolyl)-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -pregnan-3-one,  
 21-phenyl-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -pregnan-3-one,  
 21-(2-pyridyl)-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -pregnan-3-one,  
 21-(2-thienyl)-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -pregnan-3-one,  
 35 21-(2-methoxyphenyl)-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -pregn-1-en-3-one,  
 21-(3-pyridyl)-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -pregn-1-en-3-one,  
 21-(2-thiazolyl)-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -pregn-1-en-3-one,  
 4-methyl-21-[4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl]-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -pregn-1-en-3-one,  
 4-ethyl-21-(4-fluorophenyl)-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -pregn-1-en-3-one,  
 40 4-methyl-21-(4-carboxyphenyl)-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -pregn-1,20-dien-3-one,  
 4-ethyl-21-(4-carbamoylphenyl)-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -pregn-1,20-dien-3-one,  
 20-(3-pyridyl)-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -pregna-1,17-dien-3-one,  
 4-methyl-20-(2-pyrazinyl)-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -pregn-1,17-dien-3-one,  
 20-ethyl-4-methyl-21-phenyl-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -pregn-20-en-3-one,  
 45 4,20-dimethyl-21-(2,6-dimethoxyphenyl)-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -pregna-1,20-dien-3-one,  
 20-ethyl-4-methyl-21-(s-triazinyl)-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -pregna-1,20-dien-3-one,  
 4-methyl-20-(phenylmethyl)-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -pregnan-3-one,  
 20-ethyl-4-methyl-21-(2-pyridyl)-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -pregnan-3-one,  
 20-(2-thiazolyl)-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -pregnan-3-one,  
 50 20-ethyl-21-(3-pyridyl)-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -pregnan-3-one,  
 20-(4-methylsulfonylphenyl)-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -pregn-1-en-3-one,  
 20-ethyl-21-(4-methoxyphenyl)-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -pregn-1-en-3-one,  
 4-methyl-20-(3,4-dimethoxyphenyl)-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -pregn-1-en-3-one,  
 20-ethyl-4-methyl-21-(2-pyrimidinyl)-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -pregn-1-en-3-one,  
 55 4,21-dimethyl-21-(4-pyridyl)-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -pregna-1,20-dien-3-one,  
 21-methyl-21-(2-thienyl)-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -pregn-1-en-3-one,  
 21-methyl-21-(1-imidazolyl)-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -pregnan-3-one,  
 4,21-dimethyl-21-(4-carbamoylphenyl)-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -pregn-1-en-3-one,  
 4-methyl-21-(4-methoxyphenyl)-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -pregnan-3-one,

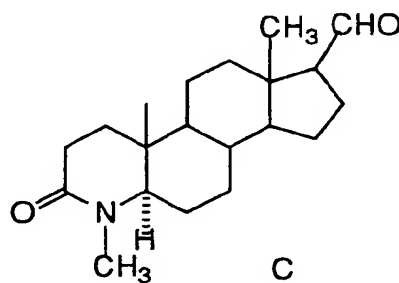
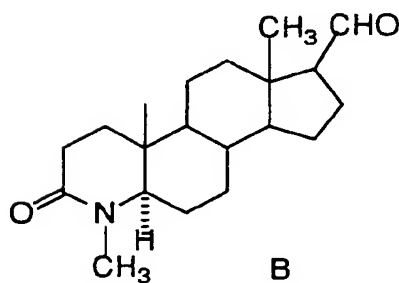
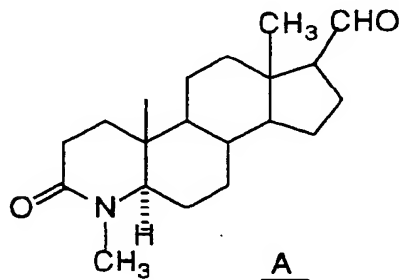
4-methyl-17-((4-chloro)phenylmethyl)-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -androstane-3-one,  
 N-(1,1-dimethylethyl)-4-(4-methyl-3-oxo-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -pregn-21-yl)benzamide,  
 4-methyl-21-(3-pyridyl)-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -pregn-20-en-3-one,  
 21-(2-pyrazinyl)-4-methyl-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -preg-20-en-3-one,  
 4-methyl-21-(2-pyrazinyl)-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -pregnan-3-one,  
 4-methyl-24-nor-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -cholane-23-nitrile,  
 4-methyl-3-oxo-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -pregnane-21-carbon-nitrile,  
 24-nor-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -chol-1-ene-23-nitrile,  
 24-nor-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -cholane-23-nitrile,  
 4-methyl-24-nor-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -chol-1-ene-23-nitrile,  
 3-oxo-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -pregn-1-ene-21-carbonitrile,  
 3-oxo-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -pregnane-21-carbonitrile,  
 4-methyl-3-oxo-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -pregnane-21-nitrile,  
 4-methyl-3-oxo-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -cholane-24-nitrile,  
 3-oxo-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -chol-1-ene-24-nitrile,  
 4-methyl-3-oxo-21-nor-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -cholane-24-nitrile,  
 3-oxo-21-nor-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -cholane-24-nitrile,  
 and also including the corresponding compounds wherein the 4-hydrogen substituent is replaced by a methyl  
 or an ethyl radical, and/or a delta-one double bond is present.

Also included within the scope of this invention are pharmaceutically acceptable salts, i.e. hydrochloride, hydrobromide, acetate, pamoate, and the like, of the compound where a basic heteroaryl radical is present, e.g. 4-pyridyl, which can be used as the dosage form for modifying solubility or hydrolysis characteristics or for use as sustained release or prodrug formulations.

The novel compounds of formula XVII of the present invention are prepared by methods starting with appropriate steroid 17-carboxaldehydes and ketones of the following formulae:

## FLOWSHEET XXV

### Carboxaldehydes



Carboxaldehyde A can be prepared from 17-(2-pyridylthio) carboxylate-4-methyl-5 $\alpha$ -androstane-3-one by reaction with Raney nickel to the 17 $\beta$ -carbinol followed by oxidation to the aldehyde with pyridinium chloro-

chromate. (See J. Med. Chem. 1986, Vol. 29, No. 11, p. 2299, Compound 10bg) The starting 2-pyridylthio ester can be made by hydrolyzing the 17-COOMe derivative to the acid and reacting the acid with 2,2'-dipyridyl disulfide in an inert solvent, e.g. chlorobenzene.

Carboxaldehyde B can be prepared from the lithium aluminum hydride reduction of 17 $\beta$ -(N-methyl-N-methoxy)-carboxamide-5 $\alpha$ -4-aza-androst-1-en-3-one (see USP 5,061,801 for its preparation, as also described in the following section "Preparation of Starting Materials").

Carboxaldehyde C can be concurrently prepared from the same procedure, as a secondary reaction product, as described above for Carboxaldehyde B (See preparation in "Preparation of Starting Materials").

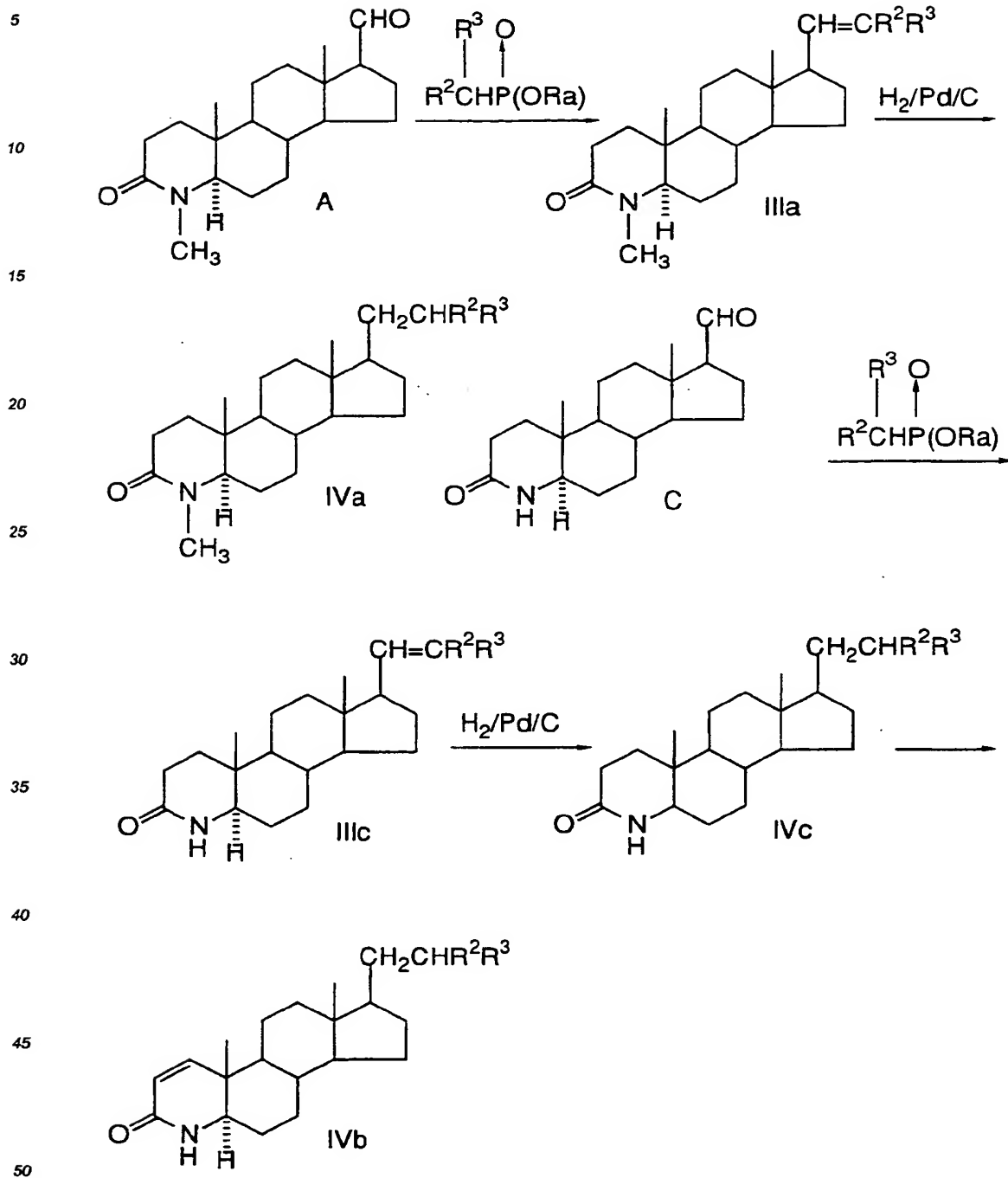
Note that the corresponding 4-ethyl analogs are also available through conventional alkylation of the 4-NH derivative via, e.g. ethyl iodide, sodium hydride in dry DMF at room temperature.

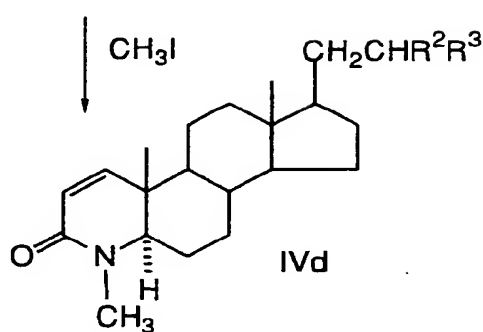
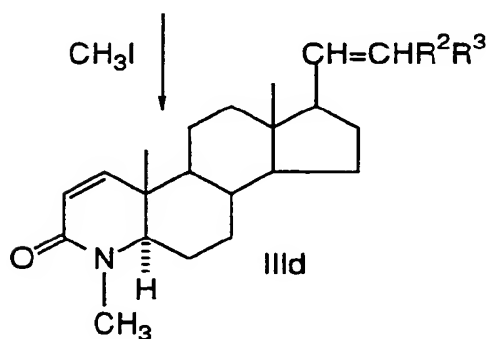
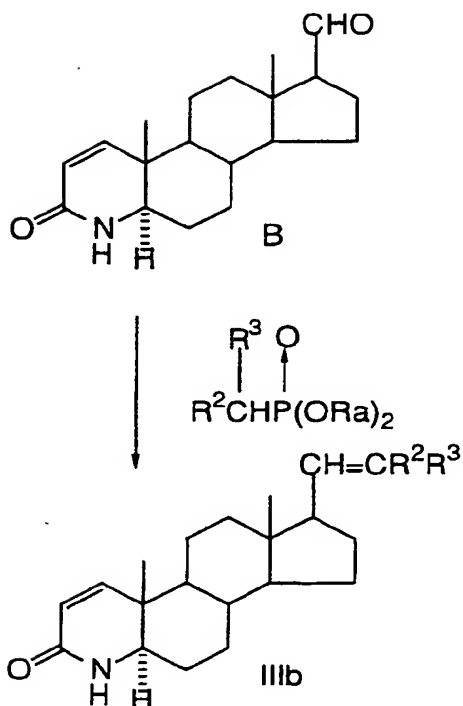
As seen in Flowsheet XXV, the carboxaldehydes A,B, or C can be reacted with the phosphonate reagent as shown, where R<sup>2</sup> is defined above, R<sup>3</sup> is hydrogen or methyl and R<sub>a</sub> is a conventional ester alkyl radical, e.g. methyl or ethyl, to yield the corresponding D-20 olefins.

In general, the procedure for reacting the carboxaldehyde with the phosphonate ylid reagent is analogous to the conditions as described for the Wadsworth-Emmons modification of the Wittig reaction (See Chem. Rev. 74, p. 87, 1974 and JACS Vol. 83, p. 1733, 1961). The phosphonate ylid is reacted under anhydrous conditions with the carboxaldehyde in about a 1:1 molar ratio together with a hydride reagent, e.g. sodium hydride, also in a 1:1 molar ratio with the phosphonate reagent in a dry solvent, e.g. dimethylformamide, dimethylacetamide, tetrahydrofuran, dioxane, DMSO and the like, under anhydrous conditions, usually a nitrogen atmosphere, at a temperature of about 50-100°C, preferably 80-85°C for about 1-4 hours. Workup is conventional, e.g. organic liquid extraction followed by drying, evaporating off solvent, followed by chromatography, distillation or recrystallization of the crude material to yield the desired product, being a species of Formula XVII.

The starting phosphonates can be prepared by known procedures in the art. One procedure that can be used is the modified Arbuzov reaction in which a chloromethyl-aryl or heteroaryl compound, e.g. thienylmethyl chloride, is reacted with an alkyl phosphite, e.g. triethyl phosphite, at 125-175°C for 1-10 hours. Conventional workup yields the desired starting phosphonate, e.g. diethyl 2-thienylmethylphosphonate.

## FLOWSHEET XXVI



FLWSHEET XXVI (CONT'D)

Alternately, the chloromethyl heteroaryl compound, e.g. 4-chloromethylpyridine, can be reacted with diethylphosphite and sodium hydride at about 80-100°C for several hours to also produce the desired phosphonate starting materials.

Representative syntheses are given in the "Preparation of Starting Materials" section and representative examples of phosphonate starting materials are:

diethyl 2-thienylmethylphosphonate,  
 diethyl 4-pyridylmethylphosphonate,  
 diethyl 4-methylbenzylphosphonate,  
 diethyl benzylphosphonate,  
 diethyl 4-chlorobenzylphosphonate,  
 diethyl 3-chlorobenzylphosphonate,  
 diethyl 2-chlorobenzylphosphonate,  
 diethyl 2-pyridylmethylphosphonate,  
 diethyl 3-thienylmethylphosphonate,



diethyl 2-furanylmethylphosphonate,  
 diethyl 2-fluorobenzylphosphonate,  
 diethyl 3-pyridylmethylphosphonate,  
 5 diethyl 4-ethoxycarbonylbenzylphosphonate,  
 diethyl 4-(phenylaminocarbonyl)benzyl  
 phosphonate,

As outlined on Flowsheet XXVI, the  $\Delta^{20}$  olefins IIIa and IIIc can be reduced with e.g. 10% palladium on carbon in a suitable solvent, e.g. methanol, ethanol, dioxane, acetic acid and the like, at room temperature under 1-50 psig hydrogen atmosphere to form IVa and IVc. Compound IVc can be further reacted to form the  $\Delta'$  olefin IVb by the procedure of Dolling et al using dichlorodicyanobenzoquinone, see JACS (1988), Vol 110, pp 3318-3319. Alternatively IVb can be formed by reacting IVc with benzeneselenic anhydride in refluxing chlorobenzene. The 4-nitrogen in IIIb and IVb can be alkylated with methyl iodide in the presence of sodium hydride in e.g. dry dimethylformamide solvent to give IIId and IVd.

Note that the 4-methyl group in the appropriate compounds in Flowsheet A can be replaced with a 4-ethyl group to prepare the corresponding 4-ethyl analogs of IIIa, IVa, IIId, and IVd.

The aldehydes A, B and C can be reacted with diethyl  $\alpha$ -methyl-benzylphosphonate (US 4,515,883) in the Wadsworth-Emmons modification of the Wittig reaction and the corresponding products hydrogenated, alkylated on the 4-nitrogen and dehydrogenated as outlined in Flowsheet XXVI to give compounds IIIa-d and IVa-d with  $R^2$  = phenyl and  $R^3$  = methyl.

Methyl ketone D (see Flowsheet XXVII, below) and its preparation is described in J. Med. Chem., 1984, Vol. 27, p. 1690-1701, by G. H. Rasmusson et. al (see Compound 4d.) These compounds can be prepared by reacting the S-(2-pyridyl)androstan-3-one-17 $\beta$ -thio-carboxylate with methylmagnesium chloride under appropriate Grignard conditions.

Methyl Ketone E can be prepared by reacting N-methoxy-N-methyl-3-oxo-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -androst-1-ene-17 $\beta$ -carboxamide (4) with excess methylmagnesium bromide in tetrahydrofuran.

The above 17-methylketones D and E can be reacted with the phosphonate ylids described above in an analogous manner to achieve the 20-methyl pregn-20-en-3-one compounds IIIi and IIIj as illustrated in the following Flowchart XXVII.

## FLOWSHEET XXVII

5

10

15

20

25

30

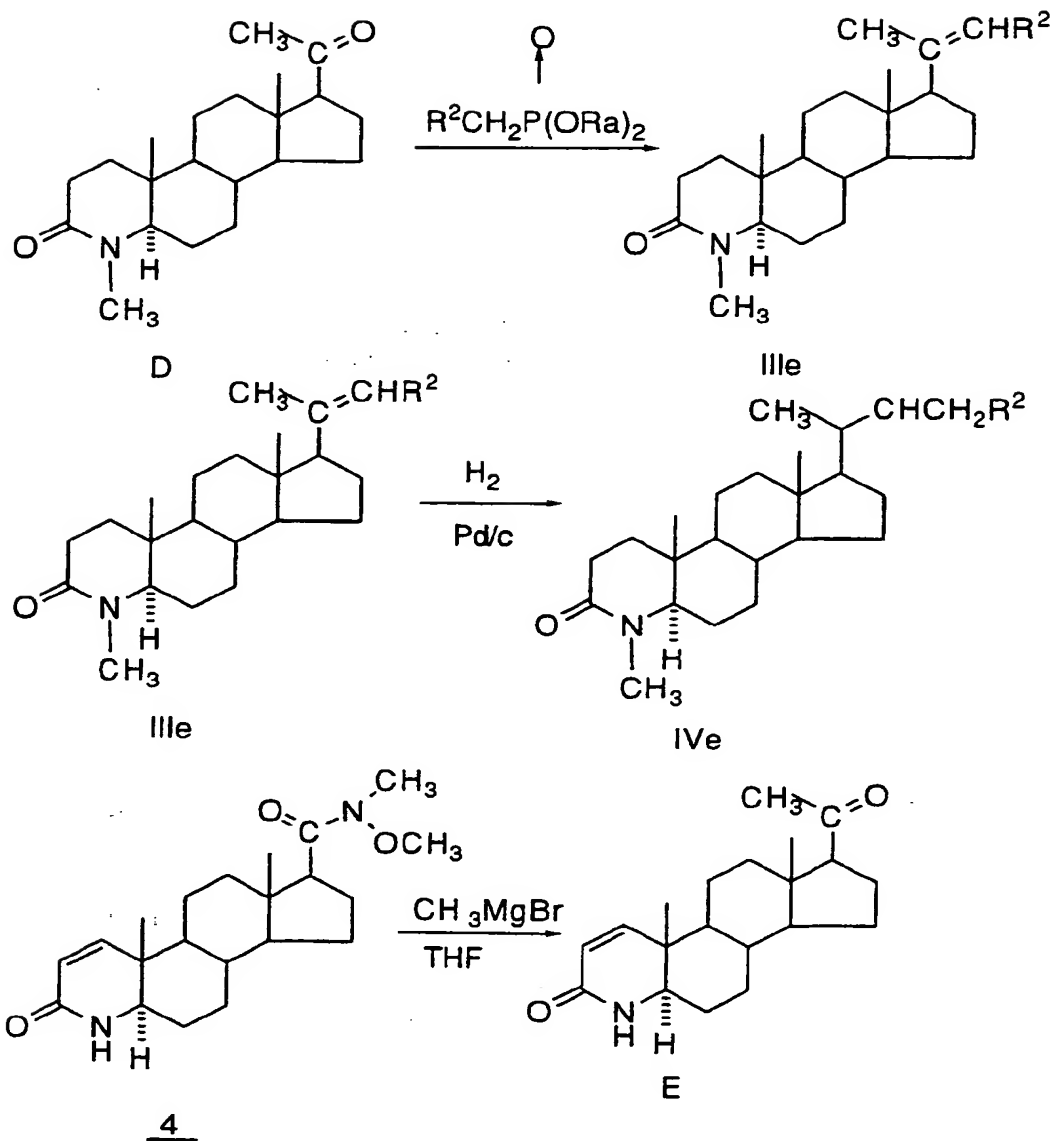
35

40

45

50

55

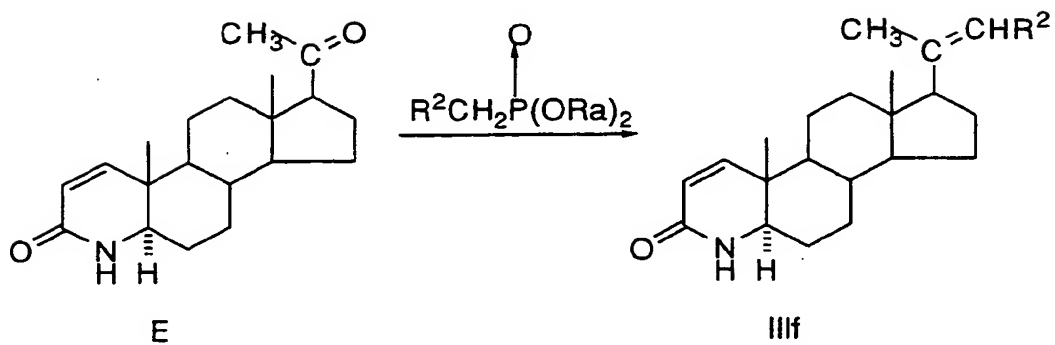


FLWSHEET XXVII (CONT'D)

5

10

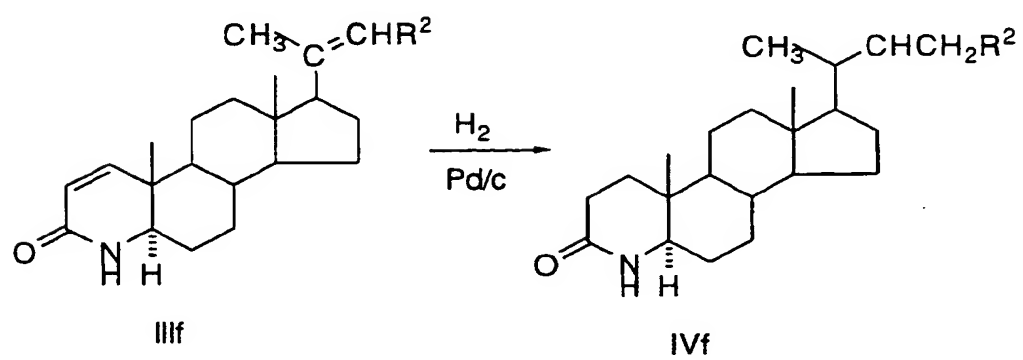
15



20

25

30



35

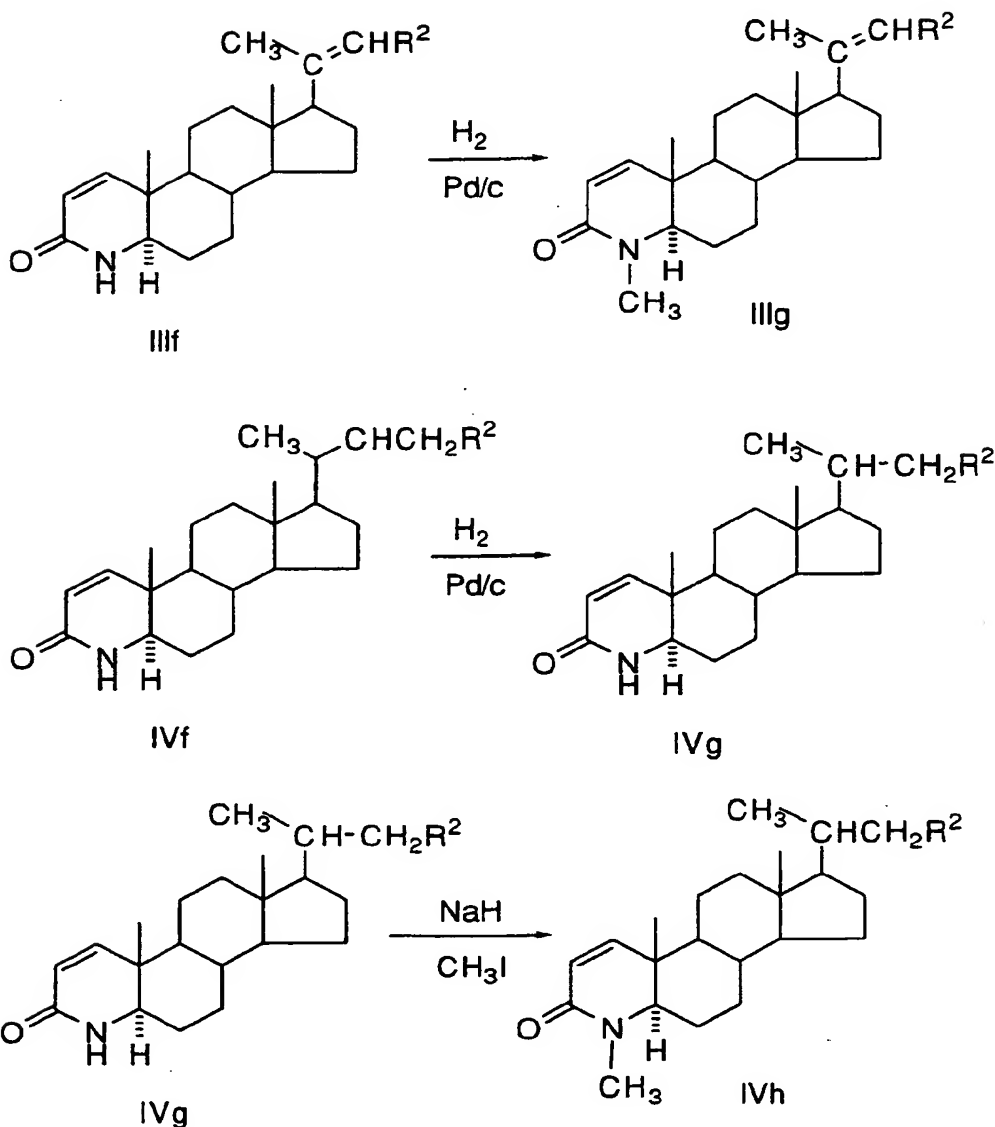
40

45

50

55

## FLOWSHEET XXVII (CONT'D)



As outlined in Flowsheet XXVII, file and III f can be hydrogenated as above to give IV e and IV f. Compound IV f can be dehydrogenated as described above to the Δ<sup>1</sup>-compound IV g. Compounds III f and IV g can be methylated on the 4-nitrogen to give III g and IV h.

Also the amide 4 can be reacted with ethylmagnesium bromide to give ethyl ketone versions of D and E. Using the reactions outlined in Flowsheet B compounds III e-g and IV e-h with the 20-methyl replaced by a 20-ethyl can be prepared.

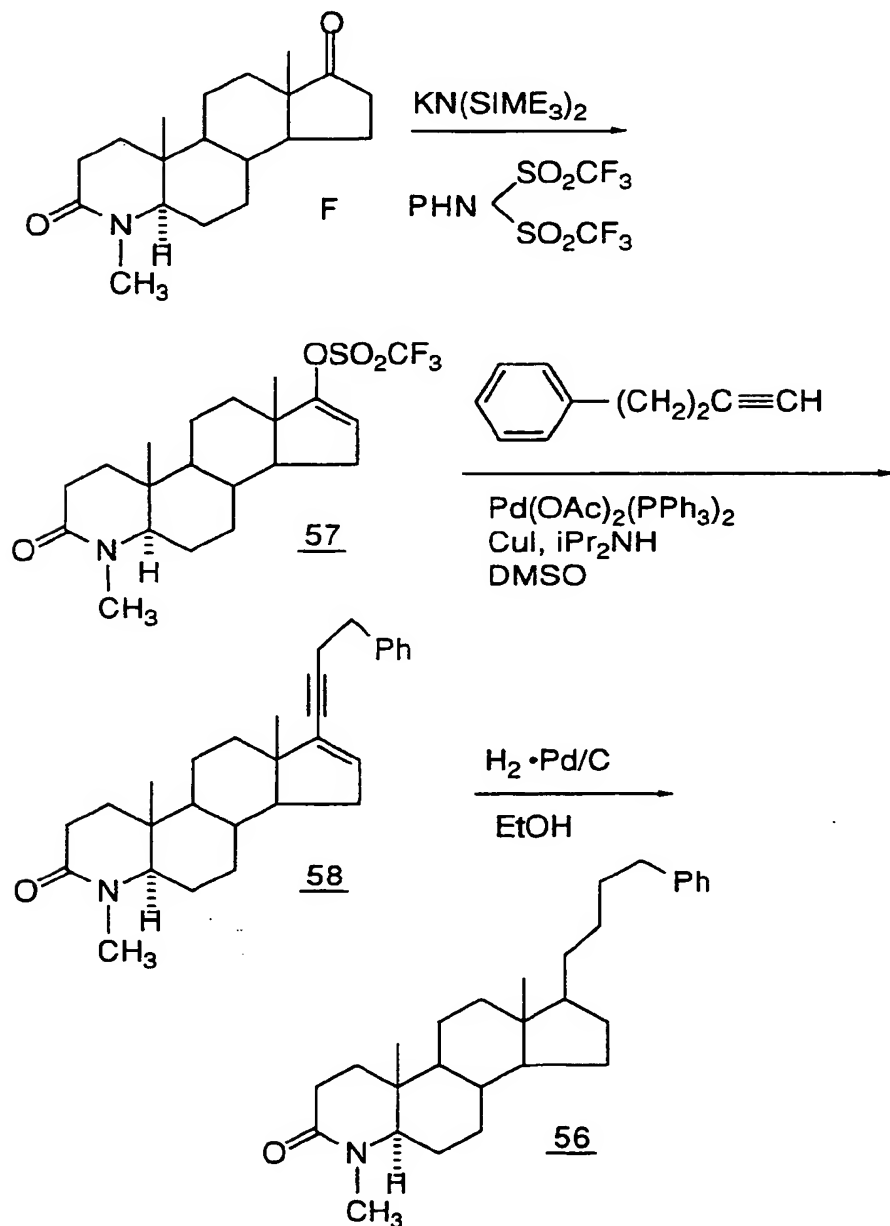
Ketone F (Flowsheet XXVIII) can be prepared by conventional techniques, including oxidation of the corresponding 17-β-ol with e.g. Jones reagent, and is known in the art in J. Med. Chem. 1984, Vol. 27, p. 1690-1701 by G. H. Rasmusson et. al., (see Compound 22 on p. 1693).

Ketones G and H can be prepared by Jones reagent oxidation of the corresponding 17β-alcohols described in the above reference. Using the reactions shown in Flowsheet XXVI, the ketones F, G, and H are converted into compounds III h-k and IV h-l as seen in Flowsheet C.

As indicated in Example 67, below, the 17β-3-phenylpropyl compound can be prepared from aldehyde A by a phosphonate olefination with diethyl benzoylmethylphosphonate followed by reduction of the ketone and

double-bond by hydrogenation with palladium on carbon catalyst in ethanol. Using the reaction sequences outlined in Flowsheet XXVI, the 4-H,  $\Delta^4$ -H, and 4-CH<sub>3</sub>- $\Delta^4$  analogs can be prepared starting from aldehydes A or B.

### FLWSHEET XXVIII



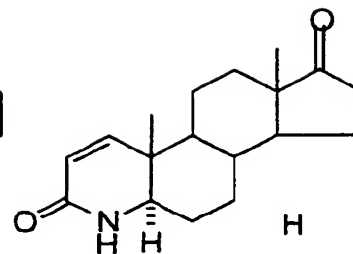
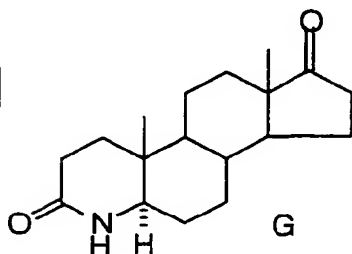
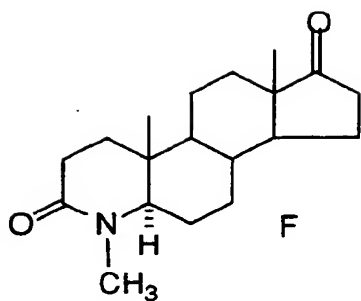
As shown in Flowsheet XXVIII, the 17 $\beta$ -3-phenylbutyl compound 56 can be prepared from the ketone F by conversion of the latter to the  $\Delta^{16}$ -17-trifluoromethylsulfonate 57 with potassium hexamethyldisilazide and N-phenyltrifluoromethanesulfonimide (Tetrahedron Lett. 24, 979 (1983)). Palladium-catalyzed coupling of 57 with 4-phenyl-1-butyne (Synthesis, 320 (1986)) can give the enyne 58 which can be hydrogenated to the desired 17 $\beta$ -3-phenylbutyl compound 56.

FLWSHEET XXIX

5

10

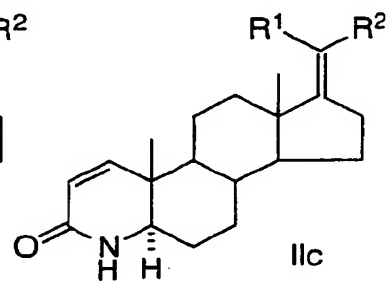
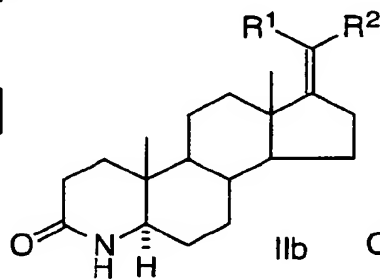
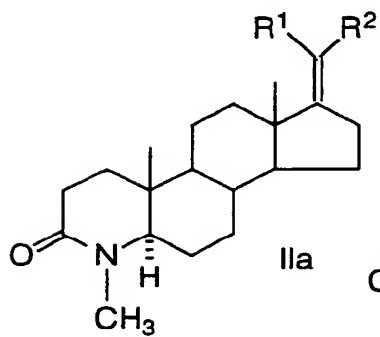
15



20

25

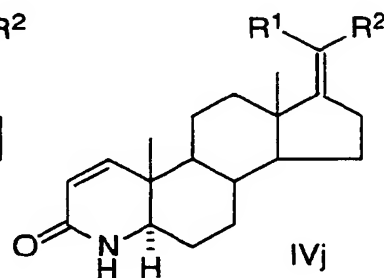
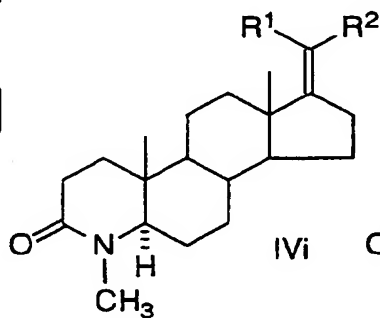
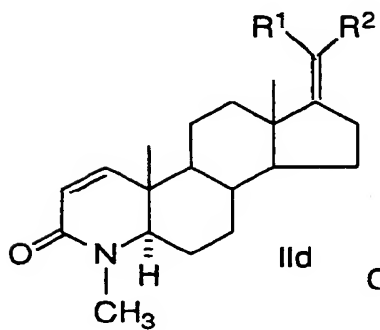
30



35

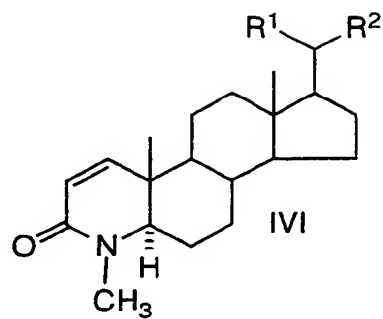
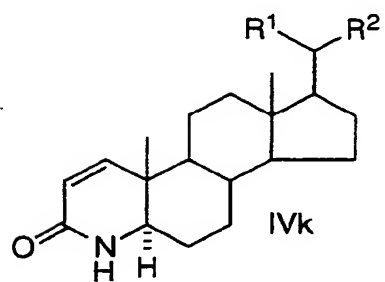
40

45



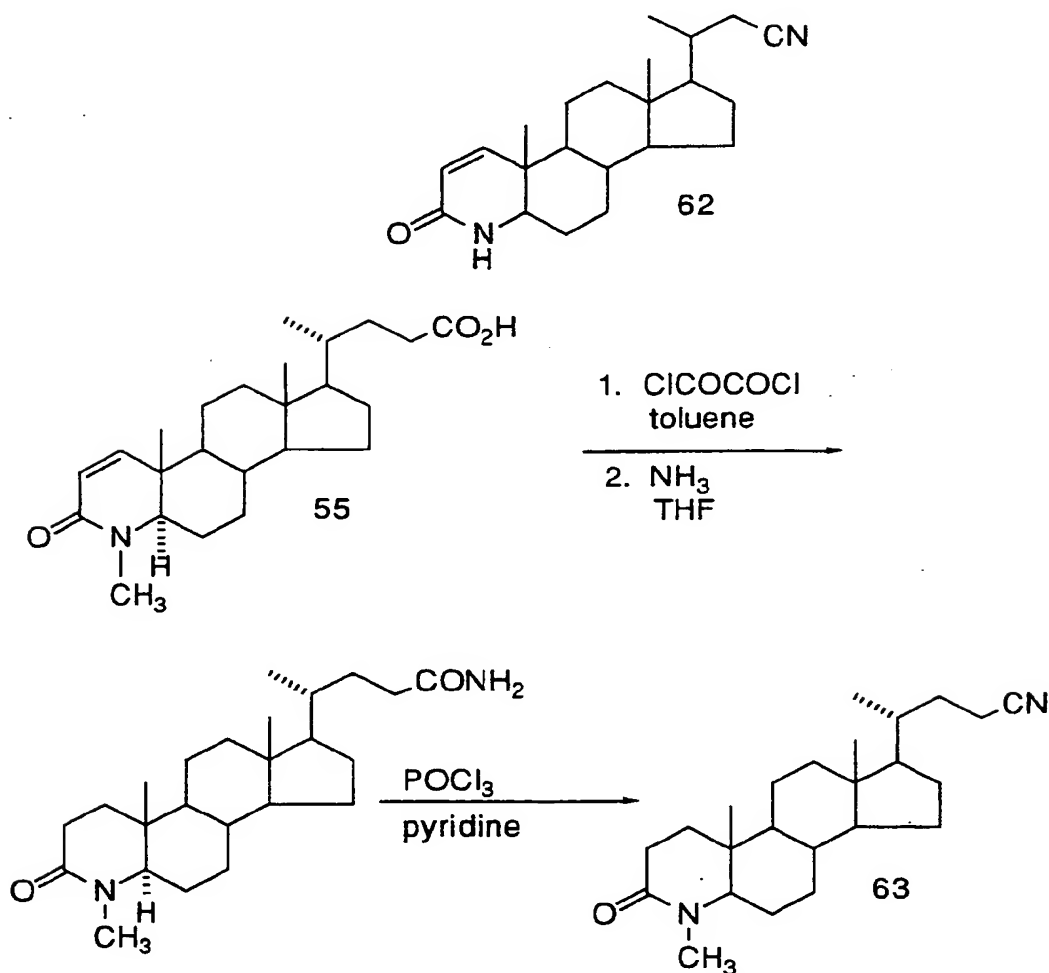
50

55

FLOWSHEET XXIX (Cont'd)





FLWSHEET XXX (Cont'd)

As described in Example 68, the nitriles 54 (R=CH<sub>3</sub>, H) were prepared from a "second order" Beckmann rearrangement on the homologous carboxylic acids (55, R=CH<sub>3</sub>, H) with sodium nitrite in trifluoroacetic acid and trifluoroacetic anhydride. (J. of Lipid Research 29 1387 (1988)).

The synthesis of other nitriles is outlined in Flowsheet XXX. The pregnane-21-carbonitriles 59 and 60 can be prepared from the ketones F and G by phosphonate olefination with diethyl cyanomethylphosphonate (Steroids 27, 431 (1976)) followed by reduction with magnesium in methanol (J. Org. Chem. 40, 127 (1975)). By the same reaction sequence the ketone E can be converted into the  $\Delta^1$ -4-H-24-nor cholane-23-nitrile 61 and its reduction product 62. The 24-cholane-24-carbonitrile 63 can be prepared from the cholanolic acid 55 by conversion to the primary amide with oxalyl chloride and ammonia followed by dehydration with POCl<sub>3</sub> in pyridine (J. Med. Chem. 29, 2298 (1986)). Similarly the 17-butyric (64, n=1) and valeric (n=2) acids, prepared by palladium-catalyzed coupling of 57 with 3-butyric and 4-pentynoic acids followed by hydrogenation, can be converted into the nitriles 66 (n=1,2).

EXAMPLE 67Synthesis of 4,7 $\beta$ -Dimethyl-4-aza-Androst-5-en-3-one-17 $\beta$ -ol, t-butyldimethylsilyl ether, (68)

To a solution of the product of Example 8 (17 $\beta$ -(t-butyldimethylsilyloxy)-7 $\beta$ -methyl-5-oxo-A-nor-3,5-secoandrost-3-ene-3-oic acid), 840 mg in 5 ml ethylene glycol was added 1.5 g sodium acetate and 737 mg. methy-

amine hydrochloride. After stirring the reaction mixture 4 hours at 180°C, the mixture was cooled, diluted with water, extracted with ethyl acetate, dried and concentrated to afford crude title compound 68. Proton NMR confirmed the assigned structure.

#### EXAMPLE 68

##### Synthesis of 4,7 $\beta$ -Dimethyl-4-aza-Androst-5-en-3-one-17 $\beta$ -ol, (69)

To a solution of 700 mg of 68 from Example 67, in 20 ml of acetonitrile at 0°C was added 500 microliters. aqueous HF. After stirring the reaction mixture for one hour, the HF was neutralized with aqueous sodium carbonate, diluted with water, acetonitrile removed under vacuum, and the residue extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was dried, concentrated to give crude title compound 69 which was further purified by preparative chromatography on silica gel using 3:1 chloroform/acetone.

#### EXAMPLE 69

##### Synthesis of 4,7 $\beta$ -dimethyl-4-aza-androstan-3-one-17 $\beta$ -ol, (70)

To a solution of 69 from Example 68, being 350 mg in 10 ml acetic acid was added 100 mg platinum dioxide and the resulting mixture was evacuated and flushed with hydrogen. The reaction was shaken overnight at room temperature under 40 Psig hydrogen pressure. The solution was filtered concentrated. The residue was worked up with ethyl acetate, the organic layer was then concentrated under vacuum, diluted with ethyl acetate, washed with aqueous NaHCO<sub>3</sub>, brine, dried, concentrated to yield the title compound 70. Mass Spec: 320 (M+1).

#### EXAMPLE 70

##### Synthesis of 17 $\beta$ -pivaloyloxy-4,7 $\beta$ -Dimethyl-4-Aza-Androstan-3-one, (71)

To a solution of 70 from Example 69, being 60.2 mg in 4 ml methylene chloride and 200 ml pyridine was added 15 mg DMAP (4-dimethylaminopyridine) followed by 68.66 mg pivaloyl chloride, i.e., trimethyl acetyl chloride. After stirring for 24 hours, the reaction mixture was diluted with ethyl acetate, washed with water, then aqueous sodium carbonate and brine. The organic layer was dried, concentrated to a residue, which was purified by preparative chromatography on silica gel using 3:1 chloroform/acetone as eluant to yield pure title compound 71. Proton NMR confirmed the assigned structure.

#### EXAMPLE 71

##### Synthesis of 17 $\beta$ -(t-Butylaminocarbonyloxy)-4,7-dimethyl-5 $\alpha$ -4-aza-Androstan-3-one, (72)

To a solution of 70, 51 mg in 4 ml methylene chloride was added DBU (200 microliters) followed by 63.65 mg. t-butyliisocyanate. After stirring the mixture for 48 hours at room temperature, the reaction mixture was diluted with ethyl acetate, the organic layer washed with water, brine, dried and concentrated to a residue which was purified by preparative chromatography over silica gel using 3:1 CHCl<sub>3</sub>/acetone to yield pure title compound 72.

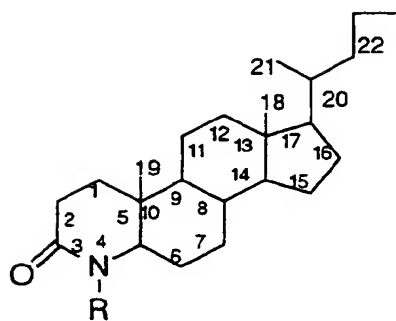
#### EXAMPLE 72

##### Synthesis of 17 $\beta$ -Methoxycarbonyl-4-methyl-4-aza-androst-5-en-3,7-dione

Following the analogous oxidation procedure of Example 3, 17 $\beta$ -methoxycarbonyl-4-methyl-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -androst-3-one, known in the art, was analogously treated to yield the title compound.

The following Table 5 lists the unique proton NMR values (400 MHz in CDCl<sub>3</sub>) for several of the above-described compounds. The data are reported as: s = singlet, d = doublet, m = multiplet, J = coupling constant. The absorption values are given del (d) units and are illustrated for the C-18, C-19 and methyl protons and protons associated with unique portions of the molecule.

The numbering of the steroid is given by the following structure;

NMR DATA

<u>Compound No</u>	<u>C-18 CH<sub>3</sub></u>	<u>C-19 CH<sub>3</sub></u>	<u>Others</u>
68	0.72	1.02	7 Me, 3H, d, 1.04 J=6.5 6H, 1H, d, 4.78 J=3
69	0.78	1.02	7 Me, 3H, d, 1.06, J=6.5 6H, 1H, d, 4.79, J=3
70	0.74	0.86	7 Me, 3H, d, 1.02, J=6.5 5H, 1H, dd, 3.10 J=4.5 J=13.5
71	0.82	0.85	N-CH <sub>3</sub> , 3H, S, 2.90 C-5, 1H, dd, 3.01 J=12.6 J= 3.7 C-7 $\beta$ -CH <sub>3</sub> , 3H, d, 1.02, J= 6.5

NMR DATA (CONT'D)

<u>Compound No</u>	<u>C-18 CH<sub>3</sub></u>	<u>C-19 CH<sub>3</sub></u>	<u>Others</u>
72	0.76	0.82	N-CH <sub>3</sub> , 3H, S, 2.89 C-5, 1H, dd, 3.01 J= 3.7 J=12.6  C-7β-CH <sub>3</sub> , 3H; d, 1.02, J= 6.5

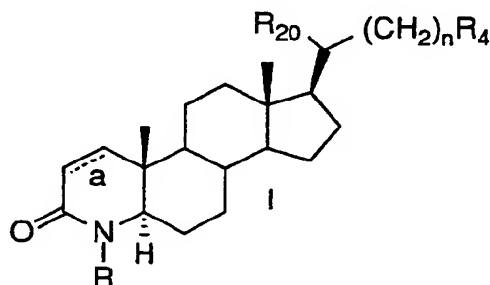
Also included in the invention are the following compounds:

4, 7β-dimethyl-4-aza-5α-androstan-3, 17-dione,  
17-oximino-4, 7β-dimethyl-4-aza-5α-androstan-3-one.

The compounds can be by analogous procedures described in J. Med. Chem. 29, 2998-2315 (1986) by Rasmusson *et al.* for preparing the 17-one. The 17-one can then be reacted with ammonia, substituted amines, hydrazine, substituted hydrazine, by known analogous procedures to produce the above described compounds.

Also included with the scope of this invention are 4-N-X analogs where X is OH, NH<sub>2</sub> or SCH<sub>3</sub>. The 4-N-OH and 4-N-NH<sub>2</sub> derivatives can be made with incorporating hydroxylamine or hydrazine, respectively, in place of methylamine in the seco acid ring A closure for the starting androstanes as described in J. Med. Chem. 29, 2998-2315 (1986) by Rasmusson *et al.* Further, reaction of the anion of the saturated 4-N-H androstanes, wherein the anion is generated from the N-NH precursor by sodium hydride, and methylsulfonyl chloride can produce the corresponding 4-N-S-CH<sub>3</sub> derivatives. Thus, substituent on the 4-N position also includes OH, NH<sub>2</sub> and S-CH<sub>3</sub>.

The present invention also discloses novel 17β-ester, amide, and ketone derivatives of 4-aza-5α-androstan-3-one compounds of the general structural formula XXII:



wherein:

dashed line a can represent a double bond when present;

R is selected from hydrogen, methyl, ethyl, hydroxyl, amino, and methylthio;

R<sub>20</sub> is selected from hydrogen or methyl;

n is an integer from 0 to 10;

R<sub>4</sub> is selected from:

(a) COR<sub>1</sub>, where R<sub>1</sub> is C<sub>6</sub>-C<sub>10</sub> aryl, substituted C<sub>6</sub>-C<sub>10</sub> aryl, and heteroaryl;

(b) CONHR<sub>2</sub>, where R<sub>2</sub> is substituted phenyl, heteroaryl, substituted heteroaryl, or C<sub>7</sub> to C<sub>12</sub> cycloalkyl;

(c) CO<sub>2</sub>R<sub>3</sub>, where R<sub>3</sub> is C<sub>6</sub>-C<sub>10</sub> aryl, substituted C<sub>6</sub>-C<sub>10</sub> aryl, or C<sub>7</sub>-C<sub>12</sub> cycloalkyl;

where the above aryl and heteraryl radicals can also be fused with a benzo or another heteroaryl ring and can further be substituted with one or more substituents; and pharmaceutically acceptable salts and esters

thereof.

Dashed line "a" can independently be a double bond and when present, the compound is a delta-1-ene.

R<sub>1</sub> and R<sub>3</sub> can be a C<sub>6</sub>-C<sub>10</sub> aryl including phenyl, benzyl, 1- and 2-phenethyl and naphthyl.

R<sub>2</sub> can be a phenyl group.

R<sub>1</sub> and R<sub>2</sub> can also be 5-6 membered heteroaryl radicals being fully unsaturated containing 1-4 nitrogen atoms, e.g. pyridyl, pyrrol, imidazolyl, tetrazolyl, pyrazinyl, pyrimidinyl, pyrazolyl, or triazolyl; containing 1-2 oxygen or sulfur atoms, e.g. thienyl, furanyl; or in combination with 1-2 nitrogen atoms, e.g. isothiazolyl, thiazolyl, isoxazolyl, oxazolyl or thiadiazolyl; or fused with a benzo ring, e.g. quinolyl, isoquinolyl, benzothienyl, isobenzofuryl, indolyl, carbazolyl; or fused with another heteroaryl ring, e.g. purinyl, and the like.

The C<sub>7</sub> - C<sub>12</sub> cycloalkyl in R<sub>2</sub> and R<sub>3</sub> can be 1-, 2-adamantyl, norbornyl, and bicyclo[2.2.2.]octyl.

The aryl or heteroaryl ring in R<sub>1</sub> and R<sub>3</sub> as well as the phenyl group in R<sub>2</sub> can be unsubstituted or substituted with one or more of the following substituents providing the substitution leads to a chemically inert, but biologically active 5α reductase inhibitor:

The ring substituents include:

C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub> straight or branched alkyl; e.g. methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, n-butyl, sec-butyl, isobutyl, t-butyl, n-pentyl, n-hexyl, iso-hexyl, n-butyl, n-octyl, iso-octyl, t-octyl, and the like; C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>8</sub> straight or branched alkenyl, e.g. ethenyl, 1-propenyl, 2-propenyl, i-butenyl, 2-butenyl, 3-butenyl, 1-pentenyl, 1-hexenyl, 1-heptenyl, 1-octenyl, 2-octenyl, and the like;

C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>8</sub> cycloalkyl e.g., cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, 1-methyl-cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, 1-methyl-cyclohexyl, 2-methylcyclohexyl, 2-ethylcyclohexyl, and the like;

C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>8</sub> alkynyl e.g., 1-ethynyl; 1-propynyl, 2-propynyl, 2-butenyl, 2-pentynyl, 1-hexynyl, 1-heptynyl, 1-octynyl;

CONR<sup>4</sup>R<sup>5</sup> where R<sup>4</sup> and R<sup>5</sup> independently are H, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub> alkyl, as defined above, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>8</sub> cycloalkyl as defined above, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> perhaloalkyl e.g., trifluoromethyl, perfluoromethyl, trichloromethyl, preferably perfluoroalkyl; phenyl, or substituted phenyl, as described below;

COR<sup>4</sup>, where R<sup>4</sup> is defined above, including acetyl, isobutylcarbonyl, benzoyl and the like;

S(O)<sub>n</sub>R<sup>4</sup>, where n is 0-2 and R<sup>4</sup> is defined above, including methylsulfinyl, methylsulfonyl, phenylsulfonyl, 4-chlorophenylsulfinyl and the like;

OCOR<sup>4</sup>, where R<sup>4</sup> is defined above, including acetoxy, propionyloxy, benzoyloxy, 4-chlorobenzoyloxy and the like.

SO<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>4</sup>R<sup>5</sup> where R<sup>4</sup> and R<sup>5</sup> are described above, including sulfonamido, N-methylsulfonamido, N-phenylsulfonamido, N,N-dimethylsulfonamido and the like;

NR<sup>4</sup>(CO)R<sup>5</sup>, wherein R<sup>4</sup> and R<sup>5</sup> are defined above, including; acetylamino, benzoylamino, N-methylbenzoylamino and the like;

NR<sup>4</sup>(CO)NHR<sup>5</sup>, wherein R<sup>4</sup> and R<sup>5</sup> are described above, including; ureido, N-methylureido, N-methyl-N<sup>1</sup>-phenylureido and the like;

NHSO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>4</sup>, R<sup>4</sup> being defined above, including methylsulfonylamino, phenylsulfonylamino and the like;

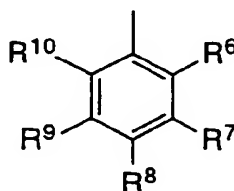
OR<sup>4</sup>, where R<sup>4</sup> is defined above, including methoxy, phenoxy, 4-chlorophenoxy and the like.

NR<sup>4</sup>R<sup>5</sup>, wherein R<sup>4</sup> and R<sup>5</sup> are described above, including amino, methylamino, dimethylamino, anilino and the like;

Cyano, nitro, halo, including: fluoro, chloro, bromo and iodo;

Perhalo C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, including: trifluoromethyl, perfluoroethyl, trichloromethyl and the like.

CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>4</sup>, wherein R<sup>4</sup> is defined above, including CO<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, CO<sub>2</sub>Ph, CO<sub>2</sub>-(1-adamantyl) and the like; phenyl and substituted phenyl of the formula:



wherein the radicals R<sup>6</sup>-R<sup>10</sup> each can represent one or more of the substituents defined above, including; hydrogen, 4-chlorophenyl, 4-fluorophenyl, 4-methoxyphenyl, 4-phenoxy and the like.

Unless otherwise indicated the 17-substituents herein described are assumed to be in the β configuration. Representatives of this group of compounds of the present invention include the following:

21-benzoyl-4-aza-5α-pregnan-3-one,

21-benzoyl-4-methyl-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -pregnan-3-one,  
 21-(2-methoxybenzoyl)-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -pregn-1-ene-3-one,  
 4-methyl-21-(2-trifluoromethylbenzoyl)-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -pregn-1-en-3-one,  
 5 20-benzoyl-4-methyl-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -pregnan-3-one,  
 23-(2-fluorobenzoyl)-4-methyl-24-nor-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -cholan-3,23-dione,  
 23-(3-pyridyl)-24-nor-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -chol-1-ene-3,23-dione,  
 4-methyl-24-(2-pyridyl)-21-nor-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -cholan-3,24-dione,  
 17 $\beta$ -[5-(3-chlorobenzoyl)pentyl]-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -androst-1-en-3-one,  
 10 17 $\beta$ -(6-benzoylhexyl)-4-methyl-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -androst-1-en-3-one,  
 17 $\beta$ -(10-benzoyldecyl)-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -androst-1-en-3-one,  
 4-methyl-21-(2-thienyl)-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -pregnane-3,21-dione,  
 24-(2-pyrazinyl)-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -chol-1-ene-3,24-dione,  
 4-ethyl-(2,6-dimethoxybenzoyl)-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -pregnan-3-one,  
 15 N-(4-acetylphenyl)-4-methyl-3-oxo-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -pregnane-21-carboxamide,  
 N-(4-acetylphenyl)-3-oxo-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -pregnane-21-carboxamide,  
 4-methyl-3-oxo-N-(4-pyridyl)-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -pregnane-21-carboxamide,  
 3-oxo-N-(4-pyridyl)-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -pregnane-21-carboxamide,  
 N-(2-adamantyl)-3-oxo-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -pregnane-21-carboxamide,  
 20 N-(2-adamantyl)-4-methyl-3-oxo-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -pregnane-21-carboxamide,  
 3-oxo-N-(4-pyridyl)-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -pregnan-21-amide,  
 4-methyl-3-oxo-4-(4-pyridyl)-4-aza-21-nor-5 $\alpha$ -cholan-24-amide,  
 4-methyl-3-oxo-N-(3-pyridyl)-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -pregnane-21-carboxamide,  
 4-methyl-3-oxo-N-(2-pyridyl)-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -pregnane-21-carboxamide,  
 25 N-(1-adamantyl)-4-methyl-3-oxo-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -pregnane-20(S)-carboxamide,  
 N-(4-acetylphenyl)-4-methyl-3-oxo-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -pregnane-20(S)-carboxamide,  
 N-(4-chlorophenyl)-4-methyl-3-oxo-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -cholan-24-amide,  
 N-(4-acetylphenyl)-4-methyl-3-oxo-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -cholan-24-amide,  
 3-oxo-N-(4-trifluoromethylphenyl)-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -cholan-24-amide,  
 30 4-methyl-3-oxo-N-(4-pyridyl)-24-nor-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -cholan-24-amide,  
 N-(1-adamantyl)-11-(4-methyl-3-oxo-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -androst-17 $\beta$ -yl)undecanamide,  
 N-(2-pyridyl)-6-(4-methyl-3-oxo-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -androst-17 $\beta$ -yl)hexanamide,  
 N-(3-pyridyl)-5-(3-oxo-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -androst-1-en-17 $\beta$ -yl)pentanamide,  
 N-(2-thienyl)-7-(4-methyl-3-oxo-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -androst-17 $\beta$ -yl)heptanamide,  
 35 3-oxo-N-(2-pyrazinyl)-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -pregnan-21-amide, 4-methyl-3-oxo-N-(2-t-butylphenyl)-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -cholan-  
 24-carboxamide,  
 4-methyl-3-oxo-N-(2-cyanophenyl)-4-aza-chol-1-ene-24-carboxamide,  
 N-(2-bicyclo[2.2.2]octyl)-9-(3-oxo-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -androst-17 $\beta$ -yl)nonanamide,  
 1-adamantyl 4-methyl-3-oxo-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -pregnane-20(S)-carboxylate,  
 40 phenyl 4-methyl-3-oxo-4-oxo-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -pregnane-20(S)-carboxylate,  
 2-(t-butyl)phenyl 4-methyl-3-oxo-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -pregnane-21-carboxylate,  
 2-methoxyphenyl 4-methyl-3-oxo-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -pregnane-21-carboxylate,  
 phenyl 3-oxo-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -pregnane-21-carboxylate,  
 phenyl 4-methyl-3-oxo-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -pregnane-21-carboxylate,  
 45 phenyl 5-(4-methyl-3-oxo-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -androst-17 $\beta$ -yl)pentanoate,  
 2-(t-butyl)phenyl 3-oxo-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -pregnan-21-oate,  
 2,6-dimethoxyphenyl 3-oxo-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -pregn-1-en-21-oate,  
 2-adamantyl 8-(4-methyl-3-oxo-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -androst-17 $\beta$ -yl)octanoate,  
 2,6-dimethylphenyl 3-oxo-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -pregn-1-en-21-oate,  
 50 2,6-dichlorophenyl 4-methyl-3-oxo-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -pregn-1-en-21-ate,  
 phenyl 10-(4-methyl-3-oxo-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -androst-17 $\beta$ -yl)decanoate,  
 N,4-dimethyl-3-oxo-N-(4-pyridyl)-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -pregnan-21-amide,  
 N-methyl-3-oxo-N-(4-pyridyl)-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -pregnan-21-amide,  
 4-methyl-3-oxo-N-(4-pyridyl)-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -pregnane-20-carboxamide,  
 55 4-methyl-3-oxo-N-(3-pyridyl)-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -pregnane-20-carboxamide,  
 4-methyl-3-N-(2-pyridyl)-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -pregnane-20-carboxamide,  
 4-methyl-3-oxo-N-(4-pyridyl)-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -cholan-24-amide,  
 4-methyl-3-oxo-N-(3-pyridyl)-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -cholan-24-amide,  
 4-methyl-3-oxo-N-(2-pyridyl)-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -cholan-24-amide,

3-oxo-N-(4-pyridyl)-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -pregn-1-ene-20-carboxamide,  
 3-oxo-N-phenyl-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -pregn-1-ene-21-carboxamide,  
 N-(4-methoxyphenyl)-3-oxo-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -pregn-1-ene-21-carboxamide,  
 5 N-(2-imidazolyl)-3-oxo-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -pregn-1-ene-21-carboxamide,  
 3-oxo-N-(4-pyridyl)-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -pregn-1-ene-21-carboxamide,  
 3-oxo-N-(3-pyridyl)-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -pregn-1-ene-21-carboxamide,  
 3-oxo-N-(2-pyridyl)-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -pregn-1-ene-21-carboxamide,  
 3-oxo-N-(1,2,4-triazin-3-yl)-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -pregn-1-ene-21-carboxamide,  
 10 3-oxo-N-(3-quinoliny)-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -pregn-1-ene-21-carboxamide,  
 3-oxo-N-(4-pyridyl)-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -chol-1-en-24-amide,  
 3-oxo-N-(3-pyridyl)-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -chol-1-en-24-amide,  
 3-oxo-N-(2-pyridyl)-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -chol-1-en-24-amide,

and also including the corresponding compounds wherein the 4-hydrogen substituent is replaced by a methyl or an ethyl radical, and/or a delta-one double bond is present.

The starting materials for these preparations are the appropriate carboxylic acids **1**, **2**, **9**, **16**, **17**, **34**, **37**, **40**, **45**, **63**, **64**, **68** and **78** (these numbers are with reference to examples 73 through 84). The source of these carboxylic acids is as follows:

The synthesis of acid **1** is published in J. Med. Chem. **1984**, Vol. 27, p 1690.

Acid **2** was prepared by the same procedure as acid **1**.

The preparation of acid **9** is published in J. Med. Chem. **1984** Vol. 27, p.1690.

The syntheses of acids **16** and **17** are detailed in Example 73, below. The aldehyde **50** was reacted with the methyl (diethylphosphono)acetate anion to give the olefinic Horner-Wadsworth reaction product **51**. Hydrogenation to the saturated ester **52** and saponification with aqueous KOH in methanol gave **17**. The same sequence of reactions starting with the corresponding 4-methyl aldehyde (J.Med.Chem.**1986** Vol. 29, p. 2304, compound 10bg) produced the acid **16**.

Acid **34** was prepared as outlined in Example 82, below. The nitrile **58** was transformed into the methyl ester **59** by conversion to the iminoester with anhydrous HCl in methanol followed by treatment with water. KOH saponification produced the acid **34**.

The acid **37** was synthesized by the Arndt-Eistert homologation of **16**. Activation of **16** as the mixed anhydride with isobutyl chloroformate and N-methyl morpholine and reaction with diazomethane gave the diazoketone **53**. Silver benzoate catalyzed decomposition of **53** in methanol gave the homologous methyl ester **54**. Saponification gave the corresponding acid **37**.

The synthesis of the acids **41** and **65** is published in J. Med. Chem. **1986** Vol. 29, p. 2300. The acids **45**, **63**, and **64** were prepared by the reaction sequence detailed in Example 83, below. Palladium catalyzed coupling of the  $\Delta^{16}$ -17-triflate **60** with methyl 4-pentynoate using the procedures published in Synlett. **1991** p. 409; J.Org.Chem. **1992** Vol. 57, p. 973. gave the enyne **61**. Hydrogenation catalyzed with palladium on carbon formed the saturated ester **62** and KOH saponification gave **45**. Similar reaction sequences using methyl 5-hexynoate and 10-undecynoic acid gave the acids **63** and **64**.

Starting with the above acids, the novel ketones, amides, and esters listed in Table 5 were prepared using the procedures discussed below and detailed in the Examples.

The synthesis of the ketones **32** and **33** are given in Examples 5 and 6. Using the procedures published in J.Med.Chem. **1986** Vol. 29, p. 2310, the acids **16** and **17** were converted into the 2-thiopyridyl esters **55** and **56** by reaction with triphenylphosphine and 2,2'-dithiodipyridine.(Example 77). Low temperature reaction of these 2-thiopyridyl esters with phenyl-magnesium chloride produced the phenyl ketones **32** and **33** (Example 78).

The amides listed in Table 5 were prepared by a variety of procedures:

For the unhindered acids **16**, **17**, **34**, **37**, **41**, **62**, **63**, **64**, **68** and **78**, 4-dimethylaminopyridine (DMAP) catalyzed carbodiimide mediated condensation with the appropriate amine or aniline was used. Either dicyclohexylcarbodiimide (Example 3) or the water soluble 1-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (Example 80) could be used.

For the more hindered acids **1** and **2**, formation of the mixed anhydride with isobutyl chloroformate and N-methylmorpholine followed by reaction with the appropriate amine (Example 76) proved to be the best procedure.

For the most hindered acid (**9**), it was necessary to activate the acid for reaction with an amine by either forming the acid chloride with oxalyl chloride (Example 81) or converting it into the 2-thiopyridyl ester (Example 77).

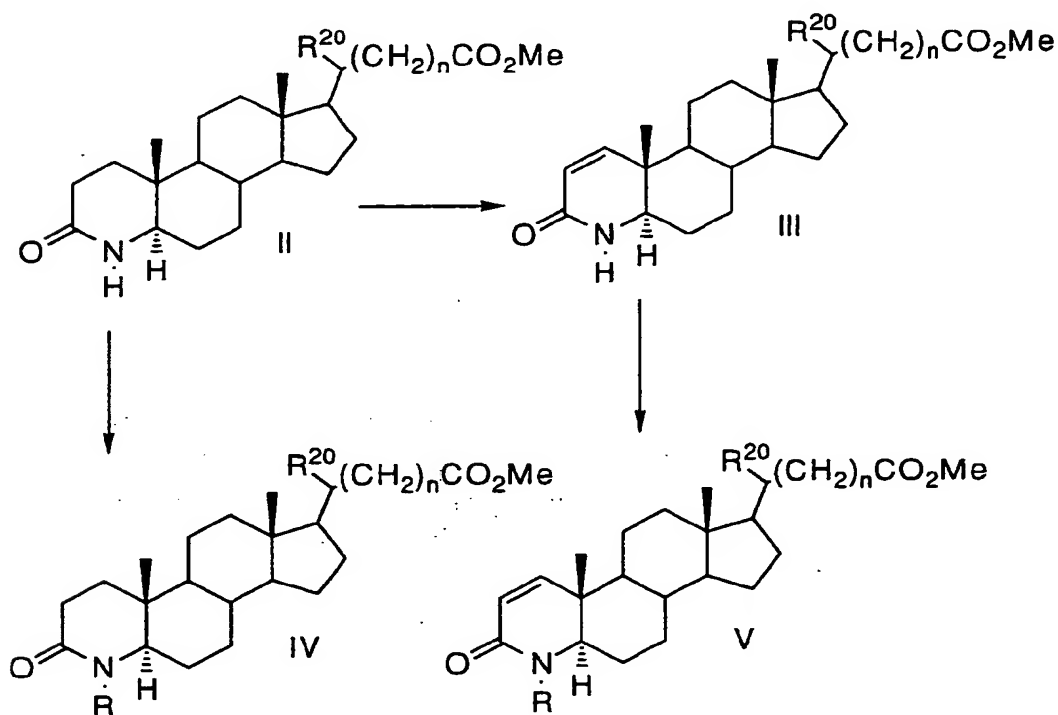
With hindered or unreactive amines such as 1-adamantamine or 4-acetylaniline, reaction of the 2-thiopyridyl ester alone (Example 77) or with silver trifluoromethylsulfonate catalysis (Example 79) was used to form

the amide derivatives.

The ester derivatives in Table 5 were formed from the appropriate acid and alcohol or phenol using the same procedures (Examples 75, 79, and 80) used for the formation of the corresponding amide derivatives

As outlined in Flowsheet XXXII and detailed in Example 84, the 4-H esters II can be converted into the corresponding  $\Delta^1$ -4-H esters (III) by the procedure of Dolling, et al using dichlorodicyanobenzoquinone (J. Amer. Chem. Soc. 1988, Vol. 110, p. 3318-3319) Using this procedure the 4-H esters 52 and 59a were converted into the  $\Delta^1$ -4-H esters 69 and 79. The latter esters could be saponified with lithium hydroxide in aqueous t-butanol to the acids 68 and 78. The same conversion of II into III can also be carried out using benzeneselenic anhydride (J. Med. Chem. 1986 Vol. 29, p.2298-2315). Furthermore II and III can be alkylated on the 4-N with methyl or ethyl iodide using sodium hydride in DMF or DMSO to give the 4-methyl- or 4-ethyl-4H esters (IV) or the 4-methyl- or 4-ethyl- $\Delta^1$  esters (V). Also II and III can be converted to the 4-SMe esters IV and V by reaction with sodium hydride and methane-sulfonyl chloride (MeSCl). II and III can also be aminated with hydroxylamine-O-sulfonic acid and oxidized with Oxone-acetone reagent to give the 4-NH<sub>2</sub> and 4-OH esters IV and V, respectively. After saponification of the esters (II-V), the starting acids containing a 4-hydrogen, methyl, ethyl, hydroxy, amino, or methylthio substituent and either with or without a  $\Delta^1$  can be prepared. Using the procedures in Examples 73 through 83, these acids can be converted into the corresponding ketone, amide, and ester derivatives.

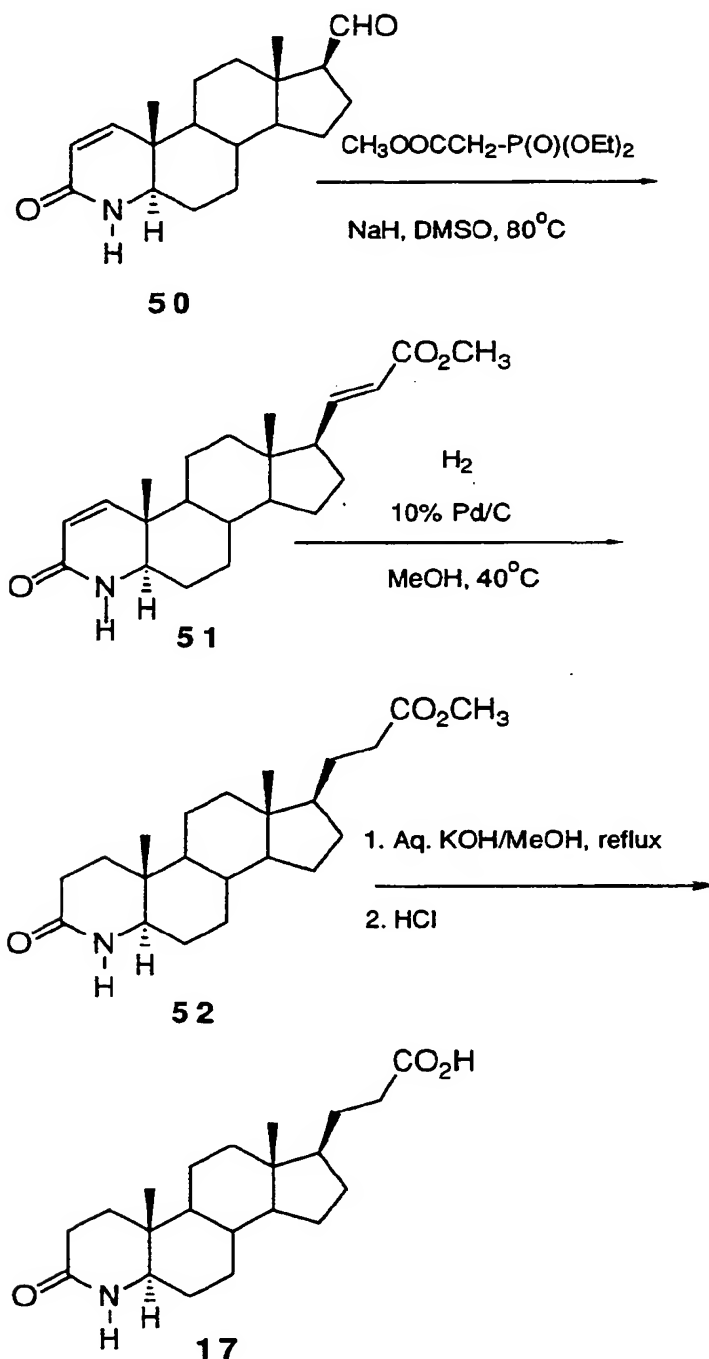
### FLWSHEET XXXII



R = Me, Et, OH, NH<sub>2</sub>, SMe



## EXAMPLE 73

3-Oxo-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -pregnan-21-carboxylic acid (17)

To a suspension of the aldehyde, (1.0 g, 3.32 mmole) in 12 ml DMSO was added 14.6 mg (3.65 mmole) sodium hydride (60% in mineral oil) and 698  $\mu$ l (3.65 mmole) methyl diethylphosphonoacetate. The mixture was heated under N<sub>2</sub> atmosphere at 80°C for 1 hr. The clear solution was cooled and partitioned between dilute HCl and methylene chloride. The organic phase was washed with water, brine, dried over magnesium sulfate and concentrated *in vacuo* to give 1.2 g crude product. Purification by flash chromatography on silica gel in 4:1 methylene chloride:acetone gave 956 mg of the unsaturated ester [51, NMR,  $\delta$ =0.66 (s, 3H, 18-Me), 0.97 (s,

3H, 19-Me), 3.72 (s, 3H, OMe), 5.7(d, 1H,  $\Delta^1$ ), 5.82(s, 1H,  $\Delta^{20}$ ), 5.96(bs, 1H, NH), 6.79(d, 1H,  $\Delta^1$ ), 6.92 (dd, 1H,  $\Delta^{20}$ )).

5 The unsaturated ester (51) (956 mg, 2.67 mmole) was dissolved in 80 ml warm methanol and hydrogenated with 300 mg 10% Pd/C at 40psi at a temperature of 40°C for 3 hrs. The mixture was filtered through a pad of Celite, washing with warm methanol. The filtrate was concentrated *in vacuo* to give 938 mg of the saturated ester (52).

10 The saturated ester (52) (938 mg, 2.59 mmole) was dissolved in 9 ml methanol containing 863  $\mu$ l 9M KOH and refluxed for 1 hr. The mixture was concentrated to a small volume and 100 ml water added. The mixture was cooled to 10°C and brought to pH 1 with concentrated HCl. The resulting precipitate was filtered, washed with water, sucked dry and dried in a vacuum oven at 60°C, 25 in. for 18 hrs, giving 830 mg of the acid (17).

15

20

25

30

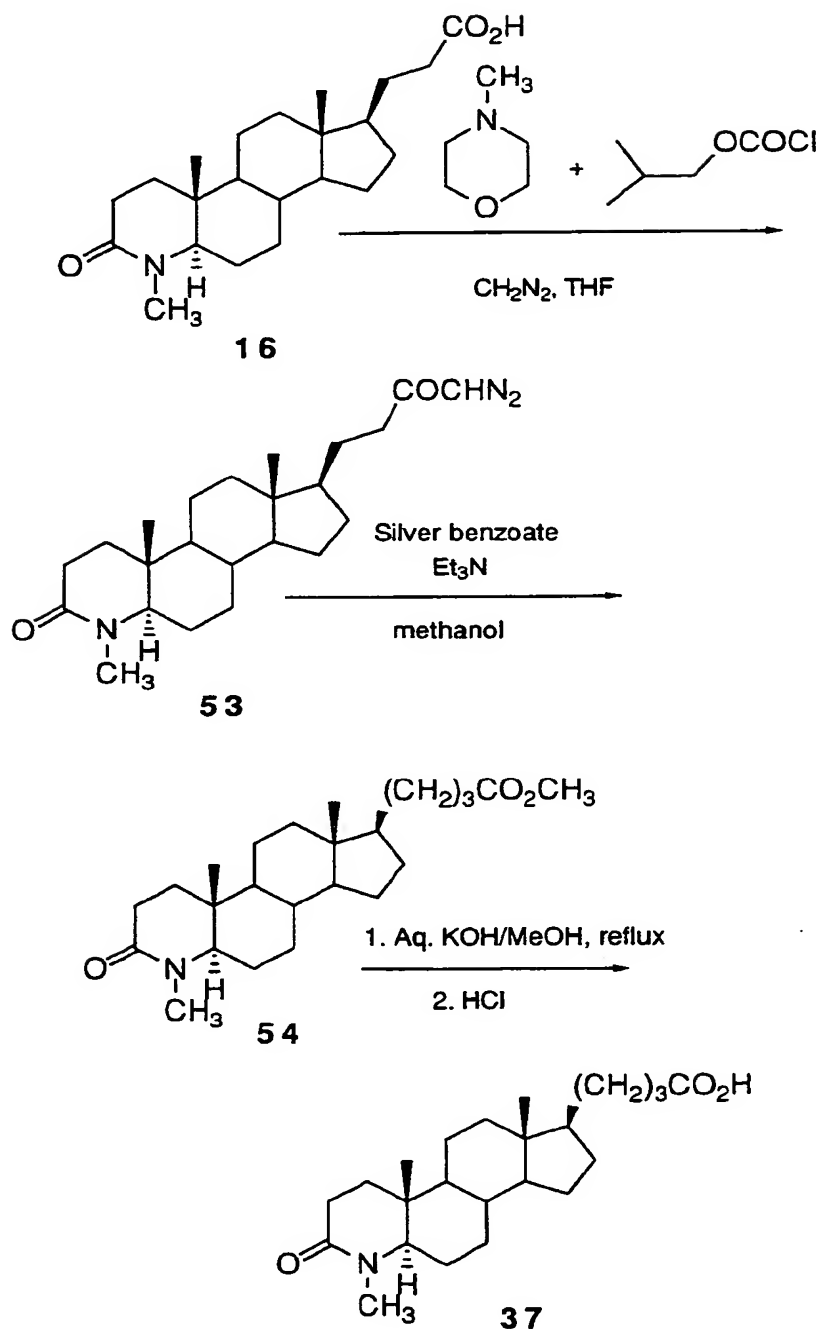
35

40

45

50

55

**EXAMPLE 74****3-Oxo-4-methyl-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -21-norcholanic acid (37)**

To a solution of the acid (**16**), (763 mg, 2.66 mmole) and N-methyl morpholine (296 ml, 2.66 mmole) in 60 ml THF at -20°C under  $\text{N}_2$  atmosphere was added dropwise isobutyl chloroformate (352  $\mu\text{l}$ , 2.66 mmole). The mixture was stirred at -20°C for 40 minutes, filtered and concentrated *in vacuo* to about 1/4 its volume on a rotary evaporator using no heat. The mixture was cooled to -10°C under  $\text{N}_2$  and a freshly prepared ether solution of excess (12 mmole) diazomethane added. After stirring for 18 hours at room temperature, nitrogen was bubbled through the solution for 20 minutes (to remove excess diazomethane) and the mixture concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was partitioned with methylene chloride-water and the organic phase washed with 5% acetic acid, water, brine, dried over magnesium sulfate and concentrated *in vacuo* to give 1.1 g crude product

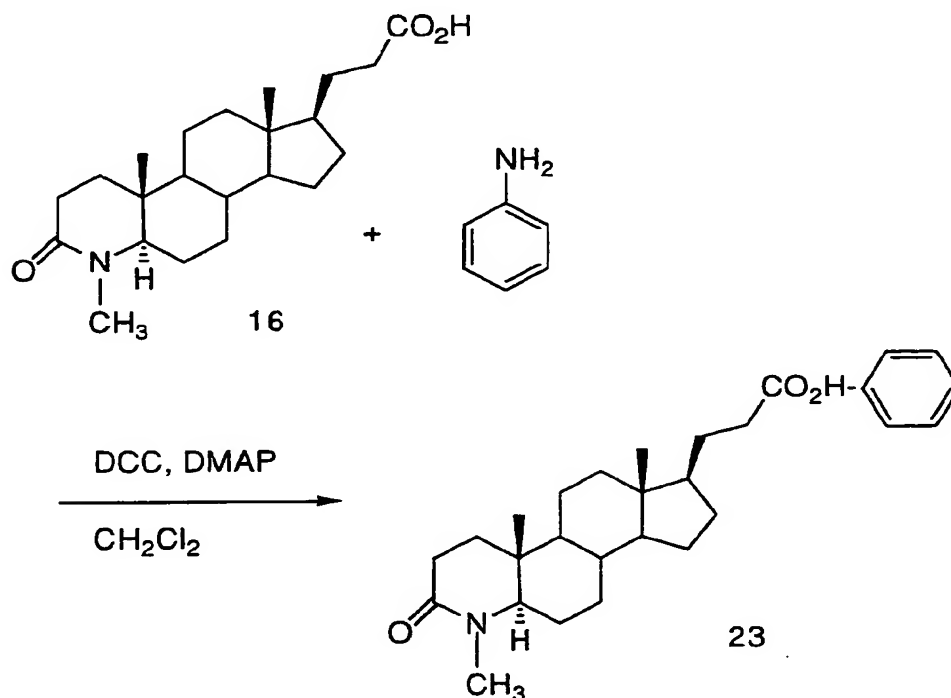
(oil). Purification by flash chromatography on silica gel in 4:1 methylene chloride:acetone gave 350 mg of the diazoketone (53).

The diazoketone (53), (224 mg, 0.681 mmole) was dissolved in 1 ml of methanol and 266  $\mu$ l of a 0.218M solution of silver benzoate in triethyl amine (50 mg/ml) was added. The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 2 hours and the dark solution concentrated *in vacuo*. Methylene chloride was added and the mixture filtered. The filtrate was washed with dilute HCl, water, saturated  $\text{NaHCO}_3$ , brine, dried over magnesium sulfate and concentrated *in vacuo* to give 212 mg crude product (oil). Purification by flash chromatography on silica gel in 4:1 methylene chloride:acetone gave 153 mg of the methyl butyrate (54).

The methyl ester (54) was converted to the free acid (37) using the same conditions as was used in the previous case (52 converted to 17) except that the reflux time was 2 hours.

#### EXAMPLE 75

##### 3-Oxo-4-methyl-N-phenyl-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -pregnan-21-carboxamide (23)



To a solution of the acid (16), (57 mg, 0.158 mmole) in 2 ml methylene chloride was added 17  $\mu$ l (0.190 mmole) aniline, 45 mg (0.220 mmole) dicyclohexylcarbodiimide (DCC) and 1 mg 4-dimethyl-aminopyridine (DMAP). The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 5 hours, filtered and concentrated *in vacuo* to give 96 mg crude mixture. Purification by preparative thin layer chromatography on a 1500  $\mu$  silica gel plate in 5% methanol/methylene chloride and trituration with hexane gave 26 mg of the anilide (23).

Compounds 18-20, 24-28, 30, 38-39, 42 and 44 were prepared by the above procedure.

## EXAMPLE 76

3-Oxo-4-methyl-N-phenyl-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -pregnan-21-amide (3)

5

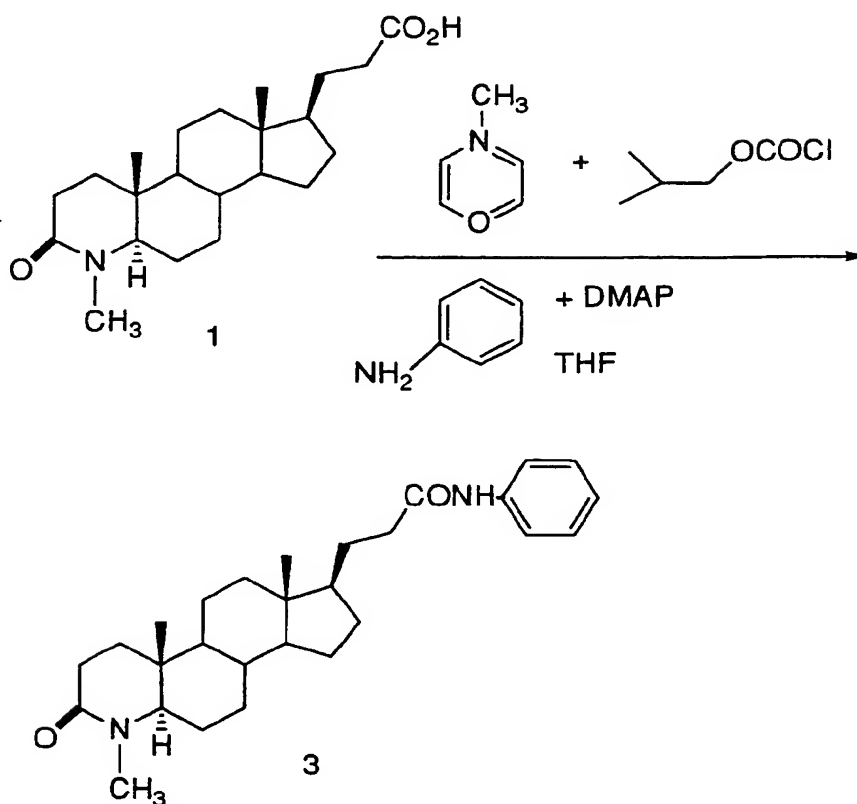
10

15

20

25

30



35

40

To a solution of the acid (1) (174 mg, 0.50 mmole) and N-methyl morpholine (61  $\mu$ l, 0.55 mmole) in 10 ml THF at -20°C under a N<sub>2</sub> atmosphere was added dropwise isobutyl chloroformate (66  $\mu$ l, 0.50 mmole). The mixture was stirred at 20°C for 20 minutes and aniline (64  $\mu$ l, 0.70 mmoles) plus 4-dimethylaminopyridine (DMAP, 3 mg) was added. The mixture was stirred at -20°C for 30 minutes and then at room temperature for 18 hours. The mixture was concentrated *in vacuo* and the residue partitioned with methylene chloride-water. The organic phase was washed with dilute HCl, water, brine, dried over magnesium sulfate and concentrated *in vacuo* to give 224 mg crude product. Purification by flash chromatography on silica gel in 4:1 methylene chloride:acetone gave 184 mg of the anilide (3).

Compounds 4-8, 29 and 31 were prepared by the above procedure.

45

50

55

## EXAMPLE 77

N-2-adamantyl-3-oxo-4-methyl-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -pregnan-21-carboxamide (21)

5

10

15

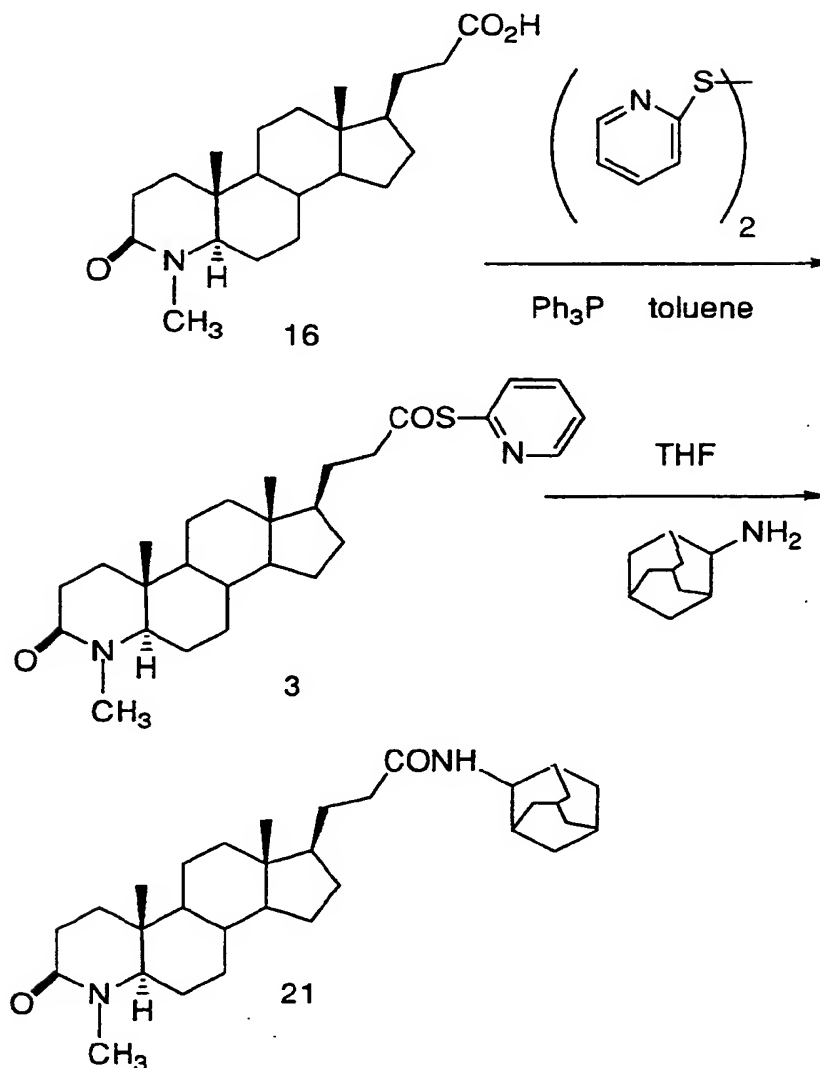
20

25

30

35

40



45

To a suspension of the acid (16), (391 mg, 1.08 mmole) in 3 ml toluene was added 487 mg (2.16 mmole) 2,2'-dithiopyridine followed by 567 mg (2.16 mmole) triphenylphosphine. The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 18 hours, concentrated *in vacuo* and the residue flash chromatographed on silica gel in 4:1 methylene chloride:acetone to give a yellow solid. The solid was washed with ether to give 326 mg of the thiopyridyl ester (55).

50

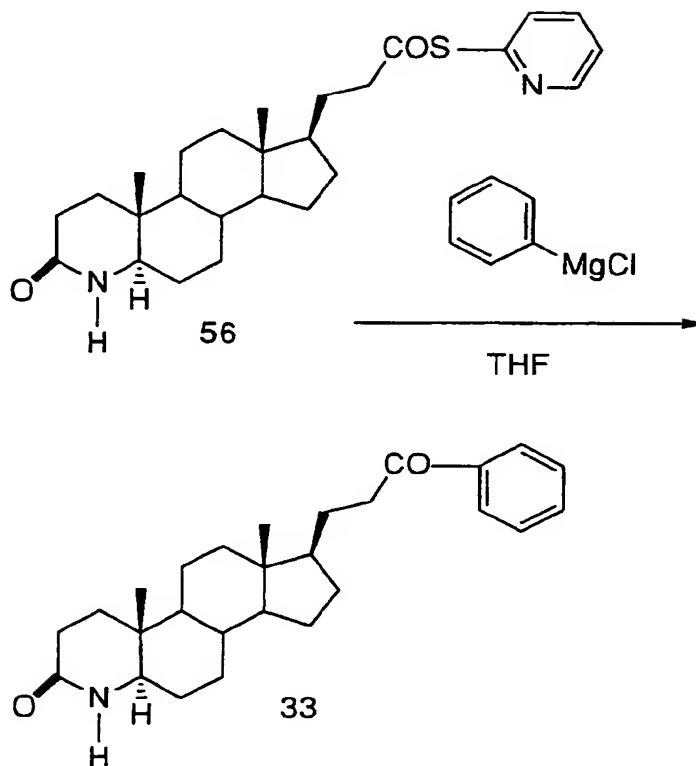
Using the same procedure, the thiopyridyl esters 56, 57, 66 and 83 were prepared from the carboxylic acids 17, 9, 65 and 68 respectively.

55

To a solution of the thiopyridyl ester (55), (105 mg, 0.231 mmole) in 2.5 ml THF was added 262 mg (1.73 mmole) 2-adamantylamine. The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 18 hours, concentrated *in vacuo* and the residue partitioned with methylene chloride-2N HCl. The organic phase was washed with water, brine, dried over magnesium sulfate and concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was flash chromatographed on silica gel in 4:1 methylene chloride:acetone to give 83 mg of the amide (21).

Using the above procedure compounds 14 and 22 were prepared from the thiopyridyl esters 57 and 56 respectively.

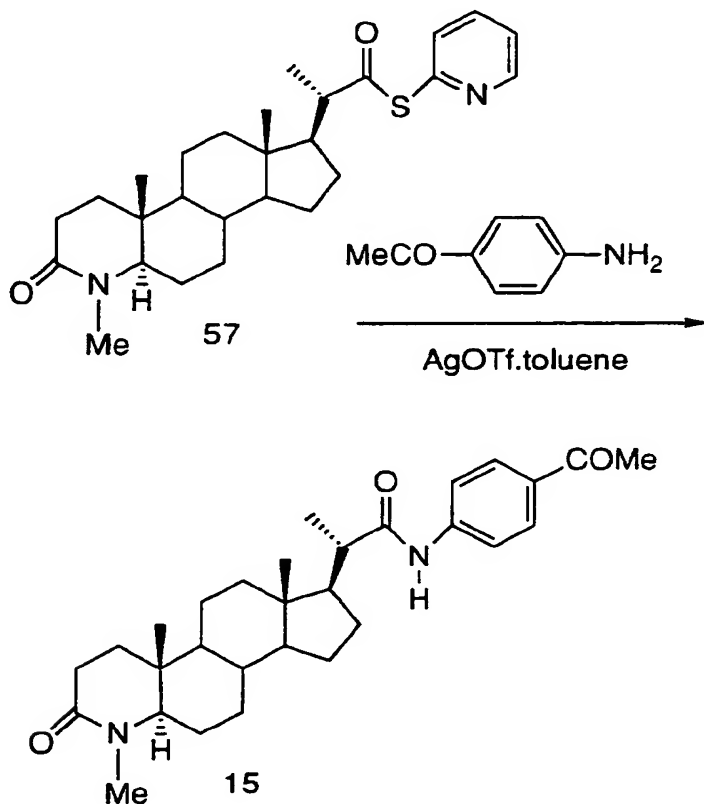
## EXAMPLE 78

21- Benzoyl-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -pregnan-3-one (33)

To a suspension of the thiopyridyl ester (56), (100 mg, 0.227 mmole) in 4 ml THF at -78°C under a N<sub>2</sub> atmosphere was added phenyl magnesium chloride (250  $\mu$ l, 0.499 mmole, 2M in THF). The mixture was stirred at -78°C for 45 minutes and allowed to warm to 0°C. The reaction was quenched by the careful addition of 5 drops of brine. The mixture filtered and washed with THF and methylene chloride. The filtrate was concentrated *in vacuo* and the residue dissolved in methylene chloride, washed with 2N NaOH, water, brine, dried over magnesium sulfate and concentrated *in vacuo* to give 84 mg crude mixture. Purification by preparative thin layer chromatography on a 2000  $\mu$  silica gel plate in 4:1 methylene chloride:acetone (run up the plate 4 times) gave 20 mg of the phenyl ketone (33).

Compound 32 was prepared by the above procedure.

## EXAMPLE 79

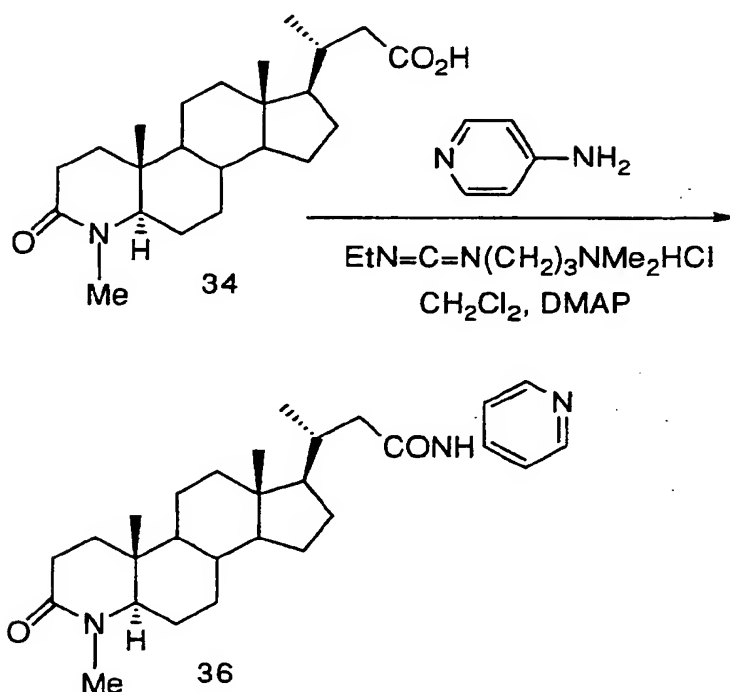
N-(4-Acetylphenyl)-4-methyl-3-oxo-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -pregnane-20(S)-carboxamide (15)

To a suspension of the thiopyridyl ester (57) (136 mg, 0.3 mmoles) and 4-acetylaniline (81 mg, 0.6 mmoles) in 1.5 ml of toluene was added all at once a warm solution of 93 mg (0.36 mmoles) of silver trifluoromethanesulfonate in 0.6 ml of toluene. The suspension was stirred at room temperature for 24 hrs. Periodically the gummy precipitate was dispersed with a glass rod. The suspension was diluted with 30 ml of  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  and washed with water, 5% ammonium hydroxide, water, and saturated brine and dried ( $\text{MgSO}_4$ ). Evaporation *in vacuo* gave 117 mg of a pale yellow solid. Preparative TLC on two 20x20 cm, 1000  $\mu$ , silica gel plates with 4:1  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$ -acetone and elution of the strongly UV-active band with 4:1  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$ -MeOH gave 32 mg of pure amide 15.

Compounds 10 and 11 were prepared by the above procedure. Compounds 15a, 15b, 15c, 67, 71, 72, and 77 were prepared by the above procedure except that THF was used instead of toluene.



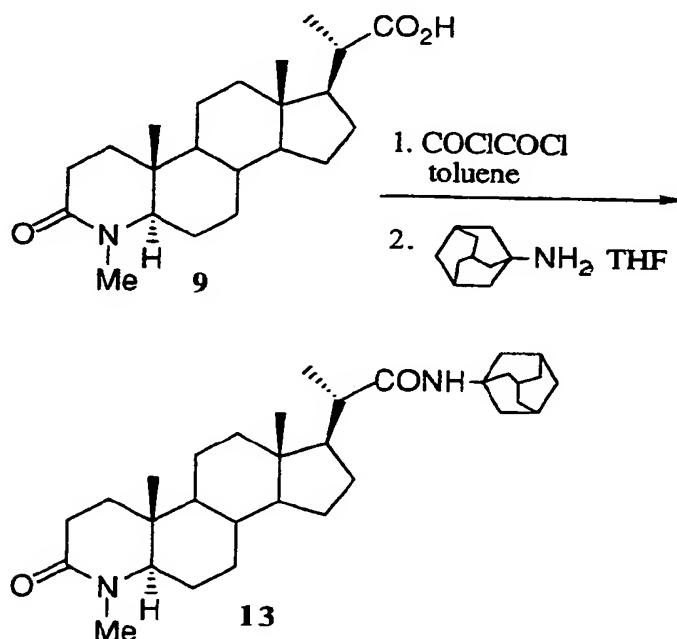
## EXAMPLE 80

4-Methyl-3-oxo-N-(4-pyridyl)-24-nor-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -cholan-23-amide (36)

To a solution of 38 mg (0.1 mmole) of the acid **34**, 19 mg (0.2 mmoles) of 4-aminopyridine, and 1 mg of 4-dimethyl-amino-pyridine in 0.3 ml of  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  was added 38 mg (0.2 mmoles) of 1-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride. The solution was kept at room temperature for 24 hrs, diluted with  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$ , washed with water, dilute  $\text{K}_2\text{CO}_3$ , water, and saturated brine and dried ( $\text{MgSO}_4$ ). Evaporation *in vacuo* gave 45 mg of a gum. Preparative TLC on a 20x20 cm, 1000  $\mu$  silica gel plate with 7% MeOH in  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  and elution of the strongly UV-active band with 2:1  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$ -MeOH gave 23 mg of pure amide **36**.

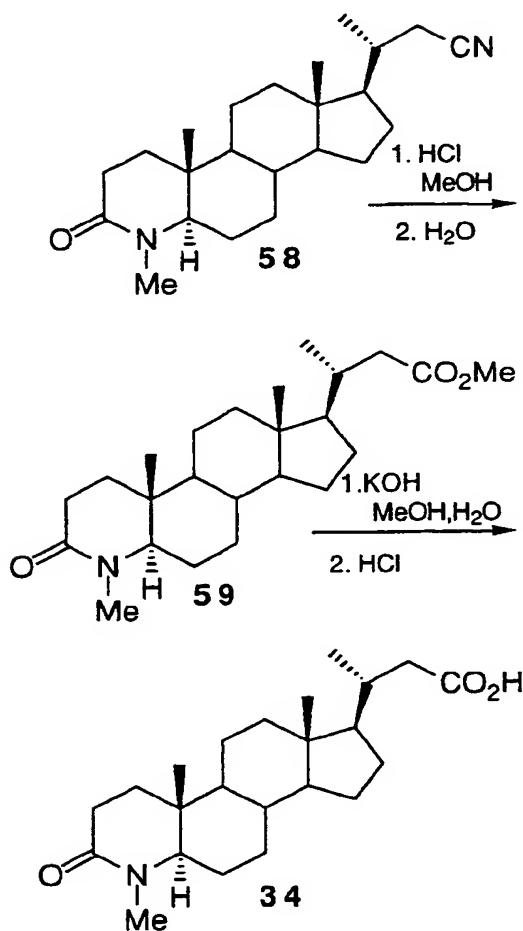
Compounds **7a**, **8a**, **35**, **43**, **44a**, **44b**, **44c**, **46**, **47**, **48**, **49**, **73**, **74**, **75**, **76**, **80**, **81** and **82** were prepared from the appropriate acids by the above procedure.

## EXAMPLE 81

N-(1-Adamantyl)-4-methyl-3-oxo-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -pregnane-20(S)-carboxamide (13)

To a suspension of 108 mg (0.3 mmoles) of the acid **9** in 1.3 ml of toluene was added 0.24 ml (2.75 mmoles) of oxalyl chloride at room temperature. After 30 min the volatiles were removed *in vacuo*, and the residue was dissolved in 1.5 ml of THF. A solution of 181 mg (1.2 mmoles) of 1-adamantanamine and 3 mg of 4-dimethylaminopyridine in 1 ml of THF was added, and the mixture allowed to stir at room temperature for 20 hrs. Most of the THF was removed *in vacuo*, and the residue partitioned between ice water and  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$ . The aqueous phase was extracted with  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  (2X). The combined organic extracts were washed with 0.5 N HCl, water, and dried ( $\text{MgSO}_4$ ). Evaporation *in vacuo* and flash chromatography of the residue on a 10 mm x 18 cm column of silica gel with 1:1 ethyl acetate-acetone gave 47 mg of pure amide **13**.

## EXAMPLE 82

4-Methyl-3-oxo-24-nor-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -cholan-23-oic acid (34)

A solution of 144 mg of 4-methyl-3-oxo-24-nor-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -cholano-23-nitrile (58, Case 18671) in 5 ml of methanol saturated with anhydrous HCl was allowed to stand at room temperature for 6 hrs. The residue after evaporation *in vacuo* was stirred in 10 ml of water for 3 hrs and extracted with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (3X). The extracts were washed with water and dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>). Evaporation *in vacuo* and flash chromatography of the residue on silica gel with 4:1 CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>-acetone gave 112 mg of methyl 4-methyl-3-oxo-24-nor-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -cholan-23-oate (59).

The methyl ester 59 (101 mg) was saponified to 90 mg of the acid 34 using the procedure in Example 1.

## EXAMPLE 83

4-Methyl-3-oxo-21-nor-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -cholane-24-carboxylic acid (45)

5

10

15

20

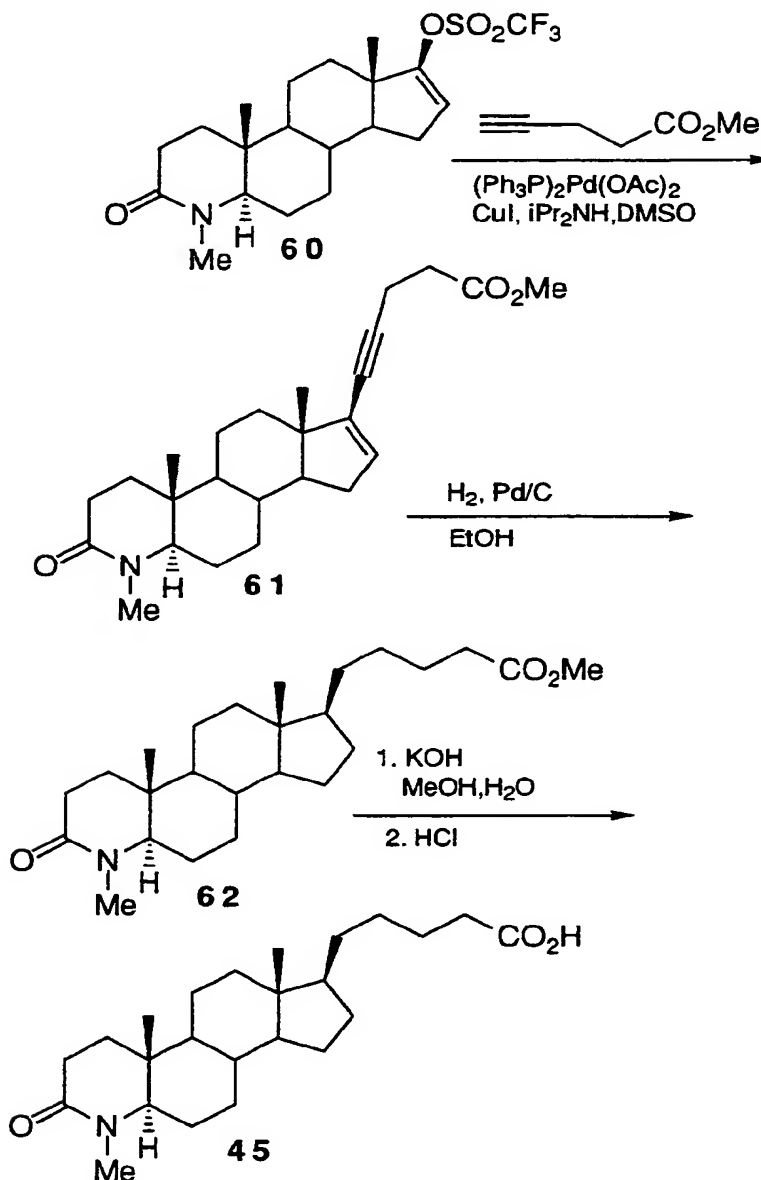
25

30

35

40

45



50

55

A mixture of 436 mg (1.0 mmole) of 4-methyl-17-(trifluoromethylsulfonyloxy)-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -androst-16-en-3-one (60) (Case 18730), 168 mg (1.5 mmoles) of methyl 4-pentynoate, 40 mg of bis(triphenylphosphine)palladium(II) acetate, 5 mg of cuprous iodide in 3.0 ml of  $\text{DMSO}$  and 3.0 ml of  $N,N$ -diisopropylamine was stirred at room temperature for 17 hrs. The dark reaction mixture was poured into 50 ml of 0.5 M  $\text{HCl}$  and extracted with  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  (3X). The combined extracts were washed with water (4X) and dried ( $\text{MgSO}_4$ ). Evaporation *in vacuo* and flash chromatography of the residue on silica gel with 6:1  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$ -acetone gave 400 mg of enyne 61. The enyne was immediately hydrogenated in 20 ml of  $\text{EtOH}$  with 150 mg of 10% palladium on carbon catalyst under a hydrogen-filled balloon. After stirring at room temperature for 24 hrs, the reaction mixture was filtered through a bed of Celite., which was washed with  $\text{EtOH}$  (4X). The filtrate and washes were evaporated *in vacuo* and the residue flash chromatographed on silica gel with 5:1  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  to give 345 mg of methyl 4-methyl-3-oxo-21-nor-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -cholane-24-carboxylate (62).

The methyl ester 62 (300 mg) was saponified to 275 mg of the acid 45 using the procedure in Example

1.

The acids 6-(4-methyl-3-oxo-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -androstan-17 $\beta$ -yl)hexanoic acid (**63**) and 11-(4-methyl-3-oxo-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -androstan-17 $\beta$ -yl)-undecanoic acid (**64**) used for the preparation of the anilides **48** and **49** respectively were prepared by the above procedure.

**EXAMPLE 84****3-Oxo-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -pregn-1-ene-21-carboxylic acid**

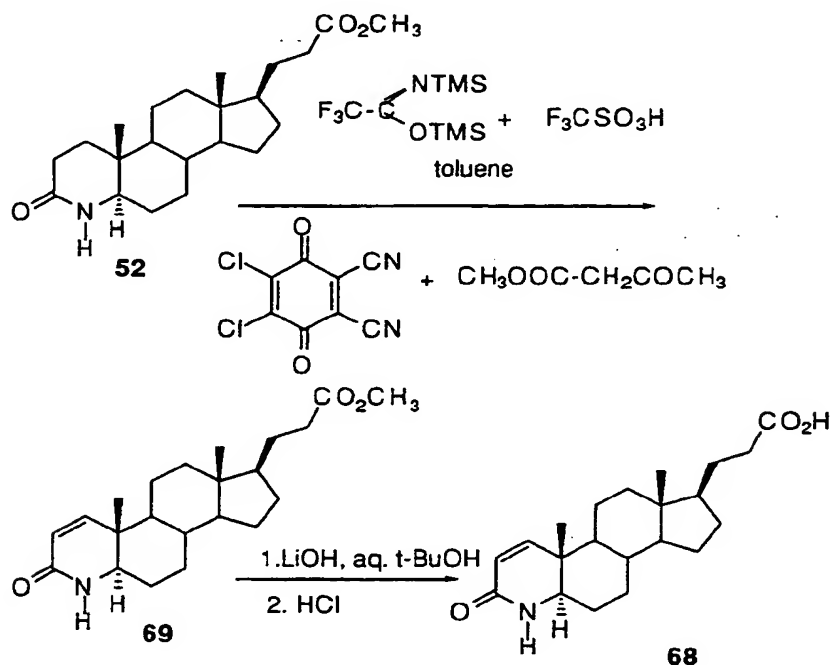
10

15

20

25

30



35

To a dry toluene solution of the ester **52** (361 mg, 1.0 mmole) under  $N_2$  was added 2,3-dichloro-5,6-dicyano-1,4-benzoquinone (266 mg, 1.13 mmole), bis(trimethylsilyl)trifluoroacetamide (1.07 ml, 4 mmole) and trifluoromethanesulfonic acid (7 ml, 0.077 mmole) and the clear red solution stirred at room temperature for 24 hours. Methylacetoacetate (11 ml, 0.1 mmole) was added and after stirring for 1 hour at room temperature the solution was refluxed for 24 hours. The reaction mix was concentrated *in vacuo* to a small volume and the residue dissolved in methylene chloride and extracted with an aqueous solution of 1.5% sodium carbonate plus 0.5% sodium sulfite, 5% sodium bicarbonate, dried over magnesium sulfate and concentrated *in vacuo* to give 328 mg crude product. Purification by flash chromatography on silica gel in 9:1 methylene chloride:acetone gave 229 mg of the unsaturated ester **69**.

40

45

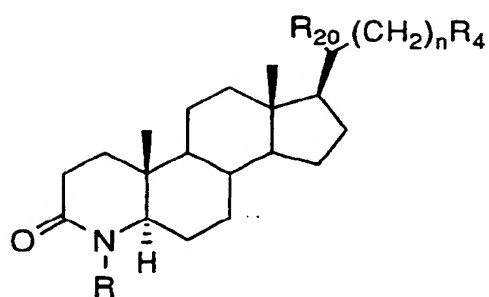
The unsaturated ester **69** (215 mg, 0.598 mmole) was dissolved in 2 ml *tert*-butanol containing lithium hydroxide monohydrate (75 mg, 1.79 mmole) and 200 ml water and refluxed for 1.5 hours. The mixture was concentrated *in vacuo* to a small volume and 20 ml water added. The mixture was cooled to 10°C and brought to pH 1 with concentrated HCl. The resulting precipitate was filtered, washed with water, sucked dry and dried in a vacuum oven at 60°C, 25 in. for 18 hours giving 174 mg of the unsaturated acid **68**.



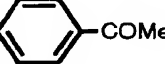
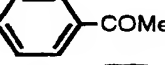

Using the above procedures the ester **59a** was converted into the ester **79** and the acid **78**.

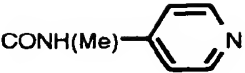
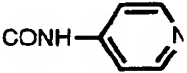
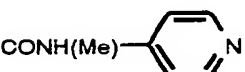
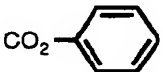
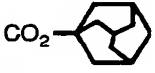
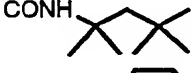
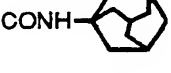
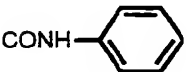

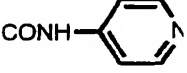
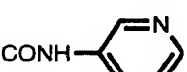
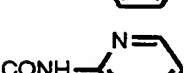
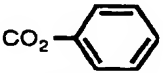
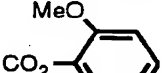
50

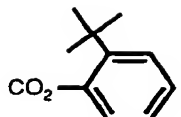
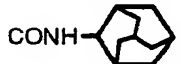
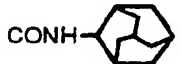
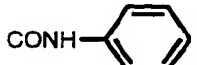
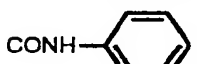


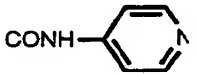
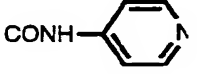
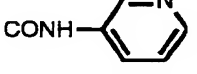
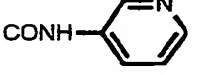
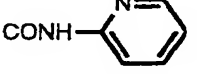
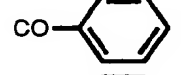
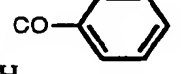
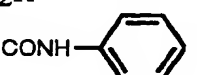
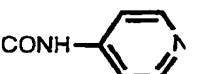
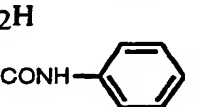
The following tables 6 and 7 list some of the compounds made in this invention and their physical properties. The compound numbers in these two tables are with reference to compounds described in Examples 73 through 84.

55

Table 6

Compd	R	R <sub>20</sub>	n	R <sub>4</sub>	18-Me
1	Me	H	0	CO <sub>2</sub> H	
2	H	H	0	CO <sub>2</sub> H	
3	Me	H	0	CONH- 	0.62
4	H	H	0	CONH- 	0.65
5	H	H	0	CONH-  -COMe	0.66
6	H	H	0	CONH-  -COMe	0.66
7	Me	H	0	CONH- 	0.64

5	7a	Me	H	0		0.44
	8	H	H	0		0.62
10	8a	H	H	0		0.45
15	9	Me	Me	0	CO <sub>2</sub> H	
	10	Me	Me	0		0.76
	11	Me	Me	0		0.67
20	12	Me	Me	0		0.68
	13	Me	Me	0		0.68
25	14	Me	Me	0		0.74
	15	Me	Me	0		0.72
30	15a	Me	Me	0		0.71
35	15b	Me	Me	0		0.72
	15c	Me	Me	0		0.71
40	16	Me	H	1	CO <sub>2</sub> H	0.60
	17	H	H	1	CO <sub>2</sub> H	
45	18	Me	H	1		0.65
50	19	Me	H	1		0.64

5	20	Me	H	1		0.65
	21	Me	H	1		0.62
10	22	H	H	1		0.62
	23	Me	H	1		0.63
15	24	H	H	1		0.63
	25	Me	H	1		0.63
20	26	H	H	1		0.63
	27	Me	H	1		0.64
25	28	H	H	1		0.63
	29	Me	H	1		0.63
30	30	H	H	1		0.62
	31	Me	H	1		0.62
35	32	Me	H	1		0.64
	33	H	H	1		0.63
40	34	Me	Me	1	CO <sub>2</sub> H	0.69
	35	Me	Me	1		0.73
45	36	Me	Me	1		0.71
	37	Me	H	2	CO <sub>2</sub> H	0.58
50	38	Me	H	2		0.57

55



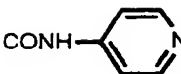
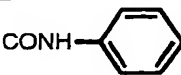
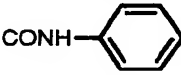

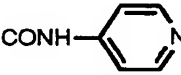
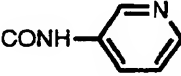
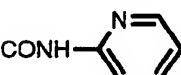
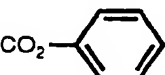
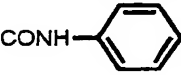
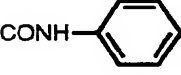
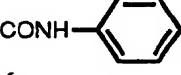
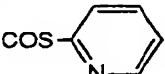
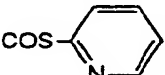
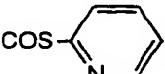
5	39	Me	H	2		0.59
	40	Me	Me	2	CO <sub>2</sub> H	
	41	H	Me	2	CO <sub>2</sub> H	0.65
	42	Me	Me	2		0.68
10	43	H	Me	2		0.69
	44	Me	Me	2		0.68
15	44a	Me	Me	2		0.66
	44b	Me	Me	2		0.66
20	44c	Me	Me	2		0.67
25	45	Me	H	3	CO <sub>2</sub> H	0.55
	46	Me	H	3		0.57
	47	Me	H	3		0.56
30	48	Me	H	4		0.55
	49	Me	H	9		0.56
35	52	H	H	1	CO <sub>2</sub> Me	0.61
	53	Me	H	1	COCHN <sub>2</sub>	
	54	Me	H	2	CO <sub>2</sub> Me	0.58
40	55	Me	H	1		0.62
	56	H	H	1		0.64
45	57	Me	Me	0		0.74
	58	Me	Me	1	CN	
50	59	Me	Me	1	CO <sub>2</sub> Me	0.70
	59a	H	Me	2	CO <sub>2</sub> Me	0.64
	62	Me	H	3	CO <sub>2</sub> Me	0.56
55	64	Me	H	9	CO <sub>2</sub> H	0.56

Table 6, part 2

5

	<u>Compd</u>	<u>NMR</u>	<u>Other</u>	<u>Mass Spectrum</u>
		<u>19-Me</u>		
10	1	<u>J. Med. Chem. 1984, 27, 1690-1701.</u>		
	2			m/e334(M+1) FAB
15	3	0.84 7.04-7.52 (m, 5H, ArH)		m/e423(M+1) FAB
	4	0.91 7.07-7.53 (m, 5H, ArH)		m/e409(M+1) FAB
20	5	0.90 2.58(s, 3H, COMe); 7.61(d, 2H, ArH); 7.94(d, 2H, ArH)		m/e466(M+2) FAB
	6	0.90 2.57(s, 3H, COMe); 7.62(d, 2H, ArH); 7.93(d, 2H, ArH)		m/e451(M+1) FAB
25	7	0.90 7.56(d, 2H, ArH); 8.46(d, 2H, ArH)		m/e424(M+1) FAB
	7a	0.85 3.30(s, 3H, NMe); 7.13(d, 2H, ArH); 8.65(d, 2H, ArH)		
30	8	0.88 7.58(d, 2H, ArH); 8.44(d, 2H, ArH)		m/e410(M+1) FAB
35	8a	0.87 3.27(s, 3H, NMe); 7.15(d, 2H, ArH); 8.66(d, 2H, ArH)		m/e423(M) EI
	9	<u>J. Med. Chem. 1984, 27, 1690-1701.</u>		
40	10	0.91 1.36(s, 3H, 21-Me); 7.0-7.5(m, 5H, ArH)		
	11	0.88 1.13(d, 3H, 21-Me); 1.64, 2.09, 2.14(bs, 15H, adamantylH);		
45	12	0.90 1.03(s, 9H, CMe <sub>3</sub> ); 1.12(d, 3H, 21-Me); 1.40, 1.42(s, 6H, NCMe <sub>2</sub> ); 5.20(s, 1H, NH)		

50

55

5	13	0.89	1.14(d,3H,21-Me); 1.67,1.99,2.06(bs,15H,adamantylH); 5.03(bs,1H,NH)		
	14	0.90	1.28(d,3H,21-Me); 7.06- 7.70(m,5H,ArH)		
10	15	0.89	1.28(d,3H,21-Me); 2.58(s,3H,COMe); 7.68(d,2H,ArH); 7.92(d,2H,ArH); 8.00(bs,1H,NH)		
	15a	0.89	1.27(d,3H,21-Me); 7.64(d,2H,ArH); 8.44(d,2H,ArH); 8.50(s,1H,NH)		
15	15b	0.89	1.29(d,3H,21-Me); 7.28(m,1H,ArH); 7.92(s,1H,ArH); 8.30(m,2H,ArH); 8.61(bs,1H,NH)		
	15c	0.88	1.28(d,3H,21-Me); 7.04(m,1H,ArH); 7.78(m,1H,ArH); 8.13(m,3H,ArH+NH)		
20	16	0.90		m/e361(M)	EI
	17			m/e347(M)	EI
25	18	0.90	7.05-7.41(m,5H,ArH)	m/e437(M)	EI
	19	0.89	3.81(s,3H,OMe); 6.90-7.29(m,4H,ArH)		
30	20	0.90	1.35(s,9H,CMe <sub>3</sub> ); 6.95- 7.43(m,4H,ArH)		
35	21	0.90		m/e495(M+1) FAB	
	22	0.91		m/e481(M+1) FAB	
40	23	0.89	7.05-7.54(m,5H,ArH)	m/e436(M)	EI
	24	0.91	7.06-7.55(m,5H,ArH)	m/e422(M)	EI
45	25	0.89	2.56(s,3H,COMe); 7.64(d,2H,ArH); 7.93(d,2H,ArH)	m/e478(M)	EI
50	26	0.91	2.57(s,3H,COMe); 7.63(d,2H,ArH); 7.91(d,2H,ArH)	m/e464(M)	EI

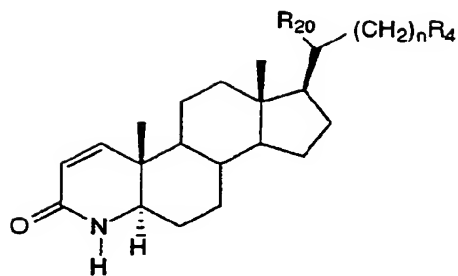
55

5	27	0.90	7.84(d,2H,ArH); 8.43(d,2H,ArH)	m/e437(M)	EI
	28	0.91	7.58(d,2H,ArH); 8.46(d,2H,ArH)	m/e424(M+1)	FAB
10	29	0.89	7.30(m,1H,ArH); 8.28(m,2H,ArH); 8.60(s,1H,ArH)		
	30	0.90	7.33(m,1H,ArH); 8.32(m,2H,ArH); 8.62(s,1H,ArH)	m/e424(M+1)	FAB
15	31	0.89	7.05(m,1H,ArH); 7.31(m,1H,ArH); 8.24(m,2H,ArH)		
	32	0.91	7.38-7.62(m,3H,ArH); 7.95(d,2H,ArH)		
20	33	0.90	7.05-7.54(m,5H,ArH)	m/e408(M+1)	FAB
	34	0.86	1.01(d,2H,21-Me)		
25	35	0.89	1.04(d,3H,21-Me); 7.03- 7.62(m,5H,ArH); 7.21(bs,1H,NH)		
	36	0.87	1.01(d,3H,21-Me); 7.60(bs,2H,ArH); 8.40(s,1H,NH); 8.44(bs,2H,ArH)		
30	37	0.90		m/e376(M+1)	FAB
	38	0.87	7.07-7.49(m,5H,ArH)	m/e451(M+1)	FAB
	39	0.89	7.58(d,2H,ArH); 8.46(d,2H,ArH)	m/e451(M+1)	FAB
35	40	J. Med. Chem. 1986, 29, 2298-2315.			
	41	0.88	0.91(d,3H,21-Me)		
	42	0.89	0.96(d,3H,21-Me); 7.03- 7.56(m,5H,ArH); 7.48(bs,1H,NH)		
40	43	0.91	0.96(d,3H,21-Me); 5.92(bs,1H,NH); 7.04-7.64(m,5H,ArH)		
	44	0.89	0.96(d,3H,21-Me); 2.57(s,3H,COMe); 7.66(d,2H,ArH); 7.90(d,2H,ArH); 8.16(bs,1H,NH)		
45	44a	0.88	0.94(d,3H,21-Me); 7.60(d,2H,ArH); 8.37(s,1H,NH); 8.44(d,2H,ArH)		
50	44b	0.88	0.96(d,3H,21-Me); 7.33(m,1H,ArH); 8.02(bs,1H,ArH); 8.33(m,2H,ArH); 8.64(s,1H,NH)		

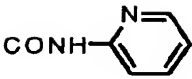
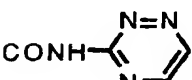
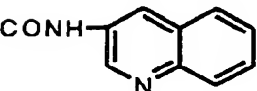
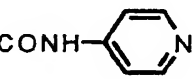
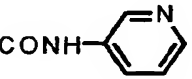
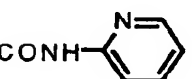
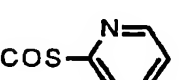
55

5	44c	0.87	0.95(d,3H,21-Me); 7.08(m,1H,ArH); 7.78(m,1H,ArH); 8.25(m,2H,ArH); 8.68(bs,1H,NH)
	45	0.87	2.31(t,2H,CH <sub>2</sub> CO <sub>2</sub> )
	46	0.88	2.53(t,2H,CH <sub>2</sub> CO <sub>2</sub> ); 7.02- 7.38(m,5H,ArH)
10	47	0.87	2.33(t,2H,CH <sub>2</sub> CO <sub>2</sub> ); 7.05- 7.52(m,5H,ArH); 7.21(s,1H,NH)
	48	0.87	2.33(t,2H,CH <sub>2</sub> CO <sub>2</sub> ); 7.05- 7.52(m,5H,ArH); 7.23(s,1H,NH)
15	49	0.88	2.33(t,2H,CH <sub>2</sub> CO <sub>2</sub> ); 7.05- 7.54(m,5H,ArH)
	52	0.90	3.66(s,3H,OMe); 5.83(bs,1H,NH)
	53	IR, 2140 cm <sup>-1</sup> N <sub>2</sub>	
20	54	0.90	2.30(t,2H,CH <sub>2</sub> CO <sub>2</sub> ); 3.69(s,3H,OMe)
	55	0.90	7.30(m,1H,ArH); 7.70(m,2H,ArH); 8.62(m,1H,ArH)
25	56	0.92	5.7(bs,1H,NH); 7.31(m,1H,ArH); 7.71(m,2H,ArH); 8.63(m,1H,ArH)
	57	0.90	1.32(d,3H,21-Me); 7.32(m,1H,ArH); 7.72(m,2H,ArH); 8.63(m,1H,ArH)
30	59	0.88	0.97(d,3H,21-Me); 3.65(s,3H,OMe)
	59a	0.88	0.91(d,3H,21-Me); 3.65(s,3H,OMe); 5.77(s,1H,NH)
	62	0.88	2.29(t,2H,CH <sub>2</sub> CO <sub>2</sub> ); 3.66(s,3H,OMe)
35	64	0.86	2.33(t,2H,CH <sub>2</sub> CO <sub>2</sub> )

Table 7

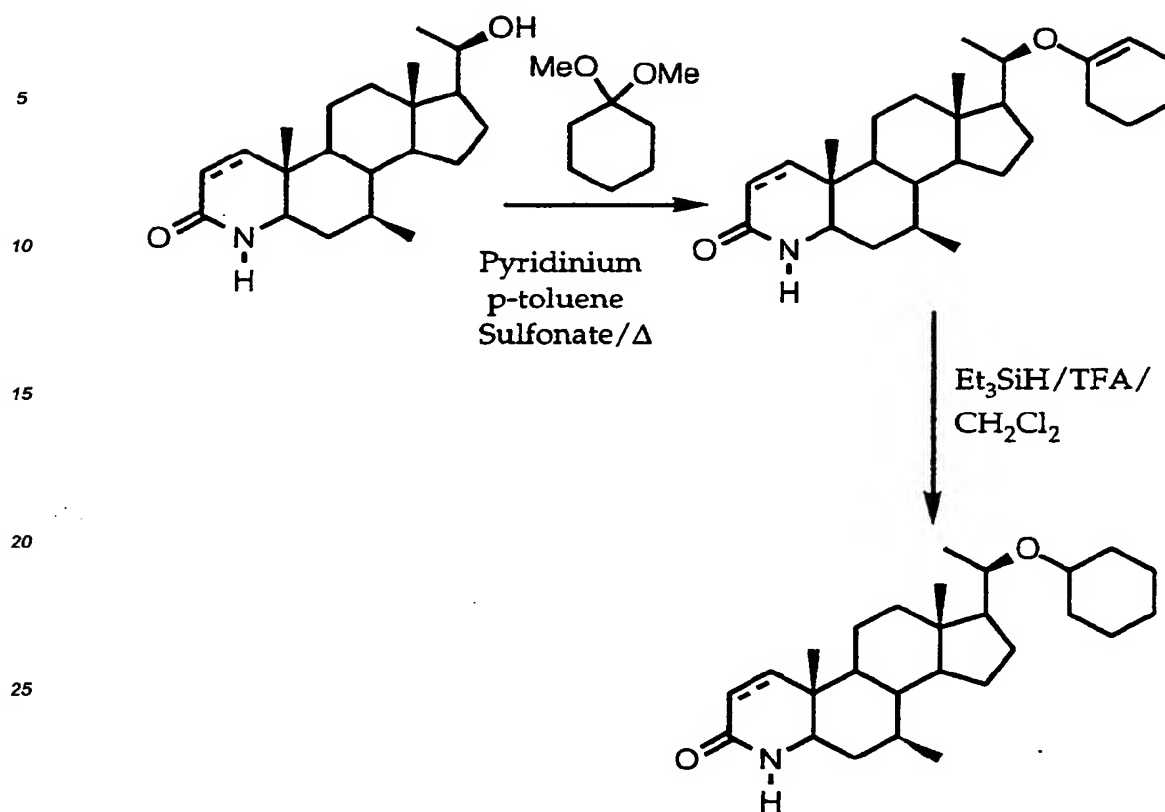
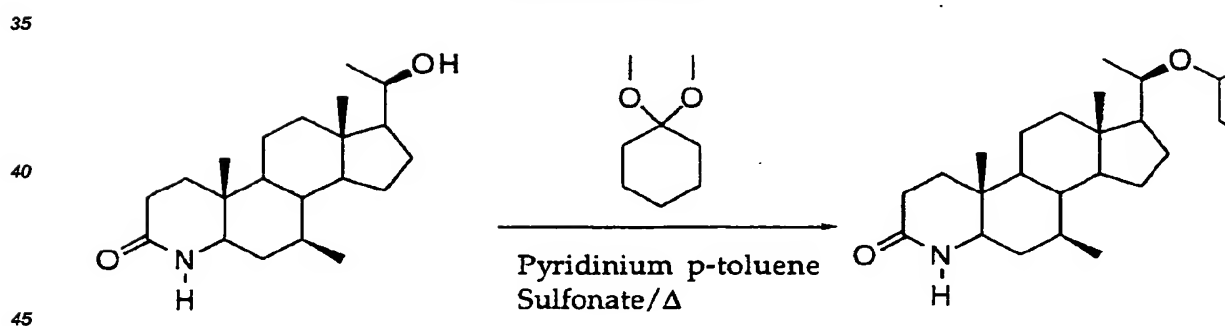


Compd	R20	n	R4	18-Me	NMR 19-Me	Other
65	Me	0	CO2H			
66	Me	0		0.63	0.95	1.33(d,3H,21-Me); 5.81(d,1H,1-H); 6.79(d,1H,2-H); 7.34, 7.63, 7.79, 7.81
67	Me	0		0.72	0.94	1.25(d,3H,21-Me); 5.78(d,1H,1-H); 7.62(d,2H,ArH); 8.39(d,2H,ArH)
68	H	1	CO2H	0.57	0.87	5.59(d,1H,1-H); 6.82(d,1H,2-H)
69	H	1	CO2Me	0.62	0.98	3.66(s,3H,OMe); 5.82(d,1H,1-H); 6.82(d,1H,2-H);
70	H	1		0.64	0.98	5.81(d,1H,1-H); 6.82(d,1H,2-H); 7.54(m,5H,ArH)
71	H	1		0.64	0.97	3.79(s,3H,OMe); 5.82(d,1H,1-H); 6.82(d,1H,2-H); 6.86(d,2H,ArH); 7.42(d,2H,ArH)
72	H	1		0.62	0.97	5.81(d,1H,1-H); 6.81(d,1H,2-H); 6.78(s,2H,ArH)
73	H	1		0.64	0.97	5.78(d,1H,1-H); 6.83(d,1H,2-H); 7.58(d,2H,ArH); 8.39(d,2H,ArH)
74	H	1		0.63	0.96	5.79(d,1H,1-H); 6.79(d,1H,2-H); 7.28(m,1H,ArH); 8.27(m,2H,ArH); 8.58(s,1H,ArH)

5	75	H	1		0.64	0.98	5.81(d,1H,1-H); 6.81(d,1H,2-H); 7.04(m,1H,ArH); 7.96(m,1H,ArH) 8.24(m,2H,ArH)
10	76	H	1		0.64	0.97	5.81(d,1H,1-H); 6.80(d,1H,2-H); 8.51(d,1H,ArH); 8.96(d,1H,ArH)
15	77	H	1		0.64	0.95	5.82(d,1H,1-H); 6.86(d,1H,2-H); 7.806(m,4H,ArH); 8.71-8.95(m,2H,ArH)
20	78	Me	2	CO <sub>2</sub> H	0.63	0.83	0.87(d,3H,21-Me); 5.59(d,1H,1-H)
25	79	Me	2	CO <sub>2</sub> Me	0.66	0.95	0.91(s,3H,21-Me); 3.64(s,3H,OMe NH); 5.78(d,1H,1-H); 6.77(d,1H,2-
30	80	Me	2		0.68	0.97	0.95(d,3H,21-Me); 5.46(s,1H,4-NH) 6.80(d,1H,2-H); 7.56(d,2H,ArH); 8.46(d,2H,ArH)
35	81	Me	2		0.68	0.96	0.94(d,3H,21-Me); 5.58(bs,1H,4-NH) 6.80(d,1H,2-H); 7.24(m,1H,ArH); 8.22(d,1H,ArH); 8.32(bs,1H,ArH);
40	82	Me	2		0.69	0.96	0.97(d,3H,21-Me); 5.54(bs,1H,4-NH) 6.79(d,1H,2-H); 7.08(m,1H,ArH) ; 8.26(m,2H,ArH); 8.71(bs,1H,CON
45	83	H	1		0.62	0.97	5.80(d,1H,1-H); 6.80(d,1H,2-H); 7.78(m,3H,ArH); 8.60(d,1H,ArH)

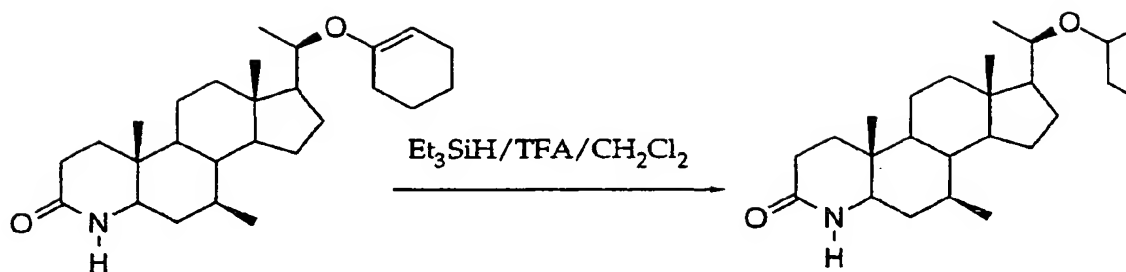
Another preferred embodiment of this invention is a series of compounds characterized in having ether moieties at the 17 position, and which can be synthesized according to the following flowsheet:

## Flowsheet XXXIII

**EXAMPLE 85**

To a solution of Azasteroid (250mg) in dimethoxycyclohexane (10ml) was added pyridinium p-toluenesulfonate and reaction mixture was heated at 140° for 2hrs. The temperature of reaction was increased and dimethoxycyclohexane was removed slowly by distillation over 4hrs. Finally all the dimethoxycyclohexane was distilled off and residue taken in ethyl acetate, washed with aqueous sodium bicarbonate, brine, dried and concentrated to give 2. MS calculated for  $\text{C}_{27}\text{H}_{43}\text{NO}_2$ , 413.65. Observed 413 (EI).

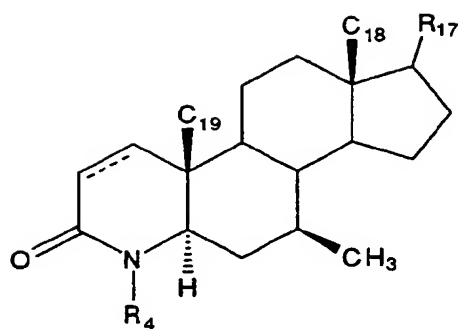


EXAMPLE 86

To a solution of Enol Ether (150 mg) in  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  (2ml) was added triethylsilane (418.6 mg, 10 eq.) followed by slow dropwise addition of TFA (2.07g). After stirring the reaction for overnight at room temperature, the reaction mixture was diluted with  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$ , washed with aq.  $\text{NaHCO}_3$ , brine, dried and concentrated. The residue was purified by prep. tic over silica gel using 30% acetone/  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  as solvent. MS calculated for  $\text{C}_{27}\text{H}_{45}\text{NO}_2$ , 415.66. Observed 415(EI).

An additional preferred embodiment of the invention is presented in the following Table 8, in which compounds are presented that are readily synthesizable by one of ordinary skill in this art by following the procedures previously presented and exemplified:

Table 8.



Example R<sub>4</sub>  
No.

R<sub>17</sub>

87	CH <sub>3</sub>	β-(R)-CH(CH <sub>3</sub> )(CH <sub>2</sub> ) <sub>3</sub> CH(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub>
88	CH <sub>3</sub>	β-COCH <sub>3</sub>
89	CH <sub>3</sub>	β-(E)-C(CH <sub>3</sub> )=CH(4-Pyridyl)
90	CH <sub>3</sub>	β-(S)-CH(CH <sub>3</sub> )CH <sub>2</sub> CN
91	CH <sub>3</sub>	β-(R)-CH(CH <sub>3</sub> )CH <sub>2</sub> CN
92	CH <sub>3</sub>	β-(CH <sub>2</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> CF <sub>3</sub>
93	CH <sub>3</sub>	β-OCONHCH(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub>
94	CH <sub>3</sub>	β-(CH <sub>2</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> CO <sub>2</sub> -Ph
95	CH <sub>3</sub>	β-(CH <sub>2</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> -(1-Phenyltetrazol-5-yl)
96	CH <sub>3</sub>	β-(CH <sub>2</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> -(2-Methyl-1,3,4-oxadiazol-5-yl)
97	CH <sub>3</sub>	β-CH <sub>2</sub> CONH-(4-Pyridyl)
98	CH <sub>3</sub>	β-CH <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>3</sub>
99	CH <sub>3</sub>	Δ <sup>16</sup>
100	CH <sub>3</sub>	17-H
101	Me	3-thiophenecarboxamido
102	Me	2-methyl-3-fluorobenzamido
103	Me	phenylthioacetamido
104	Me	t-butylthioacetamido
105	Me	phenylthioacetamido
106	Me	2-fluorobenzamido
107	Me	2-thiophenesulfonamido
108	Me	2,3-difluorobenzamido
109	Me	isopropylthioacetamido
110	Me	O-((isopropylthio)acetyl)oximino
111	Me	9-(isopropylthio)nonanoylamido

5	112	Me	$\beta$ -O-phenyl-p-cyano
	113	Me	$\beta$ -O-CH <sub>2</sub> COOEt
	114	Me	$\beta$ -O-CH <sub>2</sub> COOH
	115	Me	$\beta$ -O-CH <sub>2</sub> CONHPh
	116	Me	$\beta$ -O-CH <sub>2</sub> CONHPh-p-COMe
10	117	Me	exo-methylene
	118	Me	17 $\alpha$ -OH, 17 $\beta$ -CH <sub>2</sub> N <sub>3</sub>
	119	Me	$\beta$ -Me
	120	Me	$\alpha$ -OH, $\beta$ -CH <sub>2</sub> NHCOMe <sub>3</sub>
15	121	Me	$\alpha$ -OH, $\beta$ -CH <sub>2</sub> NH <sub>2</sub>
	122	Me	cyclopropyl-16-ene

Table 8, part 2

	<sup>1</sup> H-NMR				Melting pt.	mass spec	
	C <sub>18</sub>	C <sub>19</sub>	7β-CH <sub>3</sub>	other	°C	M <sup>+</sup> or M+1 <sup>+</sup>	
25							
	87	0.93	0.89	1.15 d	1.2 d	63-65	415 (M <sup>+</sup> )
	88	0.63	0.85	1.06 d	2.13(s,3H,COMe)		
	89	0.64	0.84	1.09 d	1.91(s,3H,C=CMe);		
30					6.23(s,1H,C=CH);		
					7.17(bs,2H,ArH);		
					8.55(bs,2H,ArH)		
	90	0.71	0.85	1.05 d	1.19(d,3H,21-Me)		
35	91	0.70	0.84	1.05 d	1.08(d,3H,21-Me)		
	92	0.62	0.85	1.06 d			
	93	0.76	0.84	1.04 d	1.15(d,6H,CHMe <sub>2</sub> );		
					4.49(t,1H,17-H)		
40	94	0.64	0.84	1.05 d	7.04-7.39(m,5H,Ar)		451(M <sup>+</sup> )
	95	0.56	0.85	1.04 d	7.43-7.63(m,5H,Ar)		476(M+1) <sup>+</sup>
	96	0.63	0.85	1.05 d	2.49(s,3H,C(CH <sub>3</sub> )=N)		413(M <sup>+</sup> )
	97	0.64	0.86	1.06 d	7.54(d,2H,Ar);		437(M <sup>+</sup> )
					8.48(d,2H,Ar)		
45	98	0.55	0.83	1.02 d	0.84 (t, 3H, CH <sub>3</sub> )		332 (M <sup>+</sup> )
	99	0.74	0.85	1.04 d	5.65 (m, 1H, 16-H);		
					5.78 (m, 1H, 17H)		
	100	0.70	0.83	1.05 d	2.92 (s, 3H, N-Me)		304 (M <sup>+</sup> )
50	101	0.75	0.83	1.033	2.904(N-Me)		M <sup>+</sup> = 428
	5	3					

	102	0.76	0.85	1.04	2.82 (N-Me)		M+ = 454
5	103	0.44	0.78	0.975	2.879 (N-Me)		M+ = 468
	1	4					
	104	0.71	0.82	1.011	2.891 (N-Me)		M+ = 448
	9	0					
10	105	0.44	0.78		2.879 (N-Me)		M+ = 524
	6	4					
	106	0.77	0.83	1.037	2.907 (N-Me)		M+1 =
	7	9					440
15	107	0.68	0.81	0.975	2.884 (N-Me)		M+ = 464
	8	2					
	108	0.79	0.85	1.048	2.923 (N-Me)		M+ = 458
	9	8					
20	112	0.88	0.94	1.07	2.93 (N-Me), 4.14 (t, 17 $\alpha$ )	200-202	M+ = 420
	113	0.82	0.86	1.05	2.92, 3.38 (t, 17 $\alpha$ ), 4.09 (OCH <sub>2</sub> )		M+ = 405
25	114	0.84	0.86	1.05	2.92, 3.42 (t, 17 $\alpha$ ), 4.10 (OCH <sub>2</sub> )	163-166	M+1+ = 378
	115	0.88	0.89	1.06	2.92, 3.42 (t, 17 $\alpha$ ), 4.06 (OCH <sub>2</sub> )	175.5-178.5	M+1+ = 453
30	116	0.89	0.90	1.07	2.58 (MeCO), 2.93, 3.44 (t, 17 $\alpha$ ), 4.07 (OCH <sub>2</sub> )	212-216	M+1+ = 495
	117	0.82	0.88	1.10	2.92, 4.67 (m, =CH <sub>2</sub> )	85-87.5	M+ = 315
35	118	0.78	0.88	1.07	2.93, 3.49 (ABq, CH <sub>2</sub> N)	243.5-246	M+1+ = 375
	119	0.57	0.87	1.06	0.83 (d, 17 $\beta$ -Me)	98-100	M+ = 318
	120	0.75	0.89	1.07	1.28 (CMe <sub>3</sub> ), 2.76 (ABq, CH <sub>2</sub> N)		M+ = 404
40	121	0.76	0.87	1.09		272-277	M+ = 348
	122	0.83	0.89	1.06	0.39 (m, 2H, cyclopropyl), 0.64 (m, 2H, cyclopropyl), 5.11 (m, =CH-)		M+ = 341
45							

In this specifications, Rf values cited were carried out on standard thin layer chromatographic Silica gel plates. The elution solvent system used is given in the parentheses following the Rf value.

The mass spectral values cited are given as FAB, i.e., fast atom bombardment, and are reported as (M+1) molecular ion peaks, being the molecular weight plus one atomic mass unit. The electron impact (EI) mass spectrum values cited are reported as molecular ion peaks and are indicated in parentheses, either being (M) or (M+2), the molecular weight, MW, or the MW plus two atomic units.

The nuclear magnetic resonance data was taken at 400 MHz in CDCl<sub>3</sub> and is tabulated for representative unique proton values. The coupling constant J is given in Hertz, Hz.

The present invention has the objective of providing suitable topical, oral and parenteral pharmaceutical formulations for use in the novel methods of treatment of the present invention.

The compositions containing the compounds of the present invention as the active ingredient for use in

the treatment of e.g., benign prostatic hypertrophy, prostatitis, and treatment and prevention of prostatic carcinoma, hyperandrogenic conditions, can be administered in a wide variety of therapeutic dosage forms in conventional vehicles for systemic administration, as, for example, by oral administration in the form of tablets, capsules, solutions, or suspensions, or by injection. The daily dosage of the products may be varied over a wide range varying from 0.5 to 1,000 mg per adult human/per day. The compositions are preferably provided in the form of scored tablets containing 0.5, 1.0, 2.5, 5.0, 10.0, 15.0, 25.0, and 50.0 milligrams of the active ingredient for the symptomatic adjustment of the dosage to the patient to be treated. An effective amount of the drug is ordinarily supplied at a dosage level of from about 0.002 mg. to about 50 mg./kg. of body weight per day. Preferably the range is from about 0.01 mg. to 7 mg./kgs. of body weight per day. These dosages are well below the toxic dose of the product. For the treatment of androgenic alopecia, acne vulgaris, seborrhea, female hirsutism, the compounds of the present invention are administered in a pharmaceutical composition comprising the active compound in combination with a pharmacologically acceptable carrier adapted for topical, oral or parenteral administration.

These topical pharmaceutical compositions may be in the form of a cream, ointment, gel or aerosol formulation adapted for application to the skin. These topical pharmaceutical compositions containing the compounds of the present invention ordinarily include about 0.1% to 15%, preferably about 5%, of the active compound, in admixture with about 95% of vehicle.

The compounds of the present invention can be administered in such oral dosage forms as tablets, capsules (each including timed release and sustained release formulations), pills, powders, granules, elixers, tinctures, suspensions, syrups and emulsions. Likewise, they may also be administered in intravenous (both bolus and infusion), intraperitoneal, subcutaneous or intramuscular form, all using forms well known to those of ordinary skill in the pharmaceutical arts. An effective but non-toxic amount of the compound desired can be employed as a 5  $\alpha$ -reductase agent.

The dosage regimen utilizing the compounds of the present invention is selected in accordance with a variety of factors including type, species, age, weight, sex and medical condition of the patient; the severity of the condition to be treated; the route of administration; the renal and hepatic function of the patient; and the particular compound or salt thereof employed. An ordinarily skilled physician or veterinarian can readily determine and prescribe the effective amount of the drug required to prevent, counter or arrest the progress of the condition. Optimal precision in achieving concentration of drug within the range that yields efficacy without toxicity requires a regimen based on the kinetics of the drug's availability to target sites. This involves a consideration of the distribution, equilibrium, and elimination of a drug.

Oral dosages of the present invention, when used for the indicated effects, will range between about Advantageously, compounds of the present invention may be administered in a single daily dose, or the total daily dosage may be administered in divided doses of two, three or four times daily. Furthermore, preferred compounds for the present invention can be administered in intranasal form via topical use of suitable intranasal vehicles, or via transdermal routes, using those forms of transdermal skin patches well known to those of ordinary skill in that art. To be administered in the form of a transdermal delivery system, the dosage administration will, of course, be continuous rather than intermittent throughout the dosage regimen.

In the methods of the present invention, the compounds herein described in detail can form the active ingredient, and are typically administered in admixture with suitable pharmaceutical diluents, excipients or carriers (collectively referred to herein as "carrier" materials) suitably selected with respect to the intended form of administration, that is, oral tablets, capsules, elixirs, syrups and the like, and consistent with conventional pharmaceutical practices.

For instance, for oral administration in the form of a tablet or capsule, the active drug component can be combined with an oral, non-toxic pharmaceutically acceptable inert carrier such as ethanol, glycerol, water and the like. Moreover, when desired or necessary, suitable binders, lubricants, disintegrating agents and coloring agents can also be incorporated into the mixture. Suitable binders include starch, gelatin, natural sugars such as glucose or beta-lactose, corn sweeteners, natural and synthetic gums such as acacia, tragacanth or sodium alginate, carboxymethylcellulose, polyethylene glycol, waxes and the like. Lubricants used in these dosage forms include sodium oleate, sodium stearate, magnesium stearate, sodium benzoate, sodium acetate, sodium chloride and the like. Disintegrators include, without limitation, starch, methyl cellulose, agar, bentonite, zanthan gum and the like.

The compounds of the present invention can also be administered in the form of liposome delivery systems, such as small unilamellar vesicles, large unilamellar vesicles and multilamellar vesicles. Liposomes can be formed from a variety of phospholipids, such as cholesterol, stearylamine or phosphatidylcholines.

Compounds of the present invention may also be delivered by the use of monoclonal antibodies as individual carriers to which the compound molecules are coupled. The compounds of the present invention may also be coupled with soluble polymers as targetable drug carriers. Such polymers can include polyvinylpyrro-

lidone, pyran copolymer, polyhydroxypropyl- methacrylamide-phenol, polyhydroxyethylaspartamidephenol, or polyethyleneoxidepolylysine substituted with palmitoyl residues. Furthermore, the compounds of the present invention may be coupled to a class of biodegradable polymers useful in achieving controlled release of a drug, for example, polylactic acid, polyepsilon caprolactone, polyhydroxy butyric acid, polyorthoesters, polyacetals, polydihydropyrans, polycyanoacrylates and cross-linked or amphipathic block copolymers of hydrogels.

## BIOLOGICAL ASSAYS

### Preparation of Human prostatic and scalp 5 $\alpha$ -reductases.

Samples of human tissue were pulverized using a freezer mill and homogenized in 40 mM potassium phosphate, pH 6.5, 5 mM magnesium sulfate, 25 mM potassium chloride, 1 mM phenylmethylsulfonyl fluoride, 1 mM dithiothreitol (DTT) containing 0.25 M sucrose using a Potter-Elvehjem homogenizer. A crude nuclear pellet was prepared by centrifugation of the homogenate at 1,500xg for 15 min. The crude nuclear pellet was washed two times and resuspended in two volumes of buffer. Glycerol was added to the resuspended pellet to a final concentration of 20%. The enzyme suspension was frozen in aliquots at -80°C. The prostatic and scalp reductases were stable for at least 4 months when stored under these conditions.

### 5 $\alpha$ -reductase assay.

The reaction mixture contained in a final volume of 100  $\mu$ l is: 40 mM buffer (human scalp, potassium phosphate, pH 6.5; human prostatic 5 $\alpha$ -reductase, sodium citrate, pH 5.5), 0.3-10  $\mu$ M<sup>14</sup>C-T (or <sup>3</sup>H-T), 1 mM DTT, and 500  $\mu$ M NADPH. Typically, the assay was initiated by the addition of 50-100  $\mu$ g prostatic homogenate or 75-200  $\mu$ g scalp homogenate and incubated at 37°C. After 10-50 min the reaction was quenched by extraction with 250  $\mu$ l of a mixture of 70% cyclohexane: 30% ethyl acetate containing 10  $\mu$ g each DHT and T. The aqueous and organic layers were separated by centrifugation at 14,000 rpm in an Eppendorf microfuge. The organic layer was subjected to normal phase HPLC (10 cm Whatman partisil 5 silica column equilibrated in 1 ml/min 70 % cyclohexane: 30 % ethyl acetate; retention times DHT, 6.8-7.2 min; androstenediol, 7.6-8.0; T, 9.1-9.7 min). The HPLC system consisted of a Waters Model 680 Gradient System equipped with a Hitachi Model 655A autosampler, Applied Biosystems Model 757 variable UV detector, and a Radiomatic Model A120 radio-activity analyzer. The conversion of T to DHT was monitored using the radioactivity flow detector by mixing the HPLC effluent with one volume of Flo Scint 1 (Radiomatic). Under the conditions described, the production of DHT was linear for at least 25 min. The only steroids observed with the human prostate and scalp preparations were T, DHT and androstenediol.

### Stumptail macaque protocol

The following protocol is utilized with the stumptail macaque monkey to demonstrate the effect of compounds of the present invention for promoting hair growth.

Twenty-one male stumptail macaque monkeys of species *Macaca speciosa* are assigned to vehicle control and drug treatment groups on the basis of baseline hair weight data. This assignment procedure is necessary to insure that the average baseline hair growth for each control and experimental group is comparable. The control and drug treatment groups are as follows:

1. Topical 50:30:20 vehicle (N= 6)
2. Oral 5 $\alpha$ -reductase and topical 50:30:20 vehicle (N = 5)
3. Oral placebo (N = 5)
4. 5 $\alpha$ -reductase in vehicle (N = 5)

The vehicle consists of 50% propylene glycol, 30% ethanol and 20% water. A 100 mM concentration of topical 5 $\alpha$ -reductase is formulated in this vehicle. The same 5 $\alpha$ -reductase is administered as an oral dose of 0.5mg per monkey. Immediately prior to the dosing phase of the study, hair is removed from a 1 inch square area (identified by four tatoos) in the center of the balding scalp. This hair collection is the baseline hair growth determination prior to the beginning of treatment.

Approximately 250 $\mu$ L of vehicle and 5 $\alpha$ -reductase in vehicle is prepared and topically administered to the tattooed area of the scalp. The selected 5 $\alpha$ -reductase and placebo is ingested by the monkeys at the same time as the topical doses are administered. The monkeys are dosed once per day, seven days per week for twenty weeks.

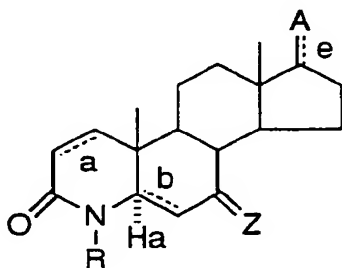
At four week intervals throughout the dosing phase of the study, each monkey is shaved and the hair is collected and weighed. The body weight data (at baseline and during assay) is analyzed by the nonparametric

Wilcoxon rank-sum test. Differences are significant at  $p < 0.05$ . Hair weight data at each week collection for vehicle, placebo and treatment groups are expressed as the change from baseline. Statistical analysis is performed on the rank of the data to show overall differences among groups at each four week collection.

While the invention has been described and illustrated with reference to certain preferred embodiments thereof, those skilled in the art will appreciate that various changes, modifications and substitutions can be made therein without departing from the spirit and scope of the invention. For example, effective dosages other than the preferred dosages as set forth herein above may be applicable as a consequence of variations in the responsiveness of the mammal being treated for any of the indications for the compounds of the invention indicated above. Likewise, the specific pharmacological responses observed may vary according to and depending upon the particular active compound selected or whether there are present pharmaceutical carriers, as well as the type of formulation and mode of administration employed, and such expected variations or differences in the results are contemplated in accordance with the objects and practices of the present invention. It is intended, therefore, that the invention be limited only by the scope of the claims which follow and that such claims be interpreted as broadly as is reasonable.

### Claims

1. A compound of the formula:



wherein

R is selected from hydrogen, methyl or ethyl; the dashed lines-a, b, e indicate double bonds which can be present, providing that if b double bond is present, then the  $5\alpha$  hydrogen, Ha, is not present;

Z can be:

1) oxo,

2)  $\alpha$ -hydrogen and a  $\beta$ -substituent selected from  $C_1$ - $C_4$  alkyl,  $C_2$ - $C_4$  alkenyl,  $-CH_2COOH$ , hydroxy, carboxy,  $COOC_1$ - $C_4$  alkyl esters;  $OCONR^1R^2$ , where  $R^1$  and  $R^2$  are independently H,  $C_1$ - $C_4$  alkyl, phenyl, benzyl, and where  $R^1$  and  $R^2$  together with the nitrogen can form a 5-6 membered saturated heterocyclic ring, optionally with one other heteroatom;  $OC_1$ - $C_4$  alkyl,  $OC_3$ - $C_6$  cycloalkyl,  $-OCOCH_3$ , halo, halo  $C_1$ - $C_2$  alkyl, or trifluoromethyl,  $C_3$ - $C_6$  cycloalkyl;

3)  $=CH-R^1$  where  $R^1$  is H,  $C_1$ - $C_4$  alkyl;

4) Spiro



where  $R^1$  is H,  $C_1$ - $C_4$  alkyl; and

A can be:

IA)



where Q is:

(1)  $\text{NR}^2\text{R}^3$ , where  $\text{R}^3$  is independently hydrogen, methyl or ethyl; and  $\text{R}^2$  is a hydrocarbon radical, selected from substituted or unsubstituted straight or branched chain alkyl, cycloalkyl, or aralkyl of from 1-12 carbons or monocyclic aryl optionally containing 1 or more lower alkyl substituents of from 1-2 carbon atoms and/or 1 or more halogen substituents, with the proviso that Z is not beta-methyl where  $\text{R}^2$  is  $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_8$  alkyl;

(2) a hydrocarbon radical being:

(a) a monovalent aliphatic radical selected from straight or branched chain alkyl, or cycloalkyl, of from 1-12 carbons, which can be substituted by one or more of  $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_2$  alkyl or halo, excluding  $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_4$  alkyl when Z is beta-methyl;

(b) an aralkyl radical selected from benzyl or phenethyl;

(c) a polycyclic aromatic radical which can be substituted with one or more of: -OH, organosilyl protected -OH,  $-\text{OC}_1\text{-C}_4$  alkyl,  $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_4$  alkyl, halo or nitro;

(d) a monocyclic aromatic radical which can be substituted with one or more of:

(i) -OH,  $-\text{OC}_1\text{-C}_4$  alkyl,  $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_4$  alkyl,  $-(\text{CH}_2)_m\text{OH}$ ,  $-(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{COOH}$ , including organosilyl protected hydroxy, where m is 1-4, n is 1-3, providing  $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_4$  alkyl is only present when one of the above oxygen-containing radicals is present;

(ii) -SH,  $-\text{SC}_1\text{-C}_4$  alkyl,  $-\text{SOC}_1\text{-C}_4$  alkyl,  $-\text{SO}_2\text{C}_1\text{-C}_4$  alkyl,  $-\text{SO}_2\text{N}(\text{C}_1\text{-C}_4\text{-alkyl})_2$ ,  $-\text{SO}_2\text{NH}(\text{C}_1\text{-C}_4\text{-alkyl})$ ,  $-(\text{CH}_2)_m\text{SH}$ ,  $-\text{S}-(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{-O-COCH}_3$ , where m is 1-4 n is 1-3, providing  $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_4$  alkyl is only present when one of the above sulfur containing radicals is present;

(iii)  $\text{N}(\text{R}^3)_2$ , which can be protected, where  $\text{R}^3$  is independently H or  $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_4$  alkyl, where the mono-aryl ring can also be further substituted with  $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_4$  alkyl; and

(iv) heterocyclic radical selected from 2-, 3-, or 4-pyridyl, 2-pyrrolyl, 2-furyl or thiophenyl; and

(IIA), where:

A is  $-\text{XR}^4$ , or  $-(\text{CHR}^1)_n\text{-XR}^4$ ;

n is 1-10;

X is -O- or is  $-\text{S}(\text{O})_p-$ ,

wherein p is zero, 1 or 2; and

$\text{R}^1$  can be the same or different when n is greater than 1 and is -H, aryl, or  $-\text{C}_{1-3}$ alkyl unsubstituted or substituted with  $\text{C}_6\text{-C}_{10}$  aryl;

R is -H, methyl or ethyl;

$\text{R}^4$  is

1) hydrogen or  $-\text{C}_{1-20}$  alkyl, unsubstituted or substituted with one or more of:

a) -OH,

b) halo,

c)  $-\text{C}_{1-8}$  alkoxy,

d)  $-\text{C}_{1-8}$  alkenyl,

e)  $-\text{CONR}^5\text{R}^5$ , wherein  $\text{R}^5$  is independently

i) -H,

ii)  $-\text{C}_{1-8}$  alkyl unsubstituted or substituted with one or more of  $\text{R}^7$ , aryl or heterocyclic, defined below, the aryl being unsubstituted or substituted one or more of  $\text{R}^7$  or  $\text{R}^9$ ,

iii) aryl unsubstituted or substituted with one or more of  $\text{R}^7$  or  $\text{R}^9$ , or

iv) heterocyclic, defined below, unsubstituted or substituted with one or more of  $\text{R}^7$  or  $\text{R}^9$ ,

f)  $-\text{COOR}^6$ , wherein  $\text{R}^6$  is

i) -H,

ii)  $-\text{C}_{1-8}$  alkyl unsubstituted or substituted with one or more of  $\text{R}^7$  or aryl, the aryl being unsubstituted or substituted with one or more of  $\text{R}^7$  or  $\text{R}^9$ , or

iii) aryl, unsubstituted or substituted with one or more of  $\text{R}^7$  or  $\text{R}^9$ ,

g)  $-\text{S}(\text{O})_p\text{-R}^5$ , wherein p is defined above,

h)  $-\text{N}(\text{R}^5)_2$ ,

i) aryl, unsubstituted or substituted with one or more of aryl,  $\text{R}^7$  or  $\text{R}^9$ ,

j) heterocycle, unsubstituted or substituted with one or more of  $\text{R}^7$  or  $\text{R}^9$ ,

k)  $-\text{C}_{3-10}$  cycloalkyl, such as cyclohexyl, norbornyl, or adamantyl, unsubstituted or substituted with one or more of  $\text{R}^7$  or  $\text{R}^9$ , or

1)  $-\text{CONR}^8\text{-CO-NHR}^8$ , wherein  $\text{R}^8$  is -H,  $-\text{C}_{1-8}$  alkyl, benzyl or cyclohexyl; or

2) aryl, unsubstituted or substituted with one or more of aryl,  $\text{R}^7$  or  $\text{R}^9$ , or

3) heterocycle or  $-\text{C}_{3-10}$  cycloalkyl, either of which is unsubstituted or substituted with one or more of  $\text{R}^7$  or  $\text{R}^9$ ;



R<sup>7</sup> is

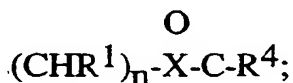
- 1) -OH
- 2) -C<sub>1-3</sub> alkoxy,
- 3) -CN,
- 4) -COOR<sup>6</sup>
- 5) -C<sub>1-8</sub> alkyl-COOR<sup>6</sup>
- 6) -NO<sub>2</sub>, or
- 7) -halo; and
- 8) amino, mono C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkylamino, di C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkylamino;

R<sup>9</sup> is

- 1) -C<sub>1-8</sub> alkyl, unsubstituted or substituted with one or more of aryl or R<sup>7</sup>,
- 2) -CO-A, -C<sub>1-8</sub> alkyl-CO-A, -NHCO-A, or S(O)<sub>p</sub>-A, wherein p is defined above and A is
  - a) -H,
  - b) -C<sub>1-8</sub> alkyl, unsubstituted or substituted with one or more of
    - i) -R<sup>7</sup>, or
    - ii) aryl, unsubstituted or substituted with one or more of R<sup>7</sup>, or
  - c) aryl, unsubstituted or substituted with one or more of R<sup>7</sup>,
- 3) -NHCO-heterocycle,
- 4) -N(R<sup>10</sup>)<sub>2</sub> or -CON(R<sup>10</sup>)<sub>2</sub> wherein R<sup>10</sup> is independently -H, heterocycle, or -A,
- 5) -NHCO-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>q</sub>-CO-Q, wherein q is 1-4, and Q is -N(R<sup>10</sup>)<sub>2</sub> or -OR<sup>10</sup>;

(III A), where:

A is



R<sup>1</sup> can be the same or different when n is greater than 1 and is -H, aryl, or -C<sub>1-3</sub>alkyl unsubstituted or substituted with aryl;

R is -H, methyl or ethyl;

n is zero through 10;

X is -O- or -S-; and

R<sup>4</sup> is

- 1) hydrogen or -C<sub>1-20</sub> alkyl, unsubstituted or substituted with one or more of:
  - a) -OH,
  - b) halo,
  - c) -C<sub>1-8</sub> alkoxy,
  - d) -C<sub>1-6</sub> alkenyl,
  - e) -CONR<sup>5</sup>R<sup>5</sup>, wherein R<sup>5</sup> is independently
    - i) -H,
    - ii) -C<sub>1-8</sub> alkyl unsubstituted or substituted with one or more of R<sup>7</sup>, aryl or heterocycle, the aryl being unsubstituted or substituted with one or more of R<sup>7</sup> or R<sup>9</sup>,
    - iii) aryl unsubstituted or substituted with one or more of R<sup>7</sup> or R<sup>9</sup>, or
    - iv) heterocycle, unsubstituted or substituted with one or more of R<sup>7</sup> or R<sup>9</sup>,
  - f) -COOR<sup>6</sup>, wherein R<sup>6</sup> is
    - i) -H,
    - ii) -C<sub>1-8</sub> alkyl unsubstituted or substituted with one or more of R<sup>7</sup> or aryl, the aryl being unsubstituted or substituted with one or more of R<sup>7</sup> or R<sup>9</sup>, or
    - iii) aryl, unsubstituted or substituted with one or more of R<sup>7</sup> or R<sup>9</sup>,
  - g) -S(O)<sub>p</sub>-R<sup>5</sup>, wherein p is zero, 1 or 2;
  - h) -N(R<sup>5</sup>)<sub>2</sub>,
    - i) aryl, unsubstituted or substituted with one or more of aryl, R<sup>7</sup> or R<sup>9</sup>,
  - j) heterocycle, unsubstituted or substituted with one or more of R<sup>7</sup> or R<sup>9</sup>,
  - k) -C<sub>3-10</sub> cycloalkyl, such as cyclohexyl, norbornyl, or adamantyl, unsubstituted or substituted with one or more of R<sup>7</sup> or R<sup>9</sup>, or

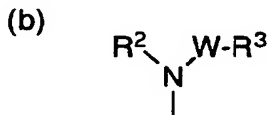
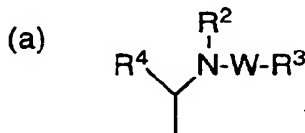
- 1)  $\text{CONR}^8\text{-CO-NHR}^8$ , wherein  $\text{R}^8$  is -H,  $\text{-C}_{1-8}$  alkyl, benzyl or cyclohexyl,  
 2) aryl, unsubstituted or substituted with one or more of aryl,  $\text{R}^7$  or  $\text{R}^9$ ,  
 3) heterocycle or  $\text{-C}_{3-10}$  cycloalkyl, either of which is unsubstituted or substituted with one or more of  
 5  $\text{R}^7$  or  $\text{R}^9$ ,  
 4)  $\text{-NR}^5\text{R}^5$ , or  
 5)  $\text{-OR}^5$ ;

$\text{R}^7$  is

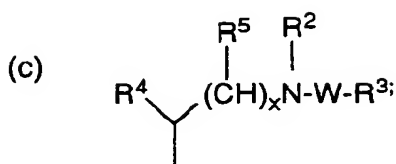
- 1) -OH,  
 10 2)  $\text{C}_{1-3}$  alkoxy,  
 3) -CN,  
 4)  $\text{-COOR}^6$   
 5)  $\text{-C}_{1-8}$ alkyl- $\text{COOR}^6$   
 6)  $\text{-NO}_2$ , or  
 15 7) halo; and  
 8) amino, mono  $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_4$  alkylamino, di  $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_4$  alkylamino;

$\text{R}^9$  is

- 1)  $\text{-C}_{1-8}$  alkyl, unsubstituted or substituted with one or more of aryl or  $\text{R}^7$ ,  
 20 2)  $\text{-CO-A}$ ,  $\text{-C}_{1-8}$  alkyl- $\text{CO-A}$ ,  $\text{-NHCO-A}$ , or  $\text{-S(O)}_p\text{-A}$ , wherein p is defined above and A is  
 a) -H,  
 b)  $\text{-C}_{1-8}$  alkyl, unsubstituted or substituted with one or more of  
 i)  $\text{-R}^7$ , or  
 ii) aryl, unsubstituted or substituted with one or more of  $\text{R}^7$ , or  
 25 c) aryl, unsubstituted or substituted with one or more of  $\text{R}^7$ ,  
 3)  $\text{-NHCO-heterocycle}$ ,  
 4)  $\text{-N(R}^{10})_2$  or  $\text{-CON(R}^{10})_2$  wherein  $\text{R}^{10}$  is independently, heterocycle or -A,  
 5)  $\text{-NHCO-(CH}_2)_q\text{-CO-Q}$ , wherein q is 1-4, and Q is  $\text{-N(R}^{10})_2$  or  $\text{-OR}^{10}$ ; with the provisos that when Z  
 is beta-methyl, the following are excluded:  
 30 when n is 1-12,  $\text{R}^1$  is -H at each occurrence, X is -O-, and  $\text{R}^4$  is  $\text{C}_{1-6}$ alkyl,  $\text{R}^4$  is not substituted  
 with an unsubstituted phenyl ring;  
 when n is 1-12,  $\text{R}^1$  is -H at each occurrence, and X is -O-,  $\text{R}^4$  is not unsubstituted  $\text{C}_{5-10}$ cycloalkyl,  
 unsubstituted phenyl, amino,  $\text{-C}_{1-8}$ alkyl substituted amino, or  $\text{-C}_{1-8}$  alkoxy; and  
 when n is zero,  $\text{R}^4$  is not  $\text{-CH}_3$ ; and  
 35 (IVA), where A is:



except when Z is beta methyl  $\text{R}^2$  equals H, the  $5\alpha\text{H}$  is present. W equals C(O), and  $\text{R}_3$  cannot be  $\text{C}_{1-12}$  alkyl;



wherein

R<sup>2</sup> is:

H, methyl or ethyl;

R<sup>3</sup> is:

H,

mono C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkylaminoaryl,

di C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkylaminoaryl,

C<sub>1</sub>-20 alkyl,

C<sub>6</sub>-C<sub>14</sub> aryl,

heteroaryl, as defined below,

C<sub>6</sub>-C<sub>14</sub> arylC<sub>1</sub>-20alkyl,

heteroarylC<sub>1</sub>-20alkyl,

C<sub>1</sub>-20alkylthioC<sub>1</sub>-20alkyl,

C<sub>1</sub>-20alkylsulfinylC<sub>1</sub>-20alkyl,

C<sub>1</sub>-20alkylsulfonylC<sub>1</sub>-20alkyl,

C<sub>1</sub>-20alkyloxycarbonylC<sub>1</sub>-20alkyl,

carboxylC<sub>1</sub>-20alkyl,

C<sub>1</sub>-20alkylcarbonylC<sub>1</sub>-20alkyl,

C<sub>3</sub>-20cycloalkyl,

C<sub>3</sub>-20cycloalkylC<sub>1</sub>-20alkyl,

C<sub>6</sub>-C<sub>14</sub> arylC<sub>1</sub>-20alkyloxycarbonylC<sub>1</sub>-20alkyl,

heteroarylC<sub>1</sub>-20alkyloxycarbonylC<sub>1</sub>-20alkyl,

haloC<sub>1</sub>-20alkyl,

hydroxylC<sub>1</sub>-20alkyl,

thiosulfatoC<sub>1</sub>-20alkyl,

C<sub>6</sub>-C<sub>14</sub> arylC<sub>1</sub>-20alkyloxyC<sub>1</sub>-20alkyl,

C<sub>1</sub>-20alkyloxyC<sub>1</sub>-20alkyl,

arylcarbonylarylC<sub>1</sub>-20alkyl,

diarylC<sub>1</sub>-20alkyl,

triarylC<sub>1</sub>-20alkyl,

C<sub>2</sub>-20 alkenyl,

C<sub>2</sub>-20 alkenylC<sub>1</sub>-20alkyl,

heteroarylC<sub>2</sub>-20alkenyl,

arylC<sub>2</sub>-20alkenyl,

C<sub>2</sub>-20alkynylC<sub>1</sub>-20alkyl

arylC<sub>2</sub>-20alkynylC<sub>1</sub>-20alkyl, or

heteroarylC<sub>2</sub>-20alkynylC<sub>1</sub>-20alkyl;

R<sup>4</sup> is:

H,

C<sub>1</sub>-20 alkyl,

C<sub>6</sub>-C<sub>14</sub> aryl or

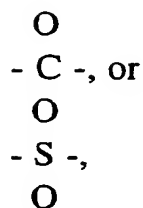
heteroaryl;

R<sup>5</sup> can be the same or different when X is greater than 1 and is:

H, or

C<sub>1</sub>-20 alkyl;

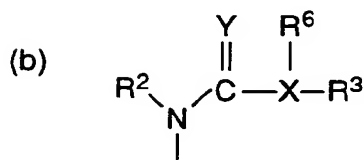
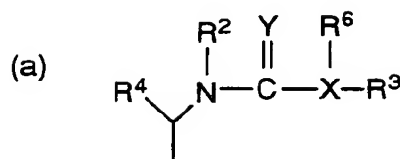
W is:



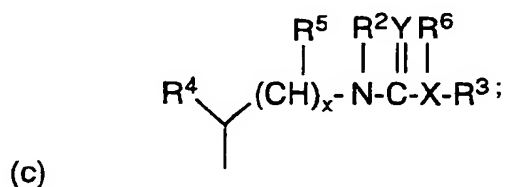
x is an integer from 1-25;

(VA), where:

A is:



except when Z is beta methyl, R<sup>2</sup> equals H, Y equals O, X equals N and the 5αH is present, R<sup>6</sup> and R<sup>3</sup> can not be independently selected from H, C<sub>1-8</sub> alkyl, C<sub>3-6</sub> cycloalkyl, phenyl and R<sup>6</sup> and R<sup>3</sup> cannot be taken together with the adjacent N to form a 5-6 membered ring comprising up to one other heteroatom selected from O or N, or



wherein

R<sup>2</sup> is:

H, or

C<sub>1-20</sub> alkyl;

R<sup>3</sup> is:

H,

amino,

mono C<sub>1-4</sub> alkylamino,

di C<sub>1-4</sub> alkylamino,

mono C<sub>1-4</sub> alkylaminoaryl,

di C<sub>1-4</sub> alkylaminoaryl,

C<sub>1-20</sub> alkyl,

C<sub>6-14</sub> aryl,

heteroaryl,

C<sub>6-14</sub> arylC<sub>0-20</sub>alkyl,

C<sub>3-20</sub> cycloalkyl,

C<sub>3-20</sub> cycloalkylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
 heteroarylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
 C<sub>2-20</sub> alkenylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
 haloC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
 C<sub>1-20</sub>alkyloxycarbonyl,  
 C<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
 C<sub>1-20</sub> alkyloxyC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
 carboxyC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
 C<sub>6-C14</sub>arylcarbonylarylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
 C<sub>1-20</sub> alkylcarbonylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
 C<sub>6-C14</sub>arylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyloxycarbonylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
 heteroarylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyloxycarbonylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
 hydroxylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
 halohydroxylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
 arylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyloxyC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
 heteroarylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyloxyC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
 diarylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
 triarylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
 C<sub>2-20</sub>alkenyl,  
 C<sub>2-20</sub> alkenylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
 C<sub>2-20</sub>alkynylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
 arylC<sub>2-20</sub>alkynylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
 heteroarylC<sub>2-20</sub>alkynylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
 C<sub>1-20</sub> alkylthioC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
 C<sub>1-20</sub>alkylsulfonylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl, or  
 C<sub>1-20</sub> alkylsulfinyl C<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl;

R<sup>4</sup> is:

H,  
 C<sub>1-20</sub> alkyl,  
 heteroaryl, or  
 C<sub>6-C14</sub> aryl;

R<sup>5</sup> can be the same or different when X is greater than 1 and is:

H,  
 C<sub>1-20</sub> alkyl,  
 heteroaryl, or  
 C<sub>6-C14</sub> aryl;

R<sup>6</sup> is present when X equals N and is independently

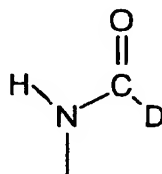
H,

or C<sub>1-C20</sub> alkyl and can be taken together with R<sup>3</sup> and the N to which they are attached to form a heteroaryl ring system; as defined below, and

(VIA), where:

A is

(a)

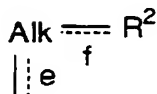


D is R<sup>1</sup> or OR<sup>1</sup>,  
 where R<sup>1</sup> is:

C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>10</sub>alkyl,  
 C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>12</sub>cycloalkyl,  
 C<sub>6</sub>-C<sub>10</sub>aryl, or  
 C<sub>7</sub>-C<sub>11</sub>aralkyl with the proviso that when D is R<sup>1</sup> and Z is beta-methyl, the value of C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>10</sub> alkyl  
 is excluded; and  
 (b)



alkyl, providing Z is not methyl;  
 (VIIA), where A is of the formula:

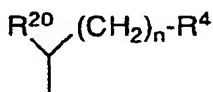


wherein:

Alk is C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> straight or branched chain alkyl or alkenyl; dashed lines e and f each can independently represent a double bond when present, with the proviso that double bonds formed by e and f are not both present concurrently; and

R<sup>2</sup> is

- (a) C<sub>6</sub>-C<sub>10</sub> aryl, or 5-6 membered heteroaryl radical which can contain 1-4 nitrogen atoms, one oxygen or sulfur atoms or combinations thereof with 1-2 nitrogen atoms;
  - (b) COR<sub>1</sub>, where R<sub>1</sub> is C<sub>6</sub>-C<sub>10</sub> aryl, substituted C<sub>6</sub>-C<sub>10</sub> aryl, and heteroaryl;
  - (c) CONHR<sub>2</sub>, where R<sub>2</sub> is substituted phenyl, heteroaryl, substituted heteroaryl, or C<sub>7</sub> to C<sub>12</sub> cycloalkyl;
  - (d) CO<sub>2</sub>R<sub>3</sub>, where R<sub>3</sub> is C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>18</sub> linear or branched alkyl, C<sub>6</sub>-C<sub>10</sub> aryl, substituted C<sub>6</sub>-C<sub>10</sub> aryl, or C<sub>7</sub>-C<sub>12</sub> cycloalkyl; providing that in (b), (c) or (d), Alk is only alkenyl;
- (VIII A), where A is of the structure:



where:

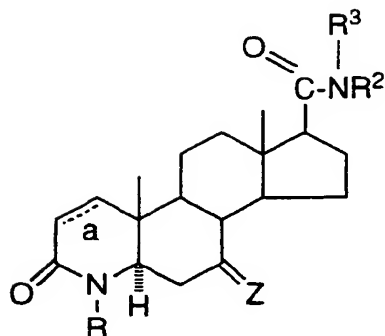
R<sup>20</sup> is H, methyl;

n is 0-10

R<sup>4</sup> is selected from:

- (a) -COR<sup>1</sup>, where R<sup>1</sup> is phenyl or substituted phenyl;
  - (b) -CONHR<sup>2</sup>, where R<sup>2</sup> is substituted phenyl, heteroaryl, substituted heteroaryl;
  - (c) -COOR<sup>3</sup>, where R<sup>3</sup> is phenyl, substituted phenyl, heteroaryl, substituted heteroaryl;
- wherein said heteroaryl radical is a 5-6 membered ring which can contain 1-4 nitrogen atoms, one oxygen or sulfur atom, or combinations thereof with 1-2 nitrogen atoms, and wherein phenyl and heteroaryl can be substituted; wherein the above aryl or heteroaryl radicals can also be fused with a benzo or another heteroaryl ring and can further be substituted with one or more substituents; and stereoisomers and pharmaceutically acceptable salts and esters thereof.

2. The compound of Claim 1 of the formula:



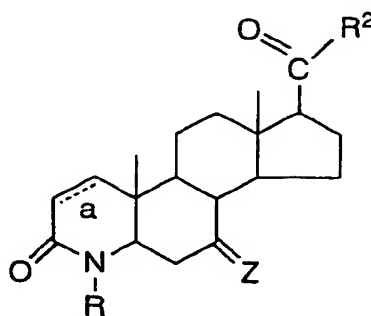
wherein:

Z is as defined above;

the dotted line a represents a double bond when present;

R and R³ are independently hydrogen, methyl or ethyl; R² is a hydrocarbon radical, selected from substituted or unsubstituted straight or branched chain alkyl, cycloalkyl, or aralkyl of from 1-12 carbons or monocyclic aryl optionally 1 or more lower alkyl substituents of from 1-2 carbon atoms and/or 1 or more halogen substituents.

3. The compound according to Claim 2 wherein: the dotted line is a double bond;  
R is hydrogen or methyl; R³ is hydrogen;  
R² is branched chain alkyl, cycloalkyl, aralkyl, or from 4-12 carbon atoms, or phenyl, optionally substituted by methyl, chloro or fluoro.
4. The compound of Claim 2 wherein the dotted line is a double bond and R² is a substituted or unsubstituted 1-, 2-adamantyl, 1-, 2-adamantylmethyl, 1-, 2- or 7-norbomanyl, 1-, 2- or 7-norbornanylemethyl.
5. The compound of Claim 4 wherein the 1- or 2-adamantyl or 1- or 2-norbornanyl moieties can be substituted with one or more of: C₁-C₄ linear or branched alkyl, nitro, oxo, C₇-C₉ aralkyl, (CH₂)ₙ COOR where n is 0-2 and R is H or linear/branched C₁-C₄ alkyl, CH₂OH, OH, OR where R is C₁-C₄ linear/branched alkyl, halo, CONH₂, CH₂NH₂, CH₂NHCOR where R is C₁-C₄ linear/branched alkyl, phenyl, p-nitrophenyl, p-aminophenyl, p-sulfophenyl or cyano.
6. The compound of Claim 1 of the formula:



wherein: Z is as defined above; the dotted line a represents a double bond when present and, R is selected from hydrogen, methyl and ethyl; and R² is

- (a) a monovalent radical selected from straight or branched chain alkyl, or cycloalkyl, or from 1-12 carbons, which can be substituted by one or more of C₁-C₂ alkyl or halo;
- (b) an aralkyl radical selected from benzyl or phenethyl;
- (c) a polycyclic aromatic radical which can be substituted with one or more of: -OH, organosilyl protected -OH, -OC₁-C₄ alkyl, C₁-C₄ alkyl, halo or nitro;
- (d) a monocyclic aromatic radical which can be substituted with one or more of:

(1) -OH, -OC<sub>1-4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1-4</sub>, -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>m</sub>OH, -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>, COOH, including organosilyl protected hydroxy, where m is 1-4, n is 1-3, providing C<sub>1-4</sub> alkyl is only present when one of the above oxygen-containing radicals is present;

(2) -SH, -SC<sub>1-4</sub> alkyl, -SOC<sub>1-4</sub> alkyl, -SO<sub>2</sub>C<sub>1-4</sub> alkyl, -SO<sub>2</sub>N(C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, C<sub>1-4</sub> alkyl -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>m</sub>SH, -S-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>-O-COCH<sub>3</sub>, where m is 1-4 n is 1-3, providing C<sub>1-4</sub> alkyl is only present when one of the above sulfur containing radicals is present;

(3) N(R<sup>3</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, which can be protected, where R<sup>3</sup> is independently H or C<sub>1-4</sub> alkyl, where the monoaryl ring can be also be further substituted with C<sub>1-4</sub> alkyl; and

(e) heterocyclic radical selected from 2- or 4-pyridyl, 2- pyrrolyl, 2-furyl or thiophenyl.

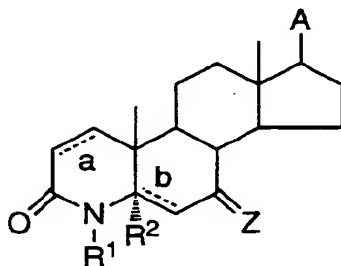
7. The compound of Claim 6

wherein the dotted line is a double bond,

R is hydrogen or methyl; and

R<sup>2</sup> is phenyl, 2-, 3-, or 4-tolyl, xylyl, 2-bromophenyl, 2-chlorophenyl, 2,6-dichlorophenyl, 2,6-dibromophenyl, aminophenyl, N-alkylaminophenyl, N-N-dialkylaminophenyl, 4-biphenyl, 3-biphenyl, naphthyl, anthracyl, phenanthryl, thiophenyl, methylthiophenyl, methylsulfinyl, phenyl, methylsulfonyl, aminosulfonyl, thioethylphenyl, acetoxymethylthiophenyl, 17β-(4-hydroxyphenyl), 17β-(3-hydroxyphenyl), 17β-(3,4-dihydroxyphenyl), or 17β-(3,5-dimethyl-4-hydroxy-phenyl).

8. The compound of Claim 1 of the formula



wherein: Z is defined in Claim 1;

wherein a and b are both single bonds and R<sup>2</sup> is hydrogen, or

a is a double bond, b is a single bond and R<sup>2</sup> is hydrogen, or

a is a single bond, b is a double bond and R<sup>2</sup> is absent;

A is -XR<sup>4</sup>, or -(CHR<sup>1</sup>)<sub>n</sub>-XR<sup>4</sup>;

n is 1-10;

X is -O- or -S(O)<sub>p</sub>-;

wherein p is zero, 1 or 2; and

R<sup>1</sup> as defined above is -H, aryl, or -C<sub>1-3</sub>alkyl unsubstituted or substituted with aryl;

R<sup>1</sup> is -H, methyl or ethyl;

R<sup>4</sup> is

1) -C<sub>1-20</sub> alkyl, unsubstituted or substituted with one or more of:

a) -OH,

b) halo,

c) -C<sub>1-8</sub> alkoxy,

d) -C<sub>1-6</sub> alkenyl,

e) -CONR<sup>5</sup>R<sup>5</sup>, wherein R<sup>5</sup> is independently

i) -H,

ii) -C<sub>1-8</sub> alkyl unsubstituted or substituted with one or more of R<sup>7</sup>, aryl or heterocycle, the aryl being unsubstituted or substituted with one or more of R<sup>7</sup> or R<sup>9</sup>,

iii) aryl unsubstituted or substituted with one or more of R<sup>7</sup> or R<sup>9</sup>, or

iv) heterocycle, unsubstituted or substituted with one or more of R<sup>7</sup> or R<sup>9</sup>,

f) -COOR<sup>6</sup>, wherein R<sup>6</sup> is

i) -H,

ii) -C<sub>1-8</sub> alkyl unsubstituted or substituted with one or more of



R<sup>7</sup> or aryl, the aryl being unsubstituted or substituted with one or more of R<sup>7</sup> or R<sup>9</sup>, or

iii) aryl, unsubstituted or substituted with one or more of R<sup>7</sup> or R<sup>9</sup>,

g) -S(O)<sub>p</sub>-R<sup>5</sup>, wherein p is defined above,

h) -N(R<sup>5</sup>)<sub>2</sub>,

i) aryl, unsubstituted or substituted with one or more of aryl, R<sup>7</sup> or R<sup>9</sup>,

j) heterocycle, unsubstituted or substituted with one or more of R<sup>7</sup> or R<sup>9</sup>,

k) C<sub>3-10</sub> cycloalkyl, such as cyclohexyl, norbornyl, or adamantyl, unsubstituted or substituted with one or more of R<sup>7</sup> or R<sup>9</sup>, or

1) -CONR<sup>8</sup>-CO-NHR<sup>8</sup>, wherein R<sup>8</sup> is -H, -C<sub>1-8</sub> alkyl, benzyl or cyclohexyl; or

2) aryl, unsubstituted or substituted with one or more of aryl, R<sup>7</sup> or R<sup>9</sup>, or

3) heterocycle or -C<sub>3-10</sub> cycloalkyl, either of which is unsubstituted or substituted with one or more of R<sup>7</sup> or R<sup>9</sup>;

R<sup>7</sup> is

1) -OH,

2) -C<sub>1-3</sub> alkoxy,

3) -CN,

4) -COOR<sup>6</sup>

5) -C<sub>1-8</sub>alkyl-COOR<sup>6</sup>

6) -NO<sub>2</sub>, or

7) -halo; and

8) amino, mono C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkylamino, di C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkylamino;

R<sup>9</sup> is

1) -C<sub>1-8</sub> alkyl, unsubstituted or substituted with one or more of aryl or R<sup>7</sup>,

2) -CO-A, -C<sub>1-8</sub> alkyl-CO-A, -NHCO-A, or -S(O)<sub>p</sub>-A, wherein p is defined above and A is

a) -H,

b) -C<sub>1-8</sub> alkyl, unsubstituted or substituted with one or more of

i) -R<sup>7</sup>, or

ii) aryl, unsubstituted or substituted with one or more of R<sup>7</sup>, or

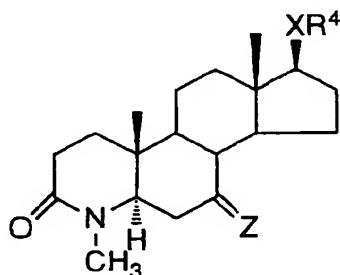
c) aryl, unsubstituted or substituted with one or more of R<sup>7</sup>,

3) -NHCO-heterocycle,

4) -N(R<sup>10</sup>)<sub>2</sub> or -CON(R<sup>10</sup>)<sub>2</sub> wherein R<sup>10</sup> is independently -H, heterocycle, or -A,

5) NHCO-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>q</sub>-CO-Q, wherein q is 1-4, and Q is -N(R<sup>10</sup>)<sub>2</sub> or -OR<sup>10</sup>.

9. The compound of Claim 8 having structural formula:



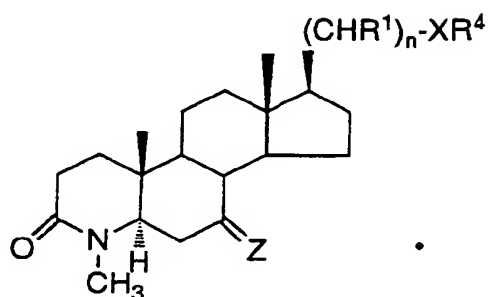
10. The compound of Claim 9 wherein R<sup>4</sup> is -C<sub>1-20</sub> alkyl, unsubstituted or substituted with one or more of -OH, halo, -C<sub>1-8</sub>alkoxy, -C<sub>1-8</sub>alkenyl, -S(O)<sub>p</sub>-R<sup>5</sup>, -N(R<sup>5</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, aryl unsubstituted or substituted with one or more of aryl, R<sup>7</sup> or R<sup>9</sup>, heterocycle unsubstituted or substituted with one or more of R<sup>7</sup> or R<sup>9</sup>, or -C<sub>3-10</sub> cycloalkyl unsubstituted or substituted with one or more of R<sup>7</sup> or R<sup>9</sup>.

11. The compound of Claim 9 wherein R<sup>4</sup> is -C<sub>1-20</sub> alkyl substituted with -CONR<sup>5</sup>R<sup>5</sup>, -COOR<sup>6</sup> or -CONR<sup>8</sup> CONHR<sup>8</sup>.

12. The compound of Claim 9 wherein R<sup>4</sup> is aryl unsubstituted or substituted with one or more of aryl, R<sup>7</sup> or R<sup>9</sup>; heterocycle unsubstituted or substituted with one or more of R<sup>7</sup> or R<sup>9</sup>; or -C<sub>3-10</sub> cycloalkyl unsubstituted

or substituted with one or more of R<sup>7</sup> or R<sup>9</sup>.

13. The compound of Claim 8 having structural formula:

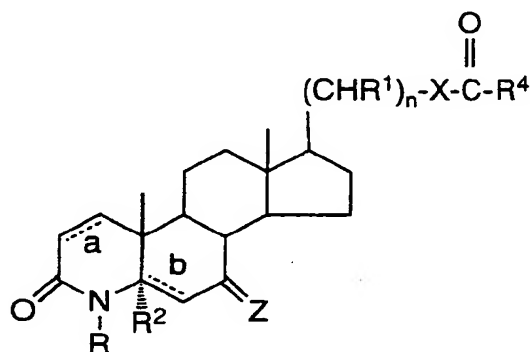


14. The compound of Claim 13 wherein R<sup>4</sup> is -C<sub>1-20</sub> alkyl, unsubstituted or substituted with one or more of -OH, halo, -C<sub>1-8</sub>alkoxy, -C<sub>1-6</sub>alkenyl, -S(O)<sub>p</sub>-R<sup>5</sup>, -N(R<sup>5</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, aryl unsubstituted or substituted with one or more of aryl, R<sup>7</sup> or R<sup>9</sup>, heterocycle unsubstituted or substituted with one or more of R<sup>7</sup> or R<sup>9</sup>, or -C<sub>3-10</sub> cycloalkyl unsubstituted or substituted with one or more of R<sup>7</sup> or R<sup>9</sup>.

15. The compound of Claim 13 wherein R<sup>4</sup> is -C<sub>1-20</sub> alkyl substituted with -CONR<sup>5</sup>R<sup>5</sup>, -COOR<sup>6</sup> or -CONR<sup>8</sup> CONHR<sup>8</sup>.

16. The compound of Claim 13 wherein R<sup>4</sup> is aryl unsubstituted or substituted with one or more of aryl, R<sup>7</sup> or R<sup>9</sup>; heterocycle unsubstituted or substituted with one or more of R<sup>7</sup> or R<sup>9</sup>; or -C<sub>3-10</sub> cycloalkyl unsubstituted or substituted with one or more of R<sup>7</sup> or R<sup>9</sup>.

17. A compound of Claim 1 of the formula:



wherein: Z is as defined above;

a and b are both single bonds and R<sup>2</sup> is hydrogen, or a is a double bond, b is a single bond and R<sup>2</sup> is hydrogen, or a is a single bond, b is a double bond and R<sup>2</sup> is absent;

R<sup>1</sup> can be the same or different when n is greater than 1 and is -H, aryl, or -C<sub>1-3</sub>alkyl unsubstituted or substituted with aryl;

R is -H, methyl or ethyl;

n is zero through 10;

X is -O- or -S-; and

R<sup>4</sup> is

1) -C<sub>1-20</sub> alkyl, unsubstituted or substituted with one or more of:

a) -OH,

b) halo,

c) C<sub>1-8</sub> alkoxy,

d) -C<sub>1-8</sub> alkenyl,

e)  $-\text{CONR}^5\text{R}^5$ , wherein  $\text{R}^5$  is independently

i)  $-\text{H}$ ,

ii)  $-\text{C}_{1-8}$  alkyl unsubstituted or substituted with one or more of  $\text{R}^7$ , aryl or heterocycle, the aryl

being unsubstituted or substituted with one or more of  $\text{R}^7$  or  $\text{R}^9$ ,

iii) aryl unsubstituted or substituted with one or more of  $\text{R}^7$  or  $\text{R}^9$ , or

iv) heterocycle, unsubstituted or substituted with one or more of  $\text{R}^7$  or  $\text{R}^9$ ,

f)  $-\text{COOR}^6$ , wherein  $\text{R}^6$  is

i)  $-\text{H}$ ,

ii)  $-\text{C}_{1-8}$  alkyl unsubstituted or substituted with one or more of  $\text{R}^7$  or aryl, the aryl being unsubstituted or substituted with one or more of  $\text{R}^7$  or  $\text{R}^9$ , or

iii) aryl, unsubstituted or substituted with one or more of  $\text{R}^7$  or  $\text{R}^9$ ,

g)  $-\text{S}(\text{O})_p\text{R}^5$ , wherein  $p$  is zero, 1 or 2;

h)  $-\text{N}(\text{R}^5)_2$ ,

i) aryl, unsubstituted or substituted with one or more of aryl,  $\text{R}^7$  or  $\text{R}^9$ ,

j) heterocycle, unsubstituted or substituted with one or more of  $\text{R}^7$  or  $\text{R}^9$ ,

k)  $-\text{C}_{3-10}$  cycloalkyl, such as cyclohexyl, norbornyl, or adamantyl, unsubstituted or substituted with one or more of  $\text{R}^7$  or  $\text{R}^9$ , or

1)  $\text{CONR}^8\text{-CO-NHR}^8$ , wherein  $\text{R}^8$  is  $-\text{H}$ ,  $-\text{C}_{1-8}$  alkyl, benzyl or cyclohexyl,

2) aryl, unsubstituted or substituted with one or more of aryl,  $\text{R}^7$  or  $\text{R}^9$ ,

3) heterocycle or  $-\text{C}_{3-10}$  cycloalkyl, either of which is unsubstituted or substituted with one or more of  $\text{R}^7$  or  $\text{R}^9$ ,

4)  $-\text{NR}^5\text{R}^5$ , or

5)  $-\text{OR}^5$ ;

$\text{R}^7$  is

1)  $-\text{OH}$ ,

2)  $-\text{C}_{1-3}$  alkoxy,

3)  $-\text{CN}$ ,

4)  $-\text{COOR}^6$

5)  $-\text{C}_{1-8}$ alkyl- $\text{COOR}^6$

6)  $-\text{NO}_2$ , or

7) halo; and

8) amino, mono  $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_4$  alkylamino, di  $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_4$  alkylamino;

$\text{R}^9$  is

1)  $-\text{C}_{1-8}$  alkyl, unsubstituted or substituted with one or more of aryl or  $\text{R}^7$ ,

2)  $-\text{CO-A}$ ,  $-\text{C}_{1-8}$  alkyl- $\text{CO-A}$ ,  $-\text{NHCO-A}$ , or  $-\text{S}(\text{O})_p\text{-A}$ , wherein  $p$  is defined above and  $A$  is

a)  $-\text{H}$ ,

b)  $-\text{C}_{1-8}$  alkyl, unsubstituted or substituted with one or more of

i)  $-\text{R}^7$ , or

ii) aryl, unsubstituted or substituted with one or more of  $\text{R}^7$ , or

c) aryl, unsubstituted or substituted with one or more of  $\text{R}^7$ ,

3)  $-\text{NHCO-heterocycle}$ ,

4)  $-\text{N}(\text{R}^{10})_2$  or  $-\text{CON}(\text{R}^{10})_2$  wherein  $\text{R}^{10}$  is independently, heterocycle or  $-\text{A}$ ,

5)  $-\text{NHCO}(\text{CH}_2)_q\text{-CO-Q}$ , wherein  $q$  is 1-4, and  $Q$  is  $-\text{N}(\text{R}^{10})_2$  or  $\text{OR}^{10}$ ;

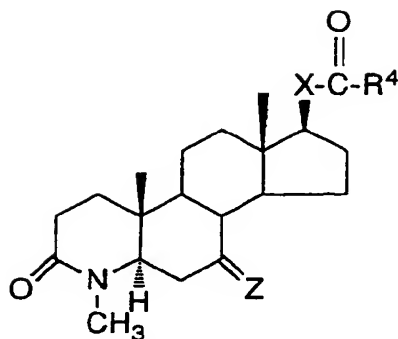
with the provisos that when  $Z$  is beta methyl, the following are excluded:

when  $n$  is 1-10,  $\text{R}^1$  is  $-\text{H}$  at each occurrence,  $X$  is  $-\text{O}-$ , and  $\text{R}^4$  is  $-\text{C}_{1-8}$ alkyl,  $\text{R}^4$  is not substituted with an unsubstituted phenyl ring;

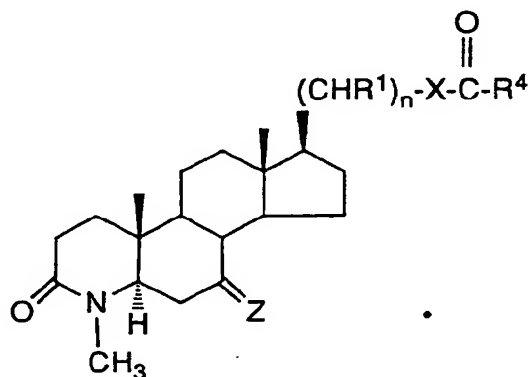
when  $n$  is 1-10,  $\text{R}^1$  is  $-\text{H}$  at each occurrence, and  $X$  is  $-\text{O}-$ ,  $\text{R}^4$  is not unsubstituted  $\text{C}_{5-10}$ cycloalkyl, unsubstituted phenyl, amino,  $-\text{C}_{1-8}$ alkyl substituted amino, or  $-\text{C}_{1-8}$ alkoxy; and

when  $n$  is zero,  $\text{R}^4$  is not  $-\text{CH}_3$ .

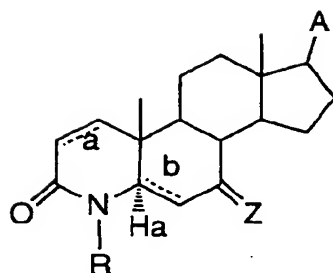
18. The compound of Claim 17 having structural formula:



19. The compound of Claim 18 wherein  $R^4$  is  $-C_{1-20}$  alkyl, unsubstituted or substituted with one or more of  $-OH$ , halo,  $-C_{1-8}$ alkoxy,  $-C_{1-6}$ alkenyl,  $-S(O)_p-R^5$ ,  $-N(R^5)_2$ , aryl unsubstituted or substituted with one or more of aryl,  $R^7$  or  $R^9$ , heterocycle unsubstituted or substituted with one or more of  $R^7$  or  $R^9$ , or  $-C_{3-10}$  cycloalkyl unsubstituted or substituted with one or more of  $R^7$  or  $R^9$ .
20. The compound of Claim 18 wherein  $R^4$  is  $-C_{1-20}$  alkyl substituted with  $-CONR^5R^5$ ,  $-COOR^6$  or  $-CONR^8CONHR^8$ .
21. The compound of Claim 18 wherein  $R^4$  is aryl unsubstituted or substituted with one or more of aryl,  $R^7$  or  $R^9$ ; heterocycle unsubstituted or substituted with one or more of  $R^7$  or  $R^9$ ;  $-C_{3-10}$  cycloalkyl unsubstituted or substituted with one or more of  $R^7$  or  $R^9$ ;  $-NR^5R^5$ ; or  $-OR^5$ .
22. The compound of Claim 17 having structural formula:



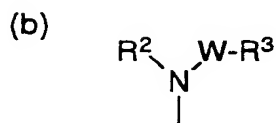
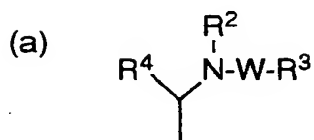
23. The compound of Claim 22 wherein  $R^4$  is  $-C_{1-20}$  alkyl, unsubstituted or substituted with one or more of  $-OH$ , halo,  $-C_{1-8}$ alkoxy,  $-C_{1-6}$ alkenyl,  $-S(O)_p-R^5$ ,  $-N(R^5)_2$ , aryl unsubstituted or substituted with one or more of aryl,  $R^7$  or  $R^9$ , heterocycle unsubstituted or substituted with one or more of  $R^7$  or  $R^9$ , or  $-C_{3-10}$  cycloalkyl unsubstituted or substituted with one or more of  $R^7$  or  $R^9$ .
24. The compound of Claim 22 wherein  $R^4$  is  $-C_{1-20}$  alkyl substituted with  $-CONR^5R^5$ ,  $-COOR^6$  or  $-CONR^8CONHR^8$ .
25. The compound of Claim 22 wherein  $R^4$  is aryl unsubstituted or substituted with one or more of aryl,  $R^7$  or  $R^9$ ; heterocycle unsubstituted or substituted with one or more of  $R^7$  or  $R^9$ ;  $-C_{3-10}$  cycloalkyl unsubstituted or substituted with one or more of  $R^7$  or  $R^9$ ;  $-NR^5R^5$ ; or  $-OR^5$ .
26. The compound of Claim 1 of the formula:



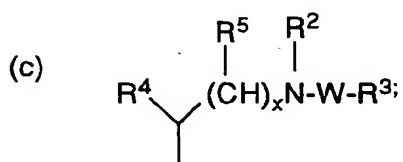
wherein:

Z is as defined above;

A is:



except when Z is beta-methyl, R<sup>2</sup> equals H, there is a 5 $\alpha$ H, Ha and W equals C(O), R<sup>3</sup> cannot be C<sub>1-12</sub> alkyl,



wherein

R<sup>2</sup> is:

H,  
C<sub>1-20</sub> alkyl;

R<sup>3</sup> is:

H,  
mono-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkylaminoaryl,  
di C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkylaminoaryl,  
C<sub>1-20</sub> alkyl,  
C<sub>6-14</sub> aryl,  
heteroaryl, as defined above,  
C<sub>6-14</sub> arylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
heteroarylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,

C<sub>1-20</sub>alkylthioC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
 C<sub>1-20</sub>alkylsulfinylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
 C<sub>1-20</sub>alkylsulfonylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
 C<sub>1-20</sub>alkyloxycarbonylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
 carboxylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
 C<sub>1-20</sub>alkylcarbonylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
 C<sub>3-20</sub>cycloalkyl,  
 C<sub>3-20</sub>cycloalkylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
 C<sub>6-14</sub> arylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyloxycarbonylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
 heteroarylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyloxycarbonylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
 haloC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
 hydroxylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
 halohydroxylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
 thiosulfatoC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
 C<sub>6-14</sub> arylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyloxyC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
 C<sub>1-20</sub>alkyloxyC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
 C<sub>6-14</sub>arylcarbonylC<sub>5-14</sub>arylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
 diarylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
 triarylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
 C<sub>2-20</sub> alkenyl,  
 C<sub>2-20</sub>alkenylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
 heteroarylC<sub>2-20</sub>alkenyl,  
 C<sub>6-14</sub> arylC<sub>2-20</sub>alkenyl,  
 C<sub>2-20</sub>alkynylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
 C<sub>6-14</sub> arylC<sub>2-20</sub>alkynylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl, or  
 heteroarylC<sub>2-20</sub>alkynylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl;

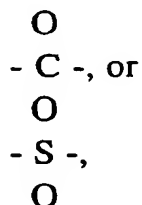
R<sup>4</sup> is:

H,  
 C<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
 C<sub>6-14</sub> aryl or  
 heteroaryl;

R<sup>5</sup> can be the same or different when X is greater than 1 and is:

H, or  
 C<sub>1-12</sub> alkyl;

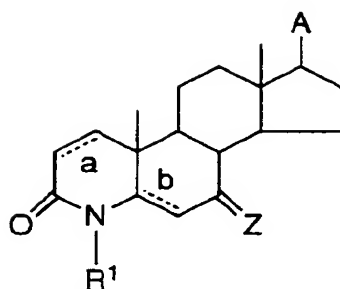
W is:



x is an integer from 1-25;

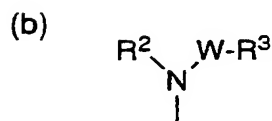
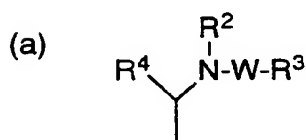
and the dashes a and b indicate double bonds which can be optionally present.

27. A compound according to Claim 26 of the formula:

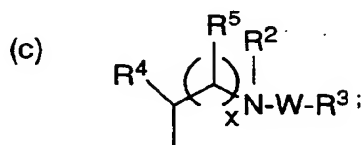


wherein: Z is defined in Claim 1:

A is:



except when Z equals  $\beta$ -methyl and equals H, there is a 5 $\alpha$ H and W equals C(O), R³ cannot be C<sub>1-12</sub>alkyl,



wherein

R² is:

H, or  
C<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl;

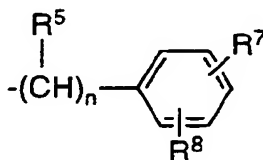
R³ is:

H,  
C<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl further comprising a straight or branched chain alkane of up to 20 carbon atoms;  
C<sub>6-14</sub> aryl wherein aryl comprises a mono or polycyclic system composed of 6-membered aromatic rings either unsubstituted or substituted with R wherein R comprises H, C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl, arylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl with the alkyl groups unsubstituted or substituted with hydroxyl, C<sub>1-8</sub>alkyloxy, carboxy C<sub>0-10</sub>alkyl, or halogen or aryl is directly substituted independently with hydroxyl, haloC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl, carboamide, benzoyl, C<sub>1-20</sub>alkyloxy, C<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl, C<sub>2-20</sub>alkenyl, cyano, nitro, acetamide or halogen;

heteroaryl which comprises a mono or polycyclic system composed of 5 or 6-membered aromatic rings containing 1, 2, 3 or 4 heteroatoms chosen from N, O, or S and either unsubstituted or substituted

with R or independently with hydroxyl C<sub>1-20</sub>alkoxy, C<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl, benzoyl, carboxamide, acetamide, halogens, C<sub>2-20</sub>alkenyl, cyano, nitro, or haloalkyl directly bonded to the aromatic carbon atom(s);

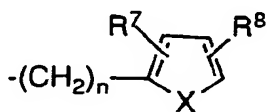
C<sub>6-14</sub> arylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl of the formula:



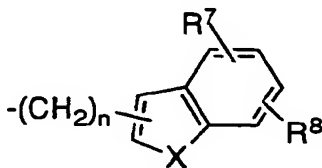
wherein the aromatic ring is optionally and independently substituted with R<sup>7</sup> and R<sup>8</sup> wherein R<sup>7</sup> and R<sup>8</sup> comprise:

H,  
CH<sub>3</sub>,  
C<sub>2</sub>H<sub>5</sub>,  
carboxamido,  
C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkylthio,  
C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkylsulfinyl,  
C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkylsulfonyl,  
OCH<sub>3</sub>,  
NH<sub>2</sub>,  
CH<sub>3</sub>NH<sub>2</sub>,  
(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>N,  
OH,  
NO<sub>2</sub>,  
CN,  
F,  
acetamido,  
C<sub>1</sub>,  
OC<sub>2</sub>H<sub>5</sub>,  
CF<sub>3</sub>,  
isopropyl, or

isobutyl; n equals 1-20 and the C<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl portion is optionally substituted with R<sup>7</sup>; HeteroarylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl further comprising the formula



or



wherein X equals O, S, or NR; and n equals 1-20;  
C<sub>1-20</sub>alkylsulfonylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl  
C<sub>1-20</sub>alkylthioC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl



C<sub>1-20</sub>alkylsulfinylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl comprising the formula:

-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>S(O)<sub>p</sub>-R<sup>9</sup> wherein R<sup>9</sup> comprises

CH<sub>3</sub>,

C<sub>2</sub>H<sub>5</sub>,

n-C<sub>3</sub>H<sub>7</sub>,

n-C<sub>4</sub>H<sub>9</sub>,

isopropyl,

isobutyl,

sec-butyl,

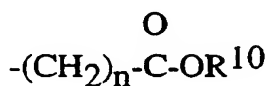
t-butyl,

isopentyl,

neopentyl, or

isohexyl; n equals 1-15; p equals 0-2;

C<sub>1-20</sub>alkyloxycarbonylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl further comprising the formula:



wherein R<sup>10</sup>

comprises:

CH<sub>3</sub>,

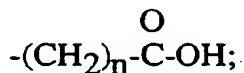
C<sub>2</sub>H<sub>5</sub>, linear or branched;

C<sub>3</sub>H<sub>7</sub>,

C<sub>4</sub>H<sub>9</sub>, or

C<sub>5</sub>H<sub>11</sub>; and n equals 1-20;

CarboxylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl further comprising:



n = 1-20;

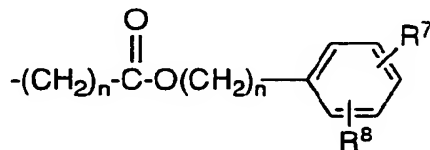
C<sub>1-20</sub>alkylcarbonylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl further comprising the formula



n equals 1-20; m equals 0-19;

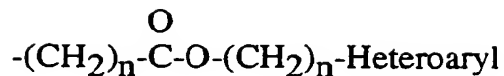
C<sub>3-20</sub>cycloalkylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl of the formula: -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>-(cycloalkyl) wherein the cycloalkyl portion comprises monocyclic, bicyclic, or polycyclic hydrocarbons of up to 20 carbon atoms wherein the rings are optionally substituted with R<sup>1</sup>; and n = 1-20;

ArylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyloxycarbonylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl of the formula:



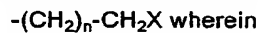
wherein n = 1-20;

HeteroarylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyloxycarbonylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl of the formula:



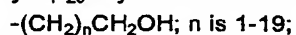
wherein Heteroaryl is as defined and  $n = 1-20$ ;

haloC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl of the formula:

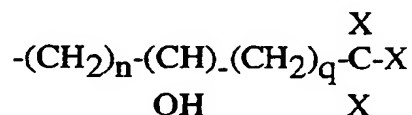


X equals Br, Cl, F or I;  $n$  is 1-19;

hydroxylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl of the formula:



halohydroxylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl of the formula:



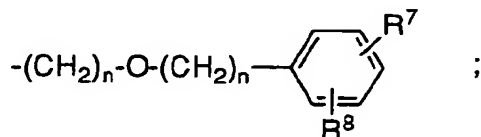
wherein X

equals Br, Cl, F or I;  $n$  is 0-18,  $q$  is 0-18,  $n + q = 0-18$ ;

ThiosulfatoC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl of the formula:

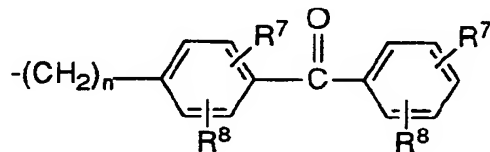


ArylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyloxyC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl of the formula:



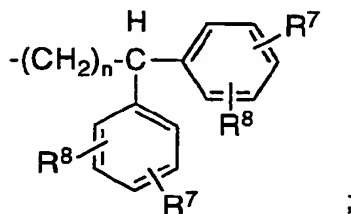
$n$  is 1-20;

ArylcarbonylarylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl of the formula:



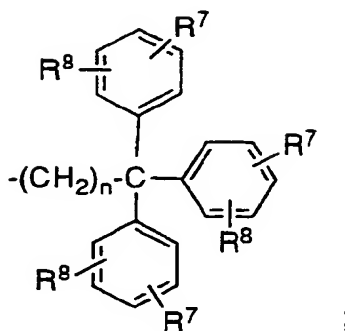
$n$  equals 1-20;

DiarylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl of the formula:

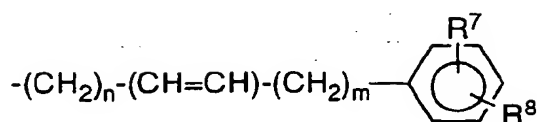


$n$  equals 1-19;

TriarylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl of the formula:



15 n equals 1-19;  
ArylC<sub>2-20</sub>alkenyl of the formula:



25 where n = 0-18  
m = 0-18  
m + n = 0-18;

R<sup>4</sup> is

30 H,  
C<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
C<sub>6</sub>-C<sub>14</sub>aryl, or  
heteroaryl;

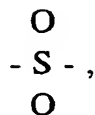
R<sup>5</sup> is as defined above and:

H, or  
C<sub>1-12</sub>alkyl;

35 W is:



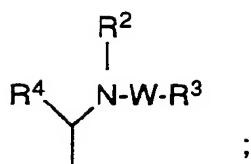
or



50 x is an integer from 1-10;  
and the dashes a and b indicate double bonds which can be optionally present.

28. A compound according to Claim 27 and the pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof,  
wherein,

55 A is:



R<sup>2</sup> is:

H, or  
C<sub>1-12</sub> alkyl;

R<sup>3</sup> is:

H,  
C<sub>1-20</sub> alkyl,  
C<sub>6-14</sub> aryl,  
heteroaryl,  
C<sub>6-14</sub> arylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
heteroarylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
C<sub>1-20</sub>alkylthioC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
C<sub>1-20</sub>alkyloxycarbonylC<sub>1-20</sub> alkyl,  
carboxylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
C<sub>1-20</sub> alkylcarbonylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
C<sub>3-20</sub>cycloalkyl,  
C<sub>3-20</sub>cycloalkylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
C<sub>6-14</sub> arylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyloxycarbonylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
heteroarylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyloxycarbonylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
haloC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
hydroxyC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
halohydroxyC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
thiosulfatoC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
C<sub>6-14</sub> arylcarbonylC<sub>6-14</sub>arylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
C<sub>6-14</sub> arylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyloxyC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
C<sub>1-20</sub>cycloalkylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
diarylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
triarylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
C<sub>2-20</sub>alkenyl,

R<sup>4</sup> is:

H,  
C<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
C<sub>6-14</sub> aryl,  
heteroaryl;

29. A compound according to Claim 28 and the pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof wherein:

R<sup>2</sup> is:

H,  
methyl,  
ethyl,  
propyl, linear or branched,  
butyl,  
pentyl,  
hexyl, or  
heptyl;

R<sup>3</sup> is:

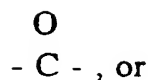
-t-butyl,  
2-thienyl,  
-11-(isopropylthio)undecyl,

-7-(carbomethoxy)heptyl,  
 1-(1-(4-isobutylphenyl-)ethyl,  
 -7-(carboxy)heptyl,  
 5 -acetylmethyl,  
 -1-adamantylmethyl,  
 -2-thienylmethyl,  
 -2-(carbobenzyloxy)ethyl,  
 3,4-dimethoxyphenylmethyl,  
 10 phenyl,  
 -5-bromopentyl,  
 -11-hydroxyundecyl,  
 -1-(4-nitrophenyl)ethyl,  
 -isopropylthiomethyl,  
 15 5-(thiosulfato)pentyl,  
 -benzyloxymethyl,  
 -carbomethoxymethyl,  
 -diphenylmethyl,  
 -triphenylmethyl,  
 20 -2-furyl,  
 4-isopropylphenyl,  
 cyclohexylmethyl,  
 4-methylcyclohexyl,  
 3-(3-Indolyl)propyl,  
 25 3-Indolylmethyl,  
 4-isobutylbenzyl,  
 4-nitrobenzyl,  
 3-acetamidomethyl,  
 4-ethoxybenzyl,  
 30 hexadecyl,  
 Stearyl,  
 3,5-Bis(trifluoromethyl)benzyl,  
 3-cyanobenzyl,  
 heptafluoropropyl,  
 35 4-benzoylbenzyl,  
 5-benzotriazolyl,  
 3,5-difluorobenzyl,  
 Bis(4-isopropylphenyl)methyl,  
 2-hydroxybenzyl,  
 40 phenylvinyl,  
 2-Hydroxy-3,3,3-trichloropropyl,  
 methyl,  
 allyl,  
 n-propyl,  
 45 n-octyl,  
 isopropyl,  
 isobutyl,  
 ethyl,  
 benzyl,  
 50 octadecyl,  
 2(ethyl)phenyl,  
 3(chloro)phenyl,  
 4(methyl)phenyl,  
 2,3(dichloro)phenyl,  
 55 4(fluoro)phenyl,  
 3(methoxy)phenyl,  
 2(ethoxy)phenyl,  
 2-naphthyl, or  
 2-thiazolyl;

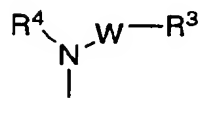
R<sup>4</sup> is:

H,  
methyl,  
ethyl, linear or branched;  
propyl,  
butyl,  
C<sub>6-14</sub> aryl, or  
heteroaryl;

W is:



30. A compound according to Claim 27 and the pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof,  
wherein  
A is:



except when Z equals beta-methyl, and R<sup>2</sup> equals H, there is a 5αH and W equals C(O), R<sup>3</sup> cannot be C<sub>1-12</sub> alkyl

R<sup>2</sup> is:

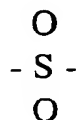
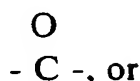
H, or  
C<sub>1-12</sub> alkyl;

R<sup>3</sup> is:

H, or  
C<sub>1-20</sub> alkyl,  
C<sub>6-14</sub> aryl,  
heteroaryl,  
amino C<sub>1-4</sub>alkyl,  
mono C<sub>1-4</sub>alkylaminoC<sub>1-4</sub>alkyl,  
di C<sub>1-4</sub>alkylaminoC<sub>1-4</sub>alkyl,  
C<sub>6-14</sub> arylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
heteroarylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
C<sub>1-20</sub>alkylthioC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
C<sub>1-20</sub>alkylsulfonylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
C<sub>1-20</sub>alkylsulfinylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
C<sub>1-20</sub>alkyloxycarbonylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
carboxyC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
C<sub>1-20</sub>alkylcarbonylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
C<sub>1-20</sub>cycloalkyl  
C<sub>1-20</sub>cycloalkylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
C<sub>6-14</sub> arylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyloxycarbonylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,

heteroarylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyloxycarbonylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
haloC<sub>1-20</sub> alkyl,  
hydroxylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
5 halohydroxyC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
thiosulfatoC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
C<sub>6-14</sub> arylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyloxyC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
C<sub>6-14</sub> arylcarbonylC<sub>5-14</sub>arylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
10 diarylC<sub>1-20</sub> alkyl,  
triarylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
C<sub>2-20</sub> alkenyl,  
C<sub>2-20</sub> alkenylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
heteroarylC<sub>2-20</sub>alkenyl,  
15 C<sub>6-14</sub> arylC<sub>2-20</sub>alkenyl,  
C<sub>2-20</sub>alkynylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl, or  
C<sub>6-14</sub> arylC<sub>2-20</sub>alkynylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl, or  
heteroarylC<sub>2-20</sub>alkynylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl;

W is:



31. A compound according to Claim 30 and the pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof wherein:

R<sup>2</sup> is:

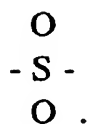
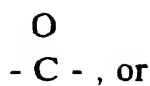
H,  
methyl,  
35 ethyl, linear or branched;  
propyl,  
butyl,  
pentyl,  
hexyl, or  
40 heptyl;

R<sup>3</sup> is:

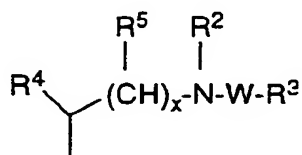
-t-butyl,  
-2-thienyl,  
45 11-(isopropylthio)undecyl,  
-7-(carbomethoxy)heptyl,  
1-(1-(4-isobutylphenyl))ethyl,  
7-(carboxy)heptyl,  
-acetylmethyl,  
50 1-adamantylmethyl,  
2-thienylmethyl,  
2-(carbobenzyloxy)ethyl,  
3,4-dimethoxyphenylmethyl,  
phenyl,  
55 5-bromopentyl,  
11-hydroxyundecyl,  
1-ethyl-4-nitrobenzene-1-yl,  
isopropylthiomethyl,  
5-(thiosulfato)pentyl,

benzyloxymethyl,  
 carbomethoxymethyl,  
 diphenylmethyl,  
 triphenylmethyl,  
 2-furyl,  
 4-isopropylphenyl,  
 cyclohexylmethyl,  
 4-methylcyclohexyl,  
 3-(3-Indolyl)propyl,  
 3-Indolylmethyl,  
 4-isobutylbenzyl,  
 4-nitrobenzyl,  
 3-acetamidomethyl,  
 4-ethoxybenzyl,  
 hexadecyl,  
 stearyl,  
 3,5-Bis(trifluoromethyl)benzyl,  
 3-cyanobenzyl,  
 heptafluoropropyl,  
 4-benzoylbenzyl,  
 5-benzotriazolyl,  
 3,5 difluorobenzyl,  
 Bis(4-isopropylphenyl)methyl,  
 2-hydroxybenzyl,  
 phenylvinyl, or  
 2-hydroxy-3,3,3-trichloropropyl;

W is:



32. A compound according to Claim 27 and the pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof,  
 wherein:  
 A is:



R<sup>2</sup> is:

H, or  
 C<sub>1-12</sub> alkyl,

R<sup>3</sup> is:

H,  
 C<sub>1-20</sub> alkyl,  
 C<sub>6-14</sub> aryl  
 heteroaryl,



C<sub>6-14</sub> arylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
 heteroarylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
 C<sub>1-20</sub>alkylthioC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
 C<sub>1-20</sub>alkylsulfinylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
 C<sub>1-20</sub>alkylsulfonylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
 C<sub>1-20</sub>alkyloxycarbonylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
 carboxyC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
 C<sub>1-20</sub>alkylcarbonylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
 C<sub>1-20</sub>cycloalkyl,  
 C<sub>1-20</sub>cycloalkylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
 C<sub>6-14</sub> arylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyloxycarbonylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
 heteroarylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyloxycarbonylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
 haloC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
 hydroxylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
 halohydroxylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
 thiosulfatoC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
 C<sub>6-14</sub> arylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyloxyC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
 C<sub>6-14</sub> arylcarbonylC<sub>5-14</sub>arylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
 diarylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
 triarylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
 C<sub>2-20</sub>alkenyl,  
 C<sub>2-20</sub>alkenylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
 heteroarylC<sub>2-20</sub>alkenyl,  
 C<sub>6-14</sub> arylC<sub>2-20</sub>alkenyl,  
 C<sub>2-20</sub>alkynylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
 C<sub>6-14</sub> arylC<sub>2-20</sub>alkynylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl, or  
 heteroarylC<sub>2-20</sub>alkynylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl;

R<sup>4</sup> is:

H,  
 C<sub>1-20</sub> alkyl,  
 C<sub>6-14</sub> aryl or  
 heteroaryl;

R<sup>5</sup> is defined above and is:

H, or  
 C<sub>1-20</sub> alkyl;

W is:

O  
 - C -, or

O  
 - S -  
 O .

x is an integer from 1-10.

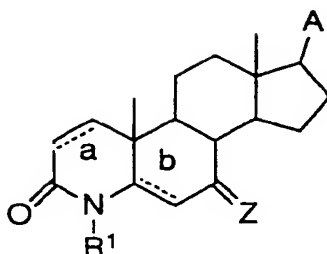
33. A compound according to Claim 32 and the pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof, wherein R<sup>2</sup> is:

H,  
 methyl,  
 ethyl, linear or branched,  
 propyl,

butyl,  
 pentyl,  
 hexyl, or  
 heptyl;  
 5      R<sup>3</sup> is:  
         t-butyl,  
         2-Thienyl,  
         11-(isopropylthio)undecyl,  
 10        7-(carbomethoxy)heptyl,  
         1-(1-(4-isobutylphenyl))ethyl,  
         7-(carboxy)heptyl,  
         acetylmethyl,  
         1-adamantylmethyl,  
 15        2-thienylmethyl,  
         2(carbobenzyloxy)ethyl,  
         3,4-dimethoxyphenylmethyl,  
         phenyl,  
         5-bromopentyl,  
 20        11-hydroxyundecyl,  
         -1(4-nitrophenyl)ethyl,  
         isopropylthiomethyl,  
         5-(thiosulfato)pentyl,  
         benzyloxymethyl,  
 25        carbomethoxymethyl,  
         diphenylmethyl,  
         triphenylmethyl,  
         2-furyl,  
         4-isopropylphenyl,  
 30        cyclohexylmethyl,  
         4-methylcyclohexyl,  
         3-(3-Indolyl)propyl,  
         3-Indolylmethyl,  
         4-Isobutylbenzyl,  
 35        3-acetamidomethyl,  
         4-ethoxybenzyl,  
         hexadecyl,  
         stearyl,  
         3,5 Bis(trifluoromethyl)benzyl,  
 40        3-cyanobenzyl,  
         heptafluoropropyl,  
         4-benzoylbenzyl,  
         5-benzotriazolyl,  
         3,5-difluorobenzyl,  
 45        Bis (4-isopropylphenyl)methyl,  
         2-hydroxybenzyl,  
         phenylvinyl, or,  
         2-hydroxy-3,3,3-trichloropropyl;  
 50      R<sup>4</sup> is:  
         H,  
         methyl,  
         ethyl, linear or branched;  
         propyl,  
         butyl,  
 55        C<sub>6-14</sub> aryl, or  
         heteroaryl;  
         R<sup>5</sup> is:  
         H,

5 methyl,  
ethyl,  
propyl,  
butyl, or  
pentyl.

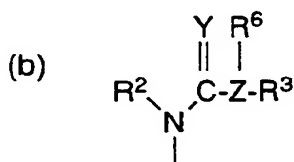
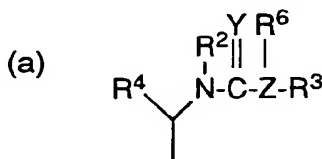
34. A compound of Claim 1 of the formula:



20 and the pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof,  
wherein:

7=Z is defined in Claim 1 and dashed lines a and b can independently represent double bonds:

A is:

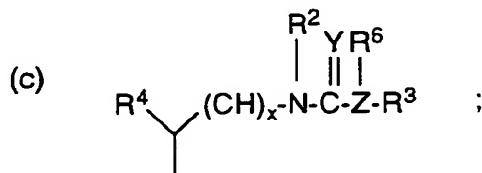


35

40

45

except when Z is beta-methyl R<sup>2</sup> equals H, Y equals O, Z equals N and there is 5 $\alpha$ H, R<sup>6</sup> and R<sup>3</sup> cannot be independently selected from H, C<sub>1-8</sub> alkyl, C<sub>3-6</sub> cycloalkyl, phenyl and R<sup>6</sup> and R<sup>3</sup> cannot be taken together with the adjacent N to form a 5-6 membered ring comprising up to one other heteroatom selected from O or N, or



55

wherein  
R<sup>2</sup> is:

H, or  
C<sub>1-20</sub> alkyl;

R<sup>3</sup> is:

H,  
 amino,  
 5 mono C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkylamino,  
 di C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkylamino,  
 mono C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkylaminoaryl,  
 di C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkylaminoaryl,  
 C<sub>1-20</sub> alkyl,  
 10 C<sub>6-14</sub> aryl,  
 heteroaryl,  
 C<sub>6-14</sub> arylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
 C<sub>3-20</sub> cycloalkyl,  
 C<sub>3-20</sub> cycloalkylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
 15 heteroarylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
 C<sub>2-20</sub> alkenylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
 haloC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
 C<sub>1-20</sub>alkyloxycarbonylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
 20 C<sub>1-20</sub> alkyloxyC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
 carboxyC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
 C<sub>6-14</sub> arylcarbonylC<sub>5-14</sub>arylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
 C<sub>1-20</sub> alkylcarbonylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
 C<sub>6-14</sub> arylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyloxycarbonylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
 25 heteroarylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkylcarbonylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
 hydroxylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
 halohydroxylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
 C<sub>6-14</sub> arylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyloxyC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
 30 heteroarylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyloxyC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
 diarylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
 triarylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
 C<sub>2-20</sub> alkenyl,  
 C<sub>2-20</sub> alkenylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
 35 C<sub>2-20</sub> alkynylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
 C<sub>6-14</sub> arylC<sub>2-20</sub>alkynylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
 heteroarylC<sub>2-20</sub>alkynylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
 C<sub>1-20</sub> alkylthioC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
 C<sub>1-20</sub> alkylsulfonylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl, or  
 40 C<sub>1-20</sub> alkylsulfinyl C<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl;

R<sup>4</sup> is:

H,  
 C<sub>1-20</sub> alkyl,  
 45 heteroaryl, or  
 C<sub>6-14</sub> aryl;

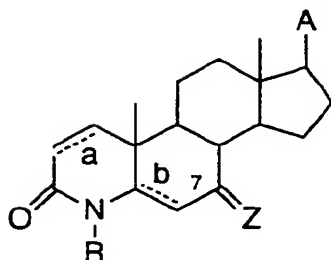
R<sup>5</sup> can be the same or different when X is greater than 1 and is:

H,  
 50 C<sub>1-20</sub> alkyl,  
 heteroaryl, or  
 C<sub>6-14</sub> aryl;

R<sup>6</sup> is present when Z equals N and is independently

H,  
 55 C<sub>1-20</sub> alkyl, or  
 equivalent to R<sup>3</sup>; or taken together with R<sup>3</sup> and the N to which they are  
 attached represent a heteroaryl ring system:

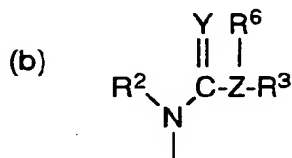
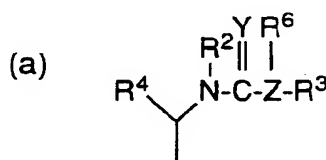
35. A compound according to Claim 34 of the formula:



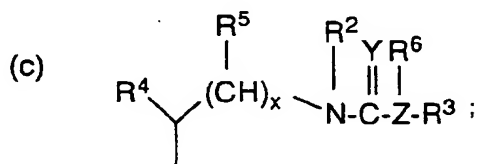
and the pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof,  
wherein:

7=Z is defined in Claim 1:

A is:



except when 7=Z equals 7 $\beta$ -methyl and R<sup>2</sup> equals H, Y equals O, Z equals N and there is a 5a H, R<sup>6</sup> and R<sup>3</sup> cannot be independently selected from H, C<sub>1-8</sub> alkyl, C<sub>3-6</sub> cycloalkyl, phenyl and R<sup>6</sup> and R<sup>3</sup> cannot be taken together with the adjacent N to form a 5-6 membered ring comprising up to one other heteroatom selected from O or N; or



wherein

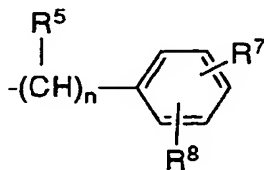
R<sup>2</sup> is:

H, or  
C<sub>1-20</sub> alkyl;

R<sup>3</sup> is:

H,  
C<sub>1-20</sub> alkyl further comprising a straight or branched chain alkane of up to 20 carbon atoms;  
C<sub>6-14</sub> aryl wherein aryl comprises a mono or polycyclic system composed of 6-membered aromatic rings either unsubstituted or substituted with R wherein R comprises H, C<sub>1-20</sub> alkyl, aryl(C<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl) with the alkyl groups unsubstituted or substituted with hydroxyl, C<sub>1-8</sub> alkyloxy, carboxy C<sub>1-10</sub>alkyl, or halogen; or  
aryl is directly substituted or multisubstituted independently with hydroxyl, haloC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl, benzoyl, C<sub>1-20</sub>alkyloxy, C<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl, C<sub>2-20</sub>alkenyl, cyano, nitro, carboxamido, acetamido, or halogen;  
heteroaryl, which comprises a mono or polycyclic system composed of 5- and 6-membered aromatic rings containing 1, 2, 3 or 4 heteroatoms chosen from N, O, or S and either unsubstituted or sub-

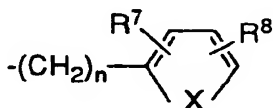
stituted with R as defined for aryl or substituted or multisubstituted independently with hydroxyl, C<sub>1-20</sub> alkyloxy, C<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl, benzyl, amino, mono C<sub>1-4</sub> or di C<sub>1-4</sub> alkylamino, carboxamido, acetamido, C<sub>2-20</sub>alkenyl, cyano, nitro, haloC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl, or halogens, directly bonded to the aromatic carbon atom(s);  
 5 arylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl of the formula:



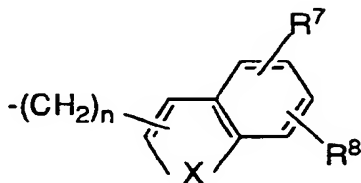
15 wherein the aromatic ring is optionally and independently substituted with R<sup>7</sup> and R<sup>8</sup> wherein R<sup>7</sup> and R<sup>8</sup> comprise

H,  
 CH<sub>3</sub>,  
 C<sub>2</sub>H<sub>5</sub>,  
 20 carboxamide,  
 OH,  
 OCH<sub>3</sub>,  
 NO<sub>2</sub>,  
 CN,  
 25 F,  
 RS, RSO, RSO<sub>2</sub>, R<sub>2</sub>N, where R can be the same or different and is selected from: H, C<sub>1-4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>6-10</sub> aryl;  
 Cl,  
 acetamido,  
 30 OC<sub>2</sub>H<sub>5</sub>,  
 CF<sub>3</sub>,  
 isopropyl, or  
 isobutyl; n equals 1-10 and the C<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl portion is optionally  
 35 substituted with R<sup>7</sup>;

HeteroarylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl further comprising the formula:



or



wherein X equals O, S, or NR; and n equals 1-20;

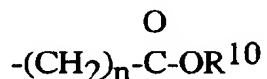
C<sub>1-20</sub>alkylsulfonylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,

C<sub>1-20</sub>alkylthioC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,

C<sub>1-20</sub>alkylsulfinylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl, comprising the formula:

-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>S(O)<sub>p</sub>-R<sup>9</sup> wherein R<sup>9</sup> comprises  
 CH<sub>3</sub>,

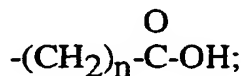
C<sub>2</sub>H<sub>5</sub>,  
 C<sub>3</sub>H<sub>7</sub>,  
 C<sub>4</sub>H<sub>9</sub>,  
 isopropyl,  
 isobutyl,  
 sec-butyl,  
 t-butyl,  
 isopentyl,  
 neopentyl, or  
 isohexyl; n equals 1-20; p = 0, 1, or 2;  
 C<sub>1-20</sub> alkyloxycarbonylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl further comprising the formula:



wherein R<sup>10</sup>

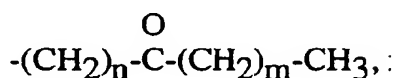
comprises:

CH<sub>3</sub>,  
 C<sub>2</sub>H<sub>5</sub>,  
 C<sub>3</sub>H<sub>7</sub>,  
 C<sub>4</sub>H<sub>9</sub>, or  
 C<sub>5</sub>H<sub>11</sub>; n equals 1-20;  
 carboxylC<sub>1-20</sub> alkyl further comprising:



n equals 1-20;

C<sub>1-20</sub>alkylcarbonylC<sub>1-20</sub> alkyl further comprising

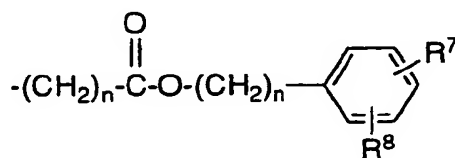


n equals 1-20; m equals 0-19;

C<sub>1-20</sub> cycloalkylC<sub>1-20</sub> alkyl of the formula:

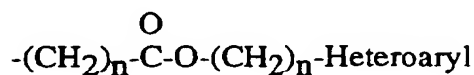
-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>-(cycloalkyl) wherein the cycloalkyl portion comprises monocyclic, bicyclic, or polycyclic hydrocarbons of up to 20 carbon atoms wherein the rings are optionally substituted with R<sup>1</sup>, and n equals 1-20;

ArylC<sub>1-20</sub> alkyloxycarbonylC<sub>1-20</sub> alkyl of the formula:



wherein R<sup>7</sup> and R<sup>8</sup> are as defined; n equals 1-20;

HeteroarylC<sub>1-20</sub> alkyloxycarbonylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl of the formula:



wherein Heteroaryl is as defined; n equals 1-20;

haloC<sub>1-20</sub> alkyl of the formula:

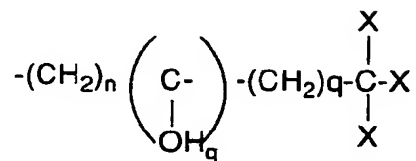
-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>-CH<sub>2</sub> X wherein

X equals Br, Cl, F or I; n is 1-19;

hydroxylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl of the formula:

-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>OH; n equals 1-19;

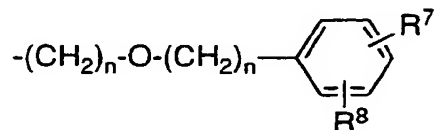
halohydroxylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl of the formula:



wherein

X equals Br, Cl, F or I; n is 0-18, q is 0-18, n + q = 0-18;

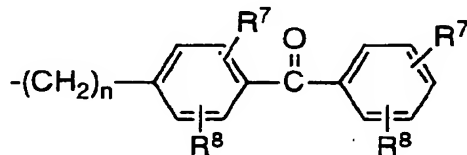
ArylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyloxyC<sub>1-20</sub> alkyl of the formula:



wherein

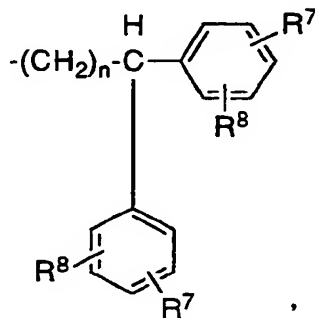
R<sup>7</sup> and R<sup>8</sup> are as defined; n is 1-20;

ArylcarbonylarylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl of the formula:



n equals 1-20;

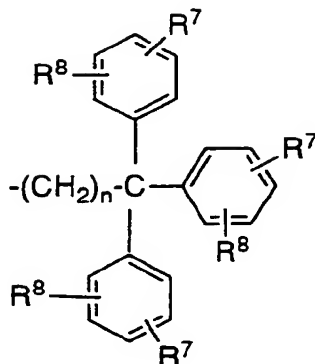
DiarylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl of the formula:



n equals 1-19;

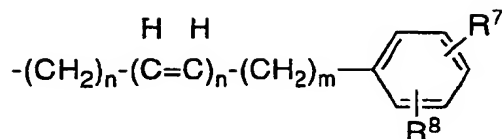


TriarylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl of the formula:



n equals 1-19;

ArylC<sub>2-20</sub> alkenyl of the formula:



n equals 0-18;

n equals 0-18

m + n equals 0-18;

R<sup>4</sup> is:

H,  
C<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
C<sub>6-14</sub> aryl, or  
Heteroaryl;

R<sup>5</sup> is as defined above and is:

H, or  
C<sub>1-12</sub> alkyl;

R<sup>6</sup> is present when Z equals N and is independently

H,  
C<sub>1-20</sub> alkyl,

equivalent to R<sup>3</sup>; or taken together with R<sup>3</sup> and the N to which they are attached represent a heteroaryl ring system;

Y is:

O, or  
S;

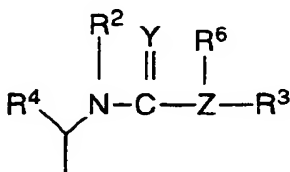
Z is

N, or  
O;

x is an integer from 1-10, and

dashes a and b indicate double bonds which can be optionally present.

36. A compound according to Claim 35 and the pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof, wherein:  
A is



wherein

R<sup>2</sup> is:

H, or  
C<sub>1-20</sub> alkyl;

R<sub>3</sub> is:

H,  
C<sub>1-20</sub> alkyl,  
C<sub>6-14</sub> arylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
C<sub>3-20</sub> cycloalkyl,  
C<sub>3-20</sub> cycloalkylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
heteroarylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
C<sub>1-20</sub>alkylcarbonylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
C<sub>6-14</sub> arylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyloxycarbonylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
carboxyC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
heteroarylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyloxycarbonylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
hydroxyC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
C<sub>6-14</sub> arylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyloxyC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
heteroaryl,  
C<sub>6-14</sub> aryl,  
C<sub>1-20</sub>alkyloxycarbonylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
C<sub>2-20</sub> alkenylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
C<sub>6-14</sub> arylcarbonylarylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
halohydroxylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
diarylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
triarylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
halo C<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
C<sub>1-20</sub> alkyloxyC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
C<sub>1-20</sub> alkylthioC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
C<sub>1-20</sub> alkylsulfonylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl, or  
C<sub>1-20</sub> alkylsulfinylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl;

R<sup>4</sup> is:

H,  
C<sub>1-20</sub> alkyl,  
heteroaryl, or  
C<sub>6-14</sub> aryl;

R<sup>6</sup> is present when Z equals N and is:

H,  
equivalent to R<sup>3</sup>, or  
C<sub>1-20</sub> alkyl; or taken together with R<sup>3</sup> and the N to which they are attached represent a heteroaryl  
ring system;

Y is:

O,  
S;

Z is:

N, or  
O.

37. A compound according to Claim 36 and the pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof, wherein:

R<sup>2</sup> is:

H,  
CH<sub>3</sub>,  
C<sub>2</sub>H<sub>5</sub>, linear or branched;  
C<sub>3</sub>H<sub>7</sub>,  
C<sub>4</sub>H<sub>9</sub>,  
C<sub>5</sub>H<sub>11</sub>,  
C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>13</sub>, or  
C<sub>7</sub>H<sub>15</sub>;

R<sup>3</sup> is:

-t-butyl,  
-2-thienyl,  
-11-(isopropylthio)undecyl,  
-7-(carbomethoxy)heptyl,  
1-(1-(4-isobutylbenzene))ethyl,  
-7-(carboxy)heptyl,  
-acetylmethyl,  
-1-adamantylmethyl,  
-2-thienylmethyl,  
-2-(carbobenzyloxy)ethyl,  
-3,4 dimethoxyphenylmethyl,  
-phenyl,  
-5-bromopentyl,  
-11-hydroxyundecyl,  
-1(4-nitrophenyl)ethyl,  
-isopropylthiomethyl,  
-benzyloxymethyl,  
-carbomethoxymethyl,  
-diphenylmethyl,  
-triphenylmethyl,  
-2-furyl,  
4-isopropylphenyl,  
cyclohexylmethyl,  
4-methylcyclohexyl,  
3-(3-Indolyl)propyl,  
3-Indolylmethyl,  
4-isobutylbenzyl,  
4-nitrobenzyl,  
3-acetamidomethyl,  
4-ethoxybenzyl,  
hexadecyl,  
stearyl,  
3,5 Bis(trifluoromethyl),  
3-cyanobenzyl,  
heptafluoropropyl,  
4-benzoylbenzyl,  
5-benzotriazolyl,  
3,5 difluorobenzyl,  
Bis(4-isopropylphenyl) methyl,  
2-hydroxybenzyl,  
methyl,  
allyl,  
n-propyl,  
n-octyl,

isopropyl,  
isobutyl,  
ethyl,  
benzyl,  
octadecyl,  
2(ethyl)phenyl,  
3(chloro)phenyl,  
4(methyl)phenyl,  
2,3(dichloro)phenyl,  
4(floro)phenyl,  
3(methoxy)phenyl,  
2(ethoxy)phenyl,  
2(naphthyl), or  
2-thiazolyl.

R<sup>4</sup> is:

H,  
methyl,  
ethyl, linear or branched;  
propyl,  
butyl,  
C<sub>6-14</sub> aryl, or  
heteroaryl;

R<sup>6</sup> is present when Z equals N and is:

H,  
equivalent to R<sup>3</sup>, or  
C<sub>1-20</sub> alkyl; or taken together with R<sup>3</sup> and the N to which they are attached represent a heteroaryl  
ring system;

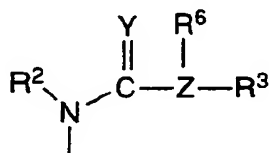
Y is:

O, or  
S;

Z is:

O, or  
N.

38. A compound according to Claim 35 and the pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof, wherein:  
A is



except when R<sup>2</sup> equals H, Y equals O and Z equals N and there is a 5 $\alpha$ H, R<sup>6</sup> and R<sup>3</sup> cannot be  
independently selected from H, C<sub>1-8</sub>alkyl, C<sub>3-6</sub>cycloalkyl, phenyl and R<sup>6</sup> and R<sup>3</sup> cannot be taken together  
with the adjacent N to form a 5-6 membered ring comprising up to one other heteroatom selected from  
O or N;

wherein

R<sup>2</sup> is:

H, or  
C<sub>1-12</sub> alkyl;

R<sup>3</sup> is:

H,  
C<sub>1-20</sub> alkyl,  
C<sub>6-14</sub> arylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
C<sub>3-20</sub>cycloalkyl,

C<sub>3-20</sub>cycloalkylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
 heteroarylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
 C<sub>1-20</sub>alkylcarbonylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
 5 C<sub>6-14</sub> arylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyloxy carbonylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
 carboxyC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
 heteroarylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyloxy carbonylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
 hydroxyC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
 10 C<sub>6-14</sub> arylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyloxyC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
 heteroaryl,  
 C<sub>6-14</sub> aryl,  
 C<sub>1-20</sub>alkyloxy carbonylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
 C<sub>6-14</sub> arylcarbonylarylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
 15 halohydroxylC<sub>1-20</sub> alkyl,  
 diarylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
 triarylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
 C<sub>2-20</sub> alkenylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
 haloC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
 20 C<sub>1-20</sub> alkyloxyC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
 C<sub>2-20</sub>alkenylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
 C<sub>1-20</sub> alkylthioC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
 C<sub>1-20</sub> alkylsulfonylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl, or  
 25 C<sub>1-20</sub> alkylsulfinylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl;  
 R<sup>6</sup> is present when Z equals N and is:  
 H,  
 equivalent to R<sup>3</sup>, or  
 C<sub>1-20</sub> alkyl; or taken together with R<sup>3</sup> and the N to which they are attached represent a heteroaryl  
 30 ring system;  
 Y is:  
 O, or  
 S;  
 Z is:  
 35 N, or  
 O.

39. A compound according to Claim 38 and the pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof, wherein

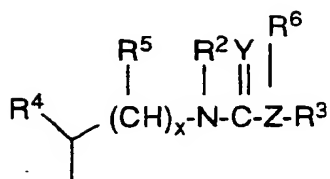
R<sup>2</sup> is:

H, or  
 C<sub>1-12</sub> alkyl;

R<sup>3</sup> is:

-t-butyl,  
 -2-thienyl,  
 45 11-(isopropylthio)undecyl,  
 -7-(carbomethoxy)heptyl,  
 1-(1-(4-isobutylphenyl))ethyl,  
 -7-(carboxy)heptyl,  
 -acetylmethyl,  
 50 -1-adamantylmethyl,  
 -2-thienylmethyl,  
 -2-(carbobenzyloxy)ethyl,  
 -3,4 dimethoxyphenylmethyl,  
 -phenyl,  
 55 -5-bromopentyl,  
 -11-hydroxyundecyl,  
 -1(4-nitrophenyl)ethyl,  
 -isopropylthiomethyl,  
 -benzyloxymethyl,

- 5        -carbomethoxymethyl,  
          -diphenylmethyl,  
          -triphenylmethyl,  
          -2-furyl,  
          4-isopropylphenyl,  
          cyclohexylmethyl,  
          4-methylcyclohexyl,  
 10       3-(3-Indolyl)propyl,  
          3-Indolylmethyl,  
          4-isobutylbenzyl,  
          4-nitrophenylbenzyl,  
          3-acetamidomethyl,  
          4-ethoxybenzyl,  
 15       hexadecyl,  
          stearyl,  
          3,5 Bis(trifluoromethyl),  
          3-cyanobenzyl,  
          heptafluoropropyl,  
 20       4-benzoylbenzyl,  
          5-benzotriazolyl,  
          3,5 difluorobenzyl,  
          Bis(4-isopropylphenyl) methyl,  
          2-hydroxybenzyl,  
 25       methyl,  
          allyl,  
          n-propyl,  
          n-octyl,  
          isopropyl,  
 30       sobutyl,  
          ethyl,  
          benzyl,  
          octadecyl,  
          2(ethyl)phenyl,  
 35       3(chloro)phenyl,  
          4(methyl)phenyl,  
          2,3(dichloro)phenyl,  
          4(fluoro)phenyl,  
          3(methoxy)phenyl,  
 40       2(ethoxy)phenyl,  
          2(naphthyl) or,  
          2-thiazolyl,  
       R<sup>6</sup> is present when Z equals N and is:  
          H,  
 45       equivalent to R<sup>3</sup>, or  
          C<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl; or taken together with R<sup>3</sup> and the N to which they are attached represent a heteroaryl  
       ring system;  
       Y is:  
          O, or  
 50       S;  
       Z is:  
          N, or  
          O.
- 55    40. A compound according to Claim 35 and the pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof, wherein:  
       A is:



wherein

R<sup>2</sup> is:

H, or

C<sub>1-12</sub> alkyl;

R<sup>3</sup> is:

H,

C<sub>1-20</sub> alkyl,

C<sub>6-14</sub> arylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,

C<sub>3-20</sub>cycloalkyl,

C<sub>3-20</sub>cycloalkylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,

heteroarylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,

C<sub>1-20</sub>alkylcarbonylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,

C<sub>6-14</sub> arylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyloxycarbonylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,

carboxyC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,

heteroarylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyloxycarbonylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,

hydroxyC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,

C<sub>6-14</sub> arylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyloxyC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl

C<sub>1-20</sub>alkyloxycarbonylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,

C<sub>6-14</sub> arylcarbonylarylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,

halohydroxylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,

diarylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,

triarylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,

C<sub>2-20</sub>alkenylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,

heteroaryl,

C<sub>6-14</sub> aryl,

C<sub>2-20</sub>alkenylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,

haloC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,

C<sub>1-12</sub> alkyloxyC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,

C<sub>1-13</sub> alkylthioC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,

C<sub>1-13</sub> alkylsulfonylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl, or

C<sub>1-13</sub> alkylsulfinylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl;

R<sup>4</sup> is:

H,

C<sub>1-13</sub> alkyl,

heteroaryl, or

C<sub>6-14</sub> aryl;

R<sup>5</sup> is defined above and is:

H,

C<sub>1-13</sub> alkyl,

heteroaryl, or

C<sub>6-14</sub> aryl;

R<sup>6</sup> is present when Z equals N and is:

H,

equivalent to R<sup>3</sup>, or

C<sub>1-20</sub> alkyl; or taken together with R<sup>3</sup> and the N to which they are attached represent a heteroaryl ring system;

Y is:

O, or  
S;

Z is:

N, or  
O;

x is an integer from 1-10.

41. A compound according to Claim 40 and the pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof, wherein

R<sup>2</sup> is:

H, or  
C<sub>1-12</sub> alkyl;

R<sup>3</sup> is

-t-butyl,  
-2-thienyl,  
-11-(isopropylthio)undecyl,  
-7-(carbomethoxy)heptyl,  
1-(1-(4-isobutylbenzene))ethyl,  
-7-(carboxy)heptyl,  
-acetylmethyl  
-1-adamantylmethyl,  
-2-thienylmethyl,  
-2-(carbobenzyloxy)ethyl,  
-3,4 dimethoxyphenylmethyl,  
-phenyl,  
-5-bromopentyl,  
-11-hydroxyundecyl,  
-1(4-nitrophenyl)ethyl,  
-isopropylthiomethyl,  
5-(thiosulfato)pentyl,  
-benzyloxymethyl,  
-carbomethoxymethyl,  
-diphenylmethyl,  
-triphenylmethyl,  
-2-furyl,  
4-isopropylphenyl,  
cyclohexylmethyl,  
4-methylcyclohexyl,  
3-(3-Indolyl)propyl,  
3-Indolylmethyl,  
4-isobutylbenzyl,  
4-nitrophenylbenzyl,  
3-acetamidomethyl,  
4-ethoxybenzyl,  
hexadecyl,  
stearyl,  
3,5 Bis(trifluoromethyl),  
3-cyanobenzyl,  
heptafluoropropyl,  
4-benzoylbenzyl,  
5-benzotriazole,  
3,5 difluorobenzyl,  
Bis(4-isopropylphenyl) methyl,  
2-hydroxybenzyl,  
methyl,  
allyl,



n-propyl,  
n-octyl,  
isopropyl,  
isobutyl,  
ethyl,  
benzyl,  
octadecyl,  
2(ethyl)phenyl,  
3(chloro)phenyl,  
4(methyl)phenyl,  
2,3(dichloro)phenyl,  
4(floro)phenyl,  
3(methoxy)phenyl,  
2(ethoxy)phenyl,  
2(naphthyl), or  
2-thiazolyl.

R<sup>4</sup> is:

H,  
C<sub>1-13</sub> alkyl,  
heteroaryl, or  
C<sub>6-14</sub> aryl;

R<sup>5</sup> is defined above and is:

H,  
C<sub>1-13</sub> alkyl,  
heteroaryl, or  
C<sub>6-14</sub> aryl;

R<sup>6</sup> is present when Z equals N and is:

H,  
equivalent to R<sup>3</sup>, or  
C<sub>1-20</sub> alkyl; or taken together with R<sup>3</sup> and the N to which they are attached represent a heteroaryl

ring system;

Y is:

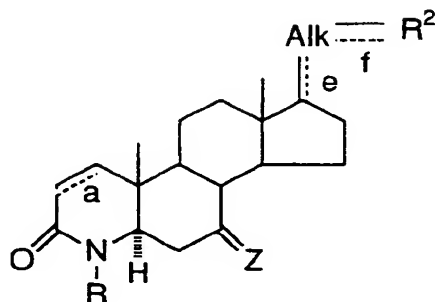
O, or  
S;

Z is:

N, or  
O;

x is an integer from 1-10.

42. A compound of Claim 1 of the formula:



Z is defined above in Claim 1:

Alk is C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> straight or branched chain alkyl or alkenyl; dashed lines a, e and f each can independently represent a double bond when present, with the proviso that double bonds formed by e and f are not both present concurrently;

R is selected from hydrogen, methyl or ethyl;

R<sup>2</sup> is

(a) C<sub>6</sub>-C<sub>10</sub> aryl, cyano or 5-6 membered heteroaryl radical which can contain 1-4 nitrogen atoms, one oxygen or sulfur atoms or combinations thereof with 1-2 nitrogen atoms, providing that where R<sup>2</sup> is cyano, double bonds e and f are not present,

(b) COR<sub>1</sub>, where R<sub>1</sub> is C<sub>6</sub>-C<sub>10</sub> aryl, substituted C<sub>6</sub>-C<sub>10</sub> aryl, and heteroaryl;

(c) CONHR<sub>2</sub>, where R<sub>2</sub> is substituted phenyl, heteroaryl, substituted heteroaryl or C<sub>7</sub> to C<sub>12</sub> cycloalkyl;

(d) CO<sub>2</sub>R<sub>3</sub>, where R<sub>3</sub> is C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>18</sub> linear or branched alkyl, C<sub>6</sub>-C<sub>10</sub> aryl substituted C<sub>6</sub>-C<sub>10</sub> aryl, or C<sub>7</sub>-C<sub>12</sub> cycloalkyl; providing that in (b), (c) or (d), Alk is only alkenyl;

wherein the above aryl or heteroaryl radicals can also be fused with a benzo or another heteroaryl ring and can further be substituted with one or more substituents; and pharmaceutically acceptable salts and esters thereof.

43. The compound of Claim 42 wherein said aryl radical is selected from phenyl, benzyl and naphthyl.

44. The compound of Claim 42 wherein the heteroaryl radical is selected from:

pyridyl, pyrrol, thienyl, isothiazolyl, thiazolyl, imidazolyl,

tetrazolyl, pyrazinyl, pyrimidinyl, quinolyl, isoquinolyl,

benzothienyl, isobenzofuryl, pyrazolyl, indolyl, purinyl,

carbazolyl, isoxazolyl, triazolyl, furanyl, oxazolyl, or

thiadiazolyl.

45. The compound of Claim 42 wherein said aryl or heteroaryl substituents are selected from: hydrogen;

C<sub>1-8</sub> straight or branched alkyl;

C<sub>2-8</sub> straight or branched alkenyl;

C<sub>3-8</sub> cycloalkyl;

C<sub>2-8</sub> alkynyl;

-CONR<sup>4</sup>R<sup>5</sup> where R<sup>4</sup> and R<sup>5</sup> independently are H, C<sub>1-8</sub> alkyl, C<sub>3-8</sub> cycloalkyl, C<sub>1-4</sub> perhaloalkyl, phenyl, or substituted phenyl, as described below;

-COR<sup>4</sup>;

-S(O)<sub>n</sub>R<sup>4</sup> where n=0-2;

-OCOR<sup>4</sup>;

-SO<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>4</sup>R<sup>5</sup>;

-NR<sup>4</sup>(CO)R<sup>5</sup>;

-NR<sup>4</sup>(CO)NHR<sup>5</sup>;

-NHSO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>4</sup>;

-OR<sup>4</sup>;

-NR<sup>4</sup>R<sup>5</sup>;

CN;

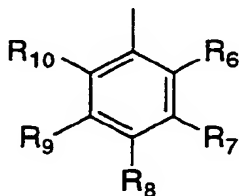
NO<sub>2</sub>;

halo;

perhalo C<sub>1-4</sub>alkyl;

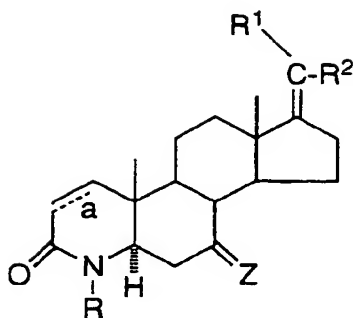
-CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>4</sup>;

phenyl or substituted phenyl of the formula:



where R<sup>6</sup>-R<sup>10</sup> independently represent one or more of the substituents as defined above.

46. The compound of Claim 42 of the formula:

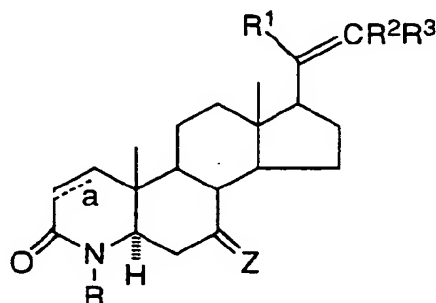


wherein Z is defined in Claim 1 and the dashed line a represents a double bond when present, R and R¹ are selected from hydrogen, methyl and ethyl; and R² is as defined in Claim 42, including both (E) and (Z) forms, and mixtures thereof.

47. The compound of Claim 46 wherein R¹ is methyl.

48. The compound of Claim 46 wherein R¹ is hydrogen.

49. A compound of Claim 42 of the formula:



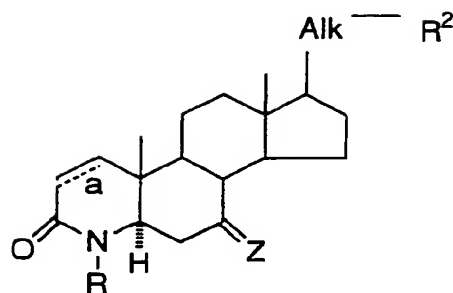
wherein: Z is defined in Claim 1;  
the dashed line a can represent a double bond when present, R, R¹ and R³ are independently selected from hydrogen, methyl and ethyl, with the proviso that at least one of R¹ and R³ is hydrogen,  
R² is C<sub>6</sub>-C<sub>10</sub> aryl or heteroaryl as defined in Claim 1, and R² and R³ can be in a E or Z bond configuration, and mixtures thereof.

50. The compound of Claim 49 wherein R¹ and R³ are both hydrogen.

51. The compound of Claim 49 wherein R¹ is methyl or ethyl and R³ is hydrogen.

52. The compound of Claim 49 wherein R¹ is hydrogen and R³ is methyl or ethyl.

53. The compound of Claim 42 of the following formula.



wherein: Z is defined in Claim 1:

Alk is C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> straight or branched chain alkyl; dashed line a can represent a double bond when present;

R is selected from hydrogen, methyl or ethyl;

R<sup>2</sup> is

(a) C<sub>6</sub>-C<sub>10</sub> aryl, cyano, or 5-6 membered heteroaryl radical which can contain 1-4 nitrogen atoms, one oxygen or sulfur atoms or combinations thereof with 1-2 nitrogen atoms;

(b) COR<sub>1</sub>, where R<sub>1</sub> is C<sub>6</sub>-C<sub>10</sub> aryl, substituted C<sub>6</sub>-C<sub>10</sub> aryl, and heteroaryl;

(c) CONHR<sub>2</sub>, where R<sub>2</sub> is substituted phenyl, heteroaryl, substituted heteroaryl, or C<sub>7</sub> to C<sub>12</sub> cycloalkyl;

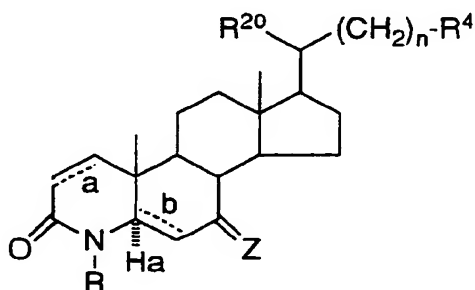
(d) CO<sub>2</sub>R<sub>3</sub>, where R<sub>3</sub> is C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>18</sub> linear or branched alkyl, C<sub>6</sub>-C<sub>10</sub> aryl, substituted C<sub>6</sub>-C<sub>10</sub> aryl, or C<sub>7</sub>-C<sub>12</sub> cycloalkyl; providing that in (b), (c) or (d), Alk is only alkenyl;

wherein the above aryl or heteroaryl radicals can also be fused with a benzo or another heteroaryl ring and can further be substituted with one or more substituents; and pharmaceutically acceptable salts and esters thereof.

54. The compound of Claim 53 wherein said Alk and R<sup>2</sup> are of the combined structure:

-CH<sub>2</sub>R<sup>2</sup>, -CH(CH<sub>3</sub>)R<sup>2</sup>, -CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>R<sup>2</sup>, -CH(CH<sub>3</sub>)CH<sub>2</sub>R<sup>2</sup>, -CH(CH<sub>3</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>)CH<sub>2</sub>R<sup>2</sup>, CH<sub>2</sub>CH(CH<sub>3</sub>)R<sup>2</sup>, CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>R<sup>2</sup>, or -CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>R<sup>2</sup>.

55. A compound according to Claim 1 of the formula:



wherein

R is selected from hydrogen, methyl or ethyl; the dashed lines a and b, indicate double bonds which can be present providing that when b is present, the 5 $\alpha$  hydrogen, Ha is absent;

Z can be

1) oxo,

2)  $\alpha$ -hydrogen and a  $\beta$ -substituent selected from: C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkenyl, CH<sub>2</sub>COOH, hydroxy, carboxy, COOC<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl esters, OCONR<sup>1</sup>R<sup>2</sup>, where R<sup>1</sup> and R<sup>2</sup> are independently H, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, phenyl, benzyl, and R<sup>1</sup> and R<sup>2</sup> together with the N can form a 5-6 membered saturated heterocyclic ring, optionally with one other heteroatom; OC<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, OC<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> cycloalkyl, -OCOCH<sub>3</sub>, halo, hydroxy C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>2</sub> alkyl, halo C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>2</sub> alkyl or trifluoromethyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> cycloalkyl;

3) =CH-R' where R' is H, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl;

4) spiro:



where R' is H, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl;

where:

R<sup>20</sup> is H, methyl;

n is 0-10;

R<sup>4</sup> is selected from:

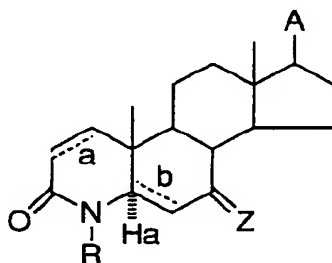
(a) -COR<sup>1</sup>, where R<sup>1</sup> is phenyl or substituted phenyl;

(b) -CONHR<sup>2</sup>, where R<sup>2</sup> is substituted phenyl, heteroaryl, substituted heteraryl;

(c) -COOR<sup>3</sup>, where R<sup>3</sup> is phenyl, substituted phenyl, heteroaryl, substituted heteroaryl;

wherein said heteroaryl radical is a 5-6 membered ring which can contain 1-4 nitrogen atoms, one oxygen or sulfur atom, or combinations thereof with 1 to 2 nitrogen atoms, and wherein phenyl and heteroaryl can be substituted with one or more of C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkoxy, chloro, fluoro, trifluoromethyl, hydroxy, nitro, mono- and di-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkylamino.

56. A compound of Claim 1 of the formula:



wherein

R is selected from hydrogen, methyl or ethyl; the dashed lines a and b, indicate double bonds which can be present providing that when b is present, the 5 $\alpha$  hydrogen, Ha is absent;

Z can be

1) oxo,

2)  $\alpha$ -hydrogen and a  $\beta$ -substituent selected from: C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkenyl, CH<sub>2</sub>COOH, hydroxy, carboxy, COOC<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl esters, OCONR<sup>1</sup>R<sup>2</sup>, where R<sup>1</sup> and R<sup>2</sup> are independently H, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, phenyl, benzyl, and R<sup>1</sup> and R<sup>2</sup> together with the nitrogen can form a 5-6 membered saturated heterocyclic ring, optionally with one other heteroatom; OC<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, OC<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> cycloalkyl, -OCOCH<sub>3</sub>, halo, hydroxy C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>2</sub> alkyl, halo C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>2</sub> alkyl or trifluoromethyl;

3) =CH-R' where R' is H, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl;

4) spiro:

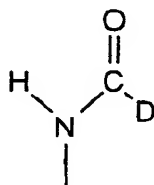


where R' is H, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl;

where:

A is

(a):



D is R<sup>1</sup> or OR<sup>1</sup>,

where R<sup>1</sup> is: C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>10</sub>alkyl,

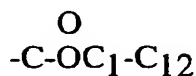
C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>12</sub>cycloalkyl,

C<sub>6</sub>-C<sub>10</sub>aryl, or

C<sub>7</sub>-C<sub>11</sub>aralkyl with the proviso that when D is R<sup>1</sup> and Z equals β-methyl, the value of C<sub>1</sub>-

C<sub>10</sub> alkyl is excluded;

(b)



alkyl, providing Z is not methyl;

(c)



where R<sub>1</sub> and R<sub>2</sub> are independently H, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub> alkyl, providing Z is not methyl.

57. A compound of Claim 1 of the following structure:

4,7β-Dimethyl-4-aza-Androst-5-en-3-one-17β-ol, t- butyldimethylsilyl ether,

4,7β-Dimethyl-4-aza-Androst-5-en-3-one-17β-ol,

4,7β-Dimethyl-4-aza-androstan-3-one-17β-ol,

17β-Pivaloyloxy-4,7β-Dimethyl-4-Aza-Androstan-3-one,

17β-Methoxycarbonyl-4-methyl-4-aza-androst-5-en-,7-dione,

17β-Amino-4,7β-dimethyl-4-aza-5α-androstan-3-one,

17β-(1-Adamantyloxy)carbonylamino-4,7β-dimethyl-4-aza-5α-androstane-3-one,

17β-benzoylamino-4,7β-dimethyl-4-aza-5α-androstane-3-one,

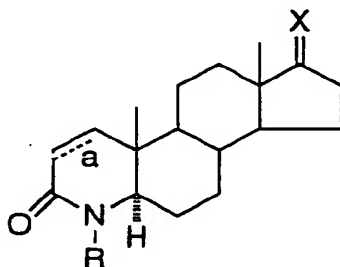
7β-Acetoxy-17β-carbomethoxy-4-methyl-4-aza-5α-androstan-3-one,

17β-(1-adamantyl)carbonylamino-4,7β-dimethyl-4-aza-5α-androstane-3-one,

17β-(N,N-diisopropyl)carboxamido-4-methyl-4-aza-5α-androstan-3,7-dione

17β-Benzyloxy carbonylamino-4,7β-dimethyl-4-aza-5α-androstan-3-one.

58. A compound of the formula:



wherein:

Alk is C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> straight or branched chain alkyl; dashed line a can represent a double bond when pres-

ent;

R is selected from hydrogen, methyl or ethyl;

X is selected from O, NH, NR<sup>a</sup>, wherein R<sup>a</sup> can be OH, NH<sub>2</sub>, NHR<sup>1</sup>, NR<sup>1</sup>R<sup>2</sup>, where R<sup>1</sup> and R<sup>2</sup> are independently selected from C<sub>1-12</sub> alkyl, C<sub>3-12</sub> cycloalkyl and C<sub>6-12</sub> aryl.

59. A compound of the formula:

4,7β-dimethyl-4-aza-5α-androstan-3,17-dione,  
17-oximino-4,7β-Dimethyl-4-aza-5α-androstan-3-one.

60. The use of a compound of Claim 1 for the manufacture of a medicament for treating the hyperandrogenic conditions of acne, androgenic alopecia, male pattern baldness, female hirsutism, benign prostatic hyperplasia, prostatitis, treatment and prevention of prostatic cancer.

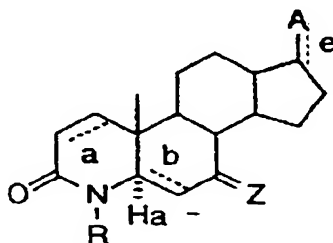
61. The use as claimed in Claim 57 wherein said compound is a 5α-reductase 1 inhibitor.

62. The use as claimed in Claim 57 wherein said compound is a 5α-reductase 2 inhibitor.

63. The use as claimed in Claim 57 wherein said compound is a dual inhibitor for both 5α-reductase 1 and 2.

64. A pharmaceutical composition comprising a therapeutically effective amount of the compound of Claim 1 in a pharmaceutically acceptable vehicle therefor.

65. A process for the synthesis of a compound of the formula



General Formula I

wherein

R is selected from hydrogen, methyl or ethyl; the dashed lines-a, b, e indicate double bonds which can be present, providing that if double bond b is present, then the 5α hydrogen, Ha, is not present;

Z can be:

1) a-hydrogen and a β-substituent selected from Alk where Alk is C<sub>1-4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>2-4</sub> alkenyl, -CH<sub>2</sub>COOH, hydroxy, carboxy, COOC<sub>1-4</sub> alkyl esters; OCONR<sup>1</sup>R<sup>2</sup>, where R<sup>1</sup> and R<sup>2</sup> are independently H, C<sub>1-4</sub> alkyl, phenyl, benzyl, and where R<sup>1</sup> and R<sup>2</sup> together with the nitrogen can form a 5-6 membered saturated heterocyclic ring, optionally with one other heteroatom; OC<sub>1-4</sub> alkyl, OC<sub>3-6</sub> cycloalkyl, -OCOCH<sub>3</sub>, halo, halo C<sub>1-2</sub> alkyl, or trifluoromethyl, C<sub>3-6</sub> cycloalkyl;

2) = CH-R<sup>1</sup> where R<sup>1</sup> is H, C<sub>1-4</sub> alkyl;

where R<sup>1</sup> is H, C<sub>1-4</sub> alkyl; and

A can be:

O

IA) -C-Q, where Q is:

(1) NR<sup>2</sup>R<sup>3</sup>, where R<sup>3</sup> is independently hydrogen, methyl or ethyl; and R<sup>2</sup> is a hydrocarbon radical, selected from substituted or unsubstituted straight or branched chain alkyl, cycloalkyl, or aralkyl of from 1-12 carbons or monocyclic aryl optionally containing 1 or more lower alkyl substituents of from 1-2 carbon atoms and/or 1 or more halogen substituents, with the proviso that Z is not beta-methyl where R<sup>2</sup> is C<sub>1-8</sub> alkyl;

(2) a hydrocarbon radical being:

(a) a monovalent aliphatic radical selected from straight or branched chain alkyl, or cycloalkyl, of from 1-12 carbons, which can be substituted by one or more of C<sub>1-2</sub> alkyl or halo, excluding C<sub>1-</sub>

C<sub>4</sub> alkyl when Z is beta-methyl;

(b) an aralkyl radical selected from benzyl or phenethyl;

(c) a polycyclic aromatic radical which can be substituted with one or more of: -OH, organosilyl protected -OH, -OC<sub>1-4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1-4</sub> alkyl, halo or nitro;

(d) a monocyclic aromatic radical which can be substituted with one or more of:

(i) -OH, -OC<sub>1-4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1-4</sub> alkyl, -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>m</sub>OH, -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>COOH, including organosilyl protected hydroxy, where m is 1-4, n is 1-3, providing C<sub>1-4</sub> alkyl is only present when one of the above oxygen-containing radicals is present;

(ii) -SH, -SC<sub>1-4</sub> alkyl, -SOC<sub>1-4</sub> alkyl, -SO<sub>2</sub>C<sub>1-4</sub> alkyl, -SO<sub>2</sub>N(C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, -SO<sub>2</sub>NH(C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl), -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>m</sub>SH, -S-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>-O-COCH<sub>3</sub>, where m is 1-4, n is 1-3, providing C<sub>1-4</sub> alkyl is only present when one of the above sulfur containing radicals is present;

(iii) N(R<sup>3</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, which can be protected, where R<sup>3</sup> is independently H or C<sub>1-4</sub> alkyl, where the mono-aryl ring can also be further substituted with C<sub>1-4</sub> alkyl; and

(iv) heterocyclic selected from 2-, 3-, or 4- pyridyl, 2-pyrrolyl, 2-furyl or thiophenyl; and

IIA), where:

A is -XR<sup>4</sup>, or -(CHR<sup>1</sup>)<sub>n</sub>-XR<sup>4</sup>;

n is 1-10;

X is -O- or -S(O)<sub>p</sub>-;

wherein p is zero, 1 or 2; and

R<sup>1</sup> can be the same or different when n is greater than 1 and is -H; aryl, or -C<sub>1-3</sub>alkyl unsubstituted or substituted with C<sub>6-10</sub> aryl;

R is -H, methyl or ethyl;

R<sup>4</sup> is

1) hydrogen or -C<sub>1-20</sub> alkyl, unsubstituted or substituted with one or more of:

a) -OH,

b) halo,

c) -C<sub>1-8</sub> alkoxy,

d) -C<sub>1-6</sub> alkenyl,

e) -CONR<sup>5</sup>R<sup>5</sup>, wherein R<sup>5</sup> is independently

i) -H,

ii) -C<sub>1-8</sub> alkyl unsubstituted or substituted with one or more of R<sup>7</sup>, aryl or heterocyclic, defined below, the aryl being unsubstituted or substituted with one or more of R<sup>7</sup> or R<sup>9</sup>,

iii) aryl unsubstituted or substituted with one or more of R<sup>7</sup> or R<sup>9</sup>, or

iv) heterocyclic, defined below, unsubstituted or substituted with one or more of R<sup>7</sup> or R<sup>9</sup>,

f) -COOR<sup>6</sup>, wherein R<sup>6</sup> is

i) -H,

ii) -C<sub>1-8</sub> alkyl unsubstituted or substituted with one or more of R<sup>7</sup> or aryl, the aryl being unsubstituted or substituted with one or more of R<sup>7</sup> or R<sup>9</sup>, or

iii) aryl, unsubstituted or substituted with one or more of R<sup>7</sup> or R<sup>9</sup>,

g) -S(O)<sub>p</sub>-R<sup>5</sup>, wherein p is defined above,

h) -N(R<sup>5</sup>)<sub>2</sub>,

i) aryl, unsubstituted or substituted with one or more of aryl, R<sup>7</sup> or R<sup>9</sup>,

j) heterocyclic, unsubstituted or substituted with one or more of R<sup>7</sup> or R<sup>9</sup>,

k) -C<sub>3-10</sub> cycloalkyl, unsubstituted or substituted with one or more of R<sup>7</sup> or R<sup>9</sup>, or

1) -CONR<sup>8</sup>-CO-NHR<sup>8</sup>, wherein R<sup>8</sup> is -H, -C<sub>1-8</sub> alkyl, benzyl or cyclohexyl; or

2) aryl, unsubstituted or substituted with one or more of aryl, R<sup>7</sup> or R<sup>9</sup>, or

3) heterocycle or -C<sub>3-10</sub> cycloalkyl, either of which is unsubstituted or substituted with one or more of R<sup>7</sup> or R<sup>9</sup>;

R<sup>7</sup> is

1) -OH,

2) -C<sub>1-3</sub> alkoxy,

3) -CN,

4) -COOR<sup>6</sup>

5) -C<sub>1-8</sub>alkyl-COOR<sup>6</sup>

6) -NO<sub>2</sub>, or

7) -halo; and

8) amino, mono C<sub>1-4</sub> alkylamino, di C<sub>1-4</sub> alkylamino;

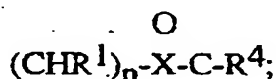


R<sup>9</sup> is

- 1) -C<sub>1-8</sub> alkyl, unsubstituted or substituted with one or more of aryl or R<sup>7</sup>,
- 2) -CO-A, -C<sub>1-8</sub> alkyl-CO-A, -NHCO-A, or -S(O)<sub>p</sub>-A, wherein p is defined above and A is
  - a) -H,
  - b) -C<sub>1-8</sub> alkyl, unsubstituted or substituted with one or more of
    - i) -R<sup>7</sup>, or
    - ii) aryl, unsubstituted or substituted with one or more of R<sup>7</sup>, or
  - c) aryl, unsubstituted or substituted with one or more of R<sup>7</sup>,
- 3) -NHCO-heterocyclic,
- 4) -N(R<sup>10</sup>)<sub>2</sub> or -CON(R<sup>10</sup>)<sub>2</sub> wherein R<sup>10</sup> is independently -H, heterocyclic, or -A,
- 5) -NHCO-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>q</sub>-CO-Q, wherein q is 1-4, and Q is -N(R<sup>10</sup>)<sub>2</sub> or -OR<sup>10</sup>;

(IIIA), where:

A is



R<sup>1</sup> can be the same or different when n is greater than 1 and is -H, aryl, or -C<sub>1-3</sub>alkyl unsubstituted or substituted with aryl;

R is -H, methyl or ethyl;

n is zero through 10;

X is -O- or -S-; and

R<sup>4</sup> is

- 1) hydrogen or -C<sub>1-20</sub> alkyl, unsubstituted or substituted with one or more of:
  - a) -OH,
  - b) halo,
  - c) -C<sub>1-8</sub> alkoxy,
  - d) -C<sub>1-8</sub> alkenyl,
  - e) -CONR<sup>5</sup>R<sup>5</sup>, wherein R<sup>5</sup> is independently
    - i) -H,
    - ii) -C<sub>1-8</sub> alkyl unsubstituted or substituted with one or more of R<sup>7</sup>, aryl or heterocycle, the aryl being unsubstituted or substituted with one or more of R<sup>7</sup> or R<sup>9</sup>,
    - iii) aryl unsubstituted or substituted with one or more of R<sup>7</sup> or R<sup>9</sup>, or
    - iv) heterocyclic, unsubstituted or substituted with one or more of R<sup>7</sup> or R<sup>9</sup>,
  - f) -COOR<sup>6</sup>, wherein R<sup>6</sup> is
    - i) -H,
    - ii) -C<sub>1-8</sub> alkyl unsubstituted or substituted with one or more of R<sup>7</sup> or aryl, the aryl being unsubstituted or substituted with one or more of R<sup>7</sup> or R<sup>9</sup>, or
    - iii) aryl, unsubstituted or substituted with one or more of R<sup>7</sup> or R<sup>9</sup>,
  - g) -S(O)<sub>p</sub>-R<sup>5</sup>, wherein p is zero, 1 or 2;
  - h) -N(R<sup>5</sup>)<sub>2</sub>,
    - i) aryl, unsubstituted or substituted with one or more of aryl, R<sup>7</sup> or R<sup>9</sup>,
    - j) heterocycle, unsubstituted or substituted with one or more of R<sup>7</sup> or R<sup>9</sup>,
    - k) -C<sub>3-10</sub> cycloalkyl, such as cyclohexyl, norbornyl, or adamantyl, unsubstituted or substituted with one or more of R<sup>7</sup> or R<sup>9</sup>, or
- 1) -CONR<sup>8</sup>-CO-NHR<sup>8</sup>, wherein R<sup>8</sup> is -H, -C<sub>1-8</sub> alkyl, benzyl or cyclohexyl,
- 2) aryl, unsubstituted or substituted with one or more of aryl, R<sup>7</sup> or R<sup>9</sup>,
- 3) heterocycle or -C<sub>3-10</sub> cycloalkyl, either of which is unsubstituted or substituted with one or more of R<sup>7</sup> or R<sup>9</sup>,
- 4) -NR<sup>5</sup>R<sup>5</sup>, or
- 5) -OR<sup>5</sup>;

R<sup>7</sup> is

- 1) -OH,
- 2) -C<sub>1-3</sub> alkoxy,
- 3) -CN,

- 4) -COOR<sup>8</sup>  
 5) -C<sub>1-8</sub>alkyl-COOR<sup>8</sup>  
 6) -NO<sub>2</sub>, or  
 7) halo; and  
 8) amino, mono C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkylamino, di C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkylamino;

R<sup>9</sup> is

- 1) -C<sub>1-8</sub> alkyl, unsubstituted or substituted with one or more of aryl or R<sup>7</sup>,  
 2) -CO-A, -C<sub>1-8</sub> alkyl-CO-A, -NHCO-A, or -S(O)<sub>p</sub>-A, wherein p is defined above and A is  
 a) -H,  
 b) -C<sub>1-8</sub> alkyl, unsubstituted or substituted with one or more of  
 i) -R<sup>7</sup>, or  
 ii) aryl, unsubstituted or substituted with one or more of R<sup>7</sup>, or  
 c) aryl, unsubstituted or substituted with one or more of R<sup>7</sup>,  
 3) -NHCO-heterocycle,  
 4) -N(R<sup>10</sup>)<sub>2</sub> or -CON(R<sup>10</sup>)<sub>2</sub> wherein R<sup>10</sup> is independently, heterocycle or -A,  
 5) -NHCO-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>q</sub>-CO-Q, wherein q is 1-4, and Q is -N(R<sup>10</sup>)<sub>2</sub> or -OR<sup>10</sup>;

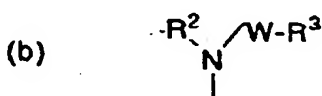
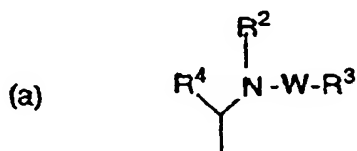
with the provisos that when Z is beta-methyl, the following are excluded:

when n is 1-12, R<sup>1</sup> is -H at each occurrence, X is -O-, and R<sup>4</sup> is -C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl, R<sup>4</sup> is not substituted with an unsubstituted phenyl ring;

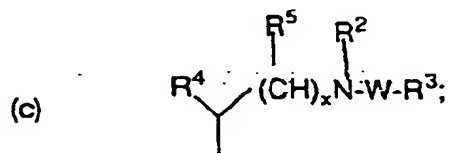
when n is 1-12, R<sup>1</sup> is -H at each occurrence, and X is -O-, R<sup>4</sup> is not unsubstituted C<sub>5-10</sub>cycloalkyl, unsubstituted phenyl, amino, -C<sub>1-8</sub>alkyl substituted amino, or -C<sub>1-8</sub>alkoxy; and

when n is zero, R<sup>4</sup> is not -CH<sub>3</sub>; and

(IVA), where A is:



except when Z is beta methyl R<sup>2</sup> equals H, the 5αH is present, W equals C(O), and R<sup>3</sup> cannot be C<sub>1-12</sub> alkyl,



wherein

R<sup>2</sup> is:

H, methyl or ethyl;

R<sup>3</sup> is:

5 H,  
 mono C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkylaminoaryl  
 di C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkylaminoaryl,  
 C<sub>1-20</sub> alkyl,  
 C<sub>6</sub>-C<sub>14</sub> aryl,  
 heteroaryl, as defined below,  
 C<sub>6</sub>-C<sub>14</sub> arylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
 10 heteroarylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
 C<sub>1-20</sub>alkylthioC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
 C<sub>1-20</sub>alkylsulfinylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
 C<sub>1-20</sub>alkylsulfonylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
 C<sub>1-20</sub>alkyloxycarbonylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
 15 carboxylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
 C<sub>1-20</sub> alkylcarbonylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
 C<sub>3-20</sub>cycloalkyl,  
 C<sub>3-20</sub>cycloalkylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
 20 C<sub>6</sub>-C<sub>14</sub> arylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyloxycarbonylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
 heteroarylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyloxycarbonylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
 haloC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
 hydroxylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
 thiosulfatoC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
 25 C<sub>6</sub>-C<sub>14</sub> arylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyloxyC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
 C<sub>1-20</sub>alkyloxyC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
 arylcarbonylarylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
 diarylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
 30 triarylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
 C<sub>2-20</sub> alkenyl,  
 C<sub>2-20</sub> alkenylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
 heteroarylC<sub>2-20</sub>alkenyl,  
 arylC<sub>2-20</sub>alkenyl,  
 35 C<sub>2-20</sub>alkynylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
 arylC<sub>2-20</sub>alkynylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl, or  
 heteroarylC<sub>2-20</sub>alkynylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl;

R<sup>4</sup> is:

40 H,  
 C<sub>1-20</sub> alkyl,  
 C<sub>6</sub>-C<sub>14</sub>aryl or  
 heteroaryl;

R<sup>5</sup> can be the same or different when X is greater than 1 and is:

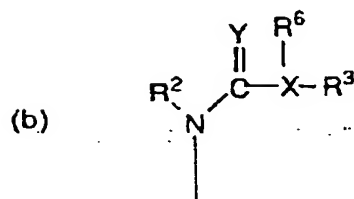
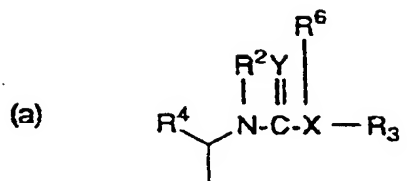
45 H, or  
 C<sub>1-20</sub> alkyl;

W is:

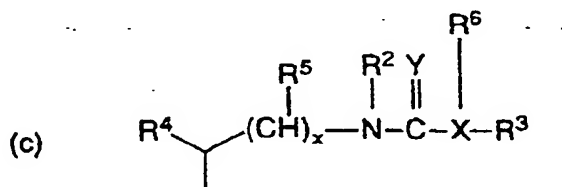
50 O  
 - C -, or  
 O  
 - S -,  
 55 O

x is an integer from 1-25;  
 (VA), where:

A is:



except when Z is beta methyl, R<sup>2</sup> equals H, Y equals O, X equals N and the 5αH is present, R<sup>6</sup> and R<sup>3</sup> can not be independently selected from H, C<sub>1-8</sub> alkyl, C<sub>3-6</sub> cycloalkyl, phenyl and R<sup>6</sup> and R<sup>3</sup> cannot be taken together with the adjacent N to form a 5-6 membered ring comprising up to one other heteroatom selected from O or N, or



wherein

R<sup>2</sup> is:

H, or  
C<sub>1-20</sub> alkyl;

R<sup>3</sup> is:

H,  
amino,  
mono C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkylamino,  
di C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkylamino,  
mono C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkylaminoaryl,  
di C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkylaminoaryl,  
C<sub>1-20</sub> alkyl,  
C<sub>6</sub>-C<sub>14</sub> aryl,  
heteroaryl,  
C<sub>6</sub>-C<sub>14</sub> arylC<sub>0-20</sub>alkyl;  
C<sub>3-20</sub> cycloalkyl,  
C<sub>3-20</sub> cycloalkylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
heteroarylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
C<sub>2-20</sub> alkenylC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
haloC<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,  
C<sub>1-20</sub>alkyloxycarbonyl,  
C<sub>1-20</sub>alkyl,

$C_{1-20}$ alkyloxy $C_{1-20}$ alkyl,  
 carboxy $C_{1-20}$ alkyl,  
 $C_{6-14}$ arylcarbonylaryl $C_{1-20}$ alkyl,  
 $C_{1-20}$ alkylcarbonyl $C_{1-20}$ alkyl,  
 $C_6-C_{14}$ aryl $C_{1-20}$ alkyloxycarbonyl $C_{1-20}$ alkyl,  
 heteroaryl $C_{1-20}$ alkyloxycarbonyl $C_{1-20}$ alkyl,  
 hydroxyl $C_{1-20}$ alkyl,  
 halohydroxyl $C_{1-20}$ alkyl,  
 aryl $C_{1-20}$ alkyloxy $C_{1-20}$ alkyl,  
 heteroaryl $C_{1-20}$ alkyloxy $C_{1-20}$ alkyl,  
 diaryl $C_{1-20}$ alkyl,  
 triaryl $C_{1-20}$ alkyl,  
 $C_{2-20}$ alkenyl,  
 $C_{2-20}$ alkenyl $C_{1-20}$ alkyl,  
 $C_{2-20}$ alkynyl $C_{1-20}$ alkyl,  
 aryl $C_{2-20}$ alkynyl $C_{1-20}$ alkyl,  
 heteroaryl $C_{2-20}$ alkynyl $C_{1-20}$ alkyl,  
 $C_{1-20}$ alkylthio $C_{1-20}$ alkyl,  
 $C_{1-20}$ alkylsulfonyl $C_{1-20}$ alkyl, or  
 $C_{1-20}$ alkylsulfinyl  $C_{1-20}$ alkyl;

R<sup>4</sup> is:

H,  
 $C_{1-20}$ alkyl,  
 heteroaryl, or  
 $C_6-C_{14}$ aryl;

R<sup>5</sup> can be the same or different when X is greater than 1 and is:

H,  
 $C_{1-20}$ alkyl,  
 heteroaryl, or  
 $C_6-C_{14}$ aryl;

R<sup>6</sup> is present when X equals N and is independently

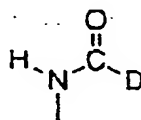
H,

or  $C_1-C_{20}$ alkyl and can be taken together with R<sup>3</sup> and the N to which they are attached to form a heteroaryl ring system; as defined below, and

(VIA), where:

A is

(a)



D is R<sup>1</sup> or OR<sup>1</sup>,

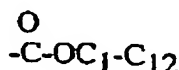
where R<sup>1</sup> is:  $C_1-C_{10}$ alkyl,

$C_3-C_{12}$ cycloalkyl,

$C_6-C_{10}$ aryl, or

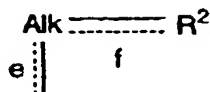
$C_7-C_{11}$ aralkyl with the proviso that when D is R<sup>1</sup> and Z is beta-methyl, the value of  $C_1-C_{10}$ alkyl is excluded; and

(b)



alkyl, providing Z is not methyl;

(VIIA), where A is of the formula:



wherein:

Alk is C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> straight or branched chain alkyl or alkenyl; dashed lines e and f each can independently represent a double bond when present, with the proviso that double bonds formed by e and f are not both present concurrently; and

R<sup>2</sup> is

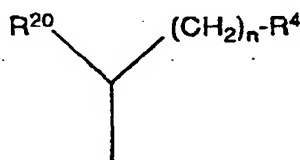
(a) C<sub>6</sub>-C<sub>10</sub> aryl, or 5-6 membered heteroaryl radical which can contain 1-4 nitrogen atoms, one oxygen or sulfur atoms or combinations thereof with 1-2 nitrogen atoms;

(b) COR<sub>1</sub>, where R<sub>1</sub> is C<sub>6</sub>-C<sub>10</sub> aryl, substituted C<sub>6</sub>-C<sub>10</sub> aryl, and heteroaryl;

(c) CONHR<sub>2</sub>, where R<sub>2</sub> is substituted phenyl, heteroaryl, substituted heteroaryl, or C<sub>7</sub> to C<sub>12</sub> cycloalkyl;

(d) CO<sub>2</sub>R<sub>3</sub>, where R<sub>3</sub> is C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>18</sub> linear or branched alkyl, C<sub>6</sub>-C<sub>10</sub> aryl, substituted C<sub>6</sub>-C<sub>10</sub> aryl, or C<sub>7</sub>-C<sub>12</sub> cycloalkyl; providing that in (b), (c) or (d), Alk is only alkenyl;

(VIII A), where A is of the structure:



where:

R<sup>20</sup> is H, methyl;

n is 0-10

R<sup>4</sup> is selected from:

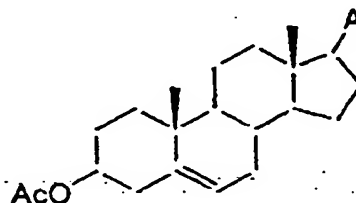
(a) -COR<sup>1</sup>, where R<sup>1</sup> is phenyl or substituted phenyl;

(b) -CONHR<sup>2</sup>, where R<sup>2</sup> is substituted phenyl, heteroaryl, substituted heteroaryl;

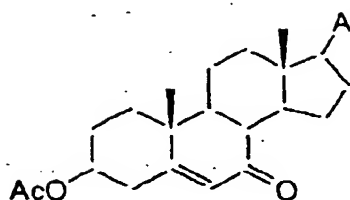
(c) -COOR<sup>3</sup>, where R<sup>3</sup> is phenyl, substituted phenyl, heteroaryl, substituted heteroaryl; wherein said heteroaryl radical is a 5-6 membered ring which can contain 1-4 nitrogen atoms, one oxygen or sulfur atom, or combinations thereof with 1-2 nitrogen atoms, and wherein phenyl and heteroaryl can be substituted; wherein the above aryl or heteroaryl radicals can also be fused with a benzo or another heteroaryl ring and can further be substituted with one or more substituents;

which process comprises the steps of

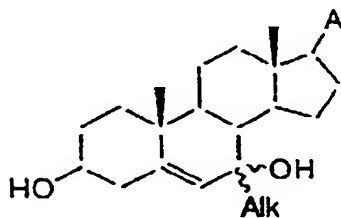
(a) oxidizing a compound of the formula



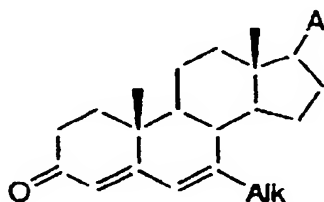
to produce the corresponding ketone of the formula



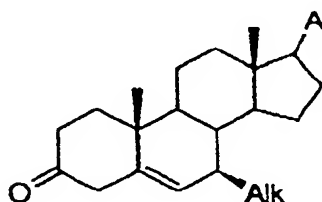
(b) alkylating the product of (a) to produce the corresponding alkyl- hydroxy adduct of the formula



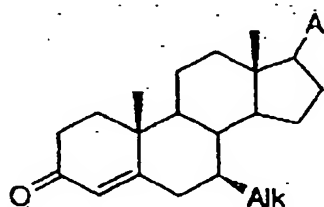
(c) oxidizing the product of (b) to produce a diene of the formula



(d) reducing the product of (c) to produce a compound of the formula



(e) isomerizing the product of (d) to produce the 4-ene of the formula



(f) cleaving the A ring in the product of (e) to produce a seco acid of the formula

10



20

25



35

45

55





European Patent  
Office

# EUROPEAN SEARCH REPORT

Application Number

EP 93 30 3882

DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT			
Category	Citation of document with indication, where appropriate, of relevant passages	Relevant to claim	CLASSIFICATION OF THE APPLICATION (Int. Cl.5)
X	JOURNAL OF MEDICINAL CHEMISTRY vol. 29, no. 11, November 1986, WASHINGTON US pages 2298 - 2315 G. H. RASMUSSEN ET AL 'Azasteroids: Structure Activity Relationships for Inhibition of 5-alpha-Reductase and of Androgen Receptor Binding'	1,60-64	C07J73/00 A61K31/58 C07J51/00
Y	* page 2305 compounds 68 and 69, table V *	1,60-64	
X	STERIODS: STRUCTURE, FUNCTION, AND REGULATION vol. 47, no. 1, January 1986, STONEHAM, MA US pages 1 - 19 J. R. BROOKS ET AL '5-alpha-Reductase Inhibitory and Anti-Androgenic Activities of Some 4-Aza-Steroids in The Rat'	1,60-64	
Y	* page 11, compound 52 *	1,60-64	
X	US-A-4 377 584 (D. B. R. JOHNSTON ET AL)	1,60-64	TECHNICAL FIELDS SEARCHED (Int. Cl.5)
Y	* column 13; example 26 *	1,60-64	
Y	EP-A-0 414 529 (SMITHKLINE BEECHAM CORP.) * the whole document *	1,60-64	C07J A61K
The present search report has been drawn up for all claims			
Place of search THE HAGUE		Date of completion of the search 23 AUGUST 1993	Examiner WATCHORN P.W.
<p><b>CATEGORY OF CITED DOCUMENTS</b></p> <p>X : particularly relevant if taken alone Y : particularly relevant if combined with another document of the same category A : technological background O : non-written disclosure P : intermediate document</p> <p>I : theory or principle underlying the invention E : earlier patent document, but published on, or after the filing date D : document cited in the application L : document cited for other reasons &amp; : member of the same patent family, corresponding document</p>			

EPO FORM 1503 (03.02.92) (P0001)